## OPERATING, MAINTENANCE & PARTS MANUAL

MANUAL DE FUNCIONAMIENTO, MANTENIMIENTO Y PIEZAS

MANUEL D'ENTRETIEN, D'OPÉRATION ET DE PIÈCES

#### **ELECTRIC CHAIN HOIST**

POLIPASTO ELÉCTRICO DE CADENA PALAN ÉLECTRIQUE À CHAÎNE



#### Before installing hoist, fill in the information below.

Antes de instalar el polipasto, rellene los datos siguientes. Enregistrez les informations suivantes avant de faire l'installation.

Rated Load / Carga Nominal / Charge nominale
Serial No. / N° de Serie / No. de Ser.
Purchase Date / Fecha de Compra / Date d'achat

## **CAPACITIES:** 1/8 - 3 TONS (125 - 3000 kg)

Follow all instructions and warnings for inspecting, maintaining and operating this hoist.

The use of any hoist presents some risk of personal injury or property damage. That risk is greatly increased if proper instructions and warnings are not followed. Before using this hoist, each operator should become thoroughly familiar with all warnings, instructions and recommendations in this manual. Retain this manual for future reference and use.

Forward this manual to operator. Failure to operate equipment as directed in manual may cause injury.

#### CAPACIDADES DE CARGA: 1/8 - 3 TONELADAS (125 - 3000 kg)

Siga todas las instrucciones y advertencias para inspeccionar, mantener y operar este polipasto.

El uso de cualquier polipasto presenta algunos riesgos de daños a las personas o a las cosas. Este riesgo se ve incrementado si no se siguen correctamente las instrucciones y advertencias. Antes de usar el polipasto el operario debería estar familiarizado con todas las advertencias, instrucciones y recomendaciones de este manual. Guarde este manual para futuras consultas.

Entregue este manual al operario. Si el equipo no se maneja tal y como se recomienda en el presente manual, es posible que se produzcan situaciones de peligro que pueden resultar en daños personales.

#### CHARGES NOMINALES: 1/8 - 3 TONNES (125 - 3000 kg)

Veuillez vous conformer à toutes les instructions et avertissements d'inspection, d'entretien et d'opération de ce palan.

L'utilisation de tout appareil de levage comporte des risques de blessures ou de dégâts matériels. Ces risques sont de beaucoup accrus si les instructions et avertissements ne sont pas suivis. Tours les opérateurs devraient se familiariser complètement avec toutes les recommandations instructions et avertissements de ce manuel avant d'utiliser ce palan. Conservez ce manuel pour utilisation et référence future.

Remettre ce manuel à l'opérateur. L'utilisation de cet équipement contrairement aux directives de ce manuel peut causer des blessures.

Distributed by Ergonomic Partners | Sales@ErgonomicPartners.com | 314-884-8884 | www.ErgonomicPartners.com



## CM HOIST PARTS AND SERVICES ARE AVAILABLE IN THE UNITED STATES AND IN CANADA

As a CM Hoist and Trolley user you are assured of reliable repair and parts services through a network of Master Parts Depots and Service Centers that are strategically located in the United States and Canada. These facilities have been selected on the basis of their demonstrated ability to handle all parts and repair requirements promptly and efficiently. To quickly obtain the name of the Master Parts Depot or Service Center located nearest you, call (800) 888-0985. Fax: (716) 689-5644.

## LAS PIEZAS Y REPARACIONES DE LOS POLIPASTOS DE CM ESTÁN ASEGURADAS EN ESTADOS UNIDOS Y CANADÁ

Como usuario de un polipasto y carro de CM le aseguramos cualquier reparación o la disponibilidad de cualquier pieza de repuesto a través de una red de almacenes de piezas de repuesto y centros de servicio situados estratégicamente en Estados Unidos y Canadá. Estas instalaciones se han seleccionado en base a su capacidad demostrada en la reparación de equipos y suminstro de piezas de repuesto de forma rápida y eficaz. Para obtener la dirección del almacén de piezas de repuesto o del centro de servicio más cercano, llame al teléfono (800) 888-0985. Fax: (716) 689-5644 (sólo en Estados Unidos y Canadá).

### LE SERVICE DE RÉPARATION ET DE PIÈCES POUR PALANS CM EST DISPONIBLE AUX ÉTATS-UNIS ET AU CANADA

Soyez assurés qu'en temps d'utilisateur de palan et treuil CM, d'un service de réparation et de pièces fiable par l'entremise d'un réseau de Centres de service et de Dépôts de pièces maîtresses qui sont stratégiquement situés aux États-Unis et au Canada. Ces établissements ont été sélectionnés sur une base de leur habileté démontrée à s'occuper promptement et efficacement des besoins de réparation de pièces. Composez le (800) 888-0985, télécopieur : (716) 689-5644 pour obtenir rapidement le nom du dépôt de pièces maîtresses ou du centre de service situé le plus près.



#### SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Each Lodestar Electric Hoist is built in accordance with the specifications contained herein and at the time of manufacture complied with our interpretation of applicable sections of the \*American Society of Mechanical Engineers Code B30.16 "Overhead Hoists," the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Since OSHA states the National Electrical Code applies to all electric hoists, installers are required to provide current overload protection and grounding [on the branch circuit section] in keeping with the code. Check each installation for compliance with the application, operation and maintenance sections of these articles.

The safety laws for elevators, lifting of people and for dumbwaiters specify construction details that are not incorporated into the hoists. For such applications, refer to the requirements of applicable state and local codes, and the American National Safety Code for elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks (ASME A17.1). Columbus McKinnon Corporation cannot be responsible for applications other than those for which CM equipment is intended.

\*Copies of this standard can be obtained from ASME Order Department, 22 Law Drive, Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007-2300, U.S.A.

## **A WARNING**

Usage of hoists that do not involve lifting of the load on the lower hook or using hoists in the inverted position without special precaution may cause an accident resulting in injury and/or property damage.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Consult Columbus McKinnon for information concerning using hoists in these applications.

## **A WARNING**

Improper operation of a hoist can create a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in <u>death</u> or <u>serious injury</u>. To avoid such a potentially hazardous situation, the operator shall:

- NOT operate a damaged, malfunctioning or unusually performing hoist.
- NOT operate the hoist until you have thoroughly read and understood this Operating, Maintenance and Parts Manual.
- 3. NOT operate a hoist which has been modified.
- 4. NOT lift more than rated load for the hoist.
- 5. **NOT** use hoist with twisted, kinked, damaged, or worn load chain.
- 6. **NOT** use the hoist to lift, support, or transport people.
- 7. **NOT** lift loads over people.
- 8. **NOT** operate a hoist unless all persons are and remain clear of the supported load.
- 9. NOT operate unless load is centered under hoist.
- NOT attempt to lengthen the load chain or repair damaged load chain.
- 11. Protect the hoist's load chain from weld splatter or other damaging contaminants.
- 12. **NOT** operate hoist when it is restricted from forming a straight line from hook to hook in the direction of loading.
- 13. **NOT** use load chain as a sling, or wrap load chain around load.
- NOT apply the load to the tip of the hook or to the hook latch.
- 15. **NOT** apply the load unless load chain is properly seated in the chain wheel(s) or sprocket(s).
- NOT apply load if bearing prevents equal loading on all load supporting chains.
- 17. **NOT** operate beyond the limits of the load chain travel.
- 18. **NOT** leave load supported by the hoist unattended unless specific precautions have been taken.
- NOT allow the load chain or hook to be used as an electrical or welding ground.
- 20. **NOT** allow the load chain or hook to be touched by a live welding electrode.

## **A WARNING**

- 21. **NOT** remove or obscure the warnings on the hoist.
- 22. **NOT** operate a hoist on which the safety placards or decals are missing or illegible.
- 23. **NOT** operate a hoist unless it has been securely attached to a suitable support.
- 24. NOT operate a hoist unless load slings or other approved single attachments are properly sized and seated in the hook saddle.
- 25. Take up slack carefully make sure load is balanced and load holding action is secure before continuing.
- 26. Shut down a hoist that malfunctions or performs unusually and report such malfunction.
- 27. Make sure hoist limit switches function properly.
- 28. Warn personnel of an approaching load.

### **A CAUTION**

Improper operation of a hoist can create a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in <u>minor</u> or <u>moderate</u> injury. To avoid such a potentially hazardous situation, the operator shall:

- Maintain a firm footing or be otherwise secured when operating the hoist.
- 2. Check brake function by tensioning the hoist prior to each lift operation.
- 3. Use hook latches. Latches are to retain slings, chains, etc. under slack conditions only.
- Make sure the hook latches are closed and **not** supporting any parts of the load.
- Make sure the load is free to move and will clear all obstructions.
- 6. Avoid swinging the load or hook.
- 7. Make sure hook travel is in the same direction as shown on the controls.
- 8. Inspect the hoist regularly, replace damaged or worn parts, and keep appropriate records of maintenance.
- 9. Use the hoist manufacturer's recommended parts when repairing the unit.
- Lubricate load chain per hoist manufacturer's recommendations.
- 11. **NOT** use the hoist load limiting or warning device to measure load.
- NOT use limit switches as routine operating stops unless allowed by manufacturer. They are emergency devices only.
- NOT allow your attention to be diverted from operating the hoist.
- 14. **NOT** allow the hoist to be subjected to sharp contact with other hoists, structures, or objects through misuse.
- 15. **NOT** adjust or repair the hoist unless qualified to perform such adjustments or repairs.



#### **HOIST SAFETY IS UP TO YOU...**

## **A WARNING**

DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN RATED LOAD.

DO OPERATE WITH MANUAL POWER ONLY (ONE OPERATOR)

## CHOOSE THE RIGHT HOIST FOR THE JOB...

Choose a hoist with the capacity for the job. Know the capacities of your hoists and the weight of your loads.

Then match them.

The application, the size and type of load, the attachments to be used and the period of use must also be taken into consideration in selecting the right hoist for the job.

Remember, the hoist was designed to ease our burden and carelessness not only endangers the operator, but in many cases, a valuable load.



## **A WARNING**

DO NOT OPERATE DAMAGED OR MALFUNCTIONING HOIST.

DO NOT OPERATE WITH TWISTED, KINKED, OR DAMAGED CHAIN.

#### **INSPECT**

All hoists should be visually inspected before use, in addition to regular, periodic maintenance inspections.

Inspect hoists for operations warning notices and legibility.

Deficiencies should be noted and brought to the attention of supervisors. Be sure defective hoists are tagged and taken out of service until repairs are made.

Under no circumstances should you operate a malfunctioning hoist.



Check for gouged, twisted, distorted links and foreign material. Do not operate hoists with twisted, kinked, or damaged chain links.

Load chain should be properly lubricated.

Hooks that are bent, worn, or whose openings are enlarged beyond normal throat opening should not be used. If latch does not engage throat opening of hook, hoist should be taken out of service.

Chains should be checked for deposits of foreign material which may be carried into the hoist mechanism.

Check brake for evidence of slippage under load.

## **A WARNING**

DO NOT PULL AT AN ANGLE. BE SURE HOIST AND LOAD ARE IN A STRAIGHT LINE.

DO NOT USE LOAD CHAIN AS A SLING.

#### **USE HOIST PROPERLY**







Be sure hoist is solidly held in the uppermost part of the support hook arc.

Be sure hoist and load are in a straight line. Do not pull at an angle.

Be sure load is hooked securely. Do not tip load the hook. Do not load hook latch. Hook latch is to prevent detachment of load under slack chain conditions only.

Do not operate with hoist head resting against any object. Lift the load gently. Do not jerk it.



## **A WARNING**

DO NOT LIFT PEOPLE OR LOADS OVER PEOPLE

#### **PRACTICE CAUTION ALWAYS**

Do not lift co-workers with a hoist.

Make sure everyone is clear of the load when you lift.

Do not remove or obscure operational warning notices.

#### **OPERATOR SERVICE**

#### **CLEANING**

Hoists should be kept clean and free of dust, dirt, moisture, etc., which will in any way affect the operation or safety of the equipment.

#### **LUBRICATION**

Chain should be properly lubricated.

#### **AFTER REPAIRS**

Carefully operate the hoist before returning it to full service.





VIOLATIONS OF ANY OF THE WARNINGS LISTED MAY RESULT IN SERIOUS PERSONAL INJURY TO THE OPERATOR OR NEARBY PERSONNEL BY NATURE OF RELEASED LOAD OR BROKEN HOIST COMPONENTS.



#### **FOREWORD**

This manual contains important information to help you properly install, operate and maintain your hoist for maximum performance, economy and safety.

Please study its contents thoroughly before putting your hoist into operation. By practicing correct operating procedures and by carrying out the recommended preventive maintenance suggestions, you will experience long, dependable and safe service.

After you have completely familiarized yourself with the contents of this manual, we recommend that you carefully file it for future reference.

The information herein is directed to the proper use, care and maintenance of the hoist and does not comprise a handbook on the broad subject of rigging. Rigging can be defined as the process of lifting and moving heavy loads using hoists and other information, we recommended consulting a standard textbook on the subject.

TABLE OF CONTENTS	Removal and Installation of Load Chai	n48-49
IADLL OF CONTLATS	Cutting Chains	
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	Testing	50
Master Parts Depots And Service Centers	REPLACEMENT PARTS	
Safety Precautions2	Ordering Instructions	51
Hoist Safety is Up To You3	Parts List and Exploded Views	
Foreword4	Recommended Spare Parts	90
GENERAL INFORMATION		
Specifications	LIST OF TABLES	
CM Repair/Replacement Policy	TABLE DESCRIPTION	PAGE
ACCESSORIES Hook Suspensions	1 Lodestar Electric Chain Hoist an	
Lug Suspensions 6	Series 635 Trolley Specifications	
Series 635 Low Headroom Trolleys	2 Recommended Seating Torques	
Series 635 Motor Driven Trolleys	Suspension Adapter Screws  3 Series 635 Low Headroom	8
Latchlok Hooks	Side Frame Spacing	0
Chain Container7	4 Minimum Frequent Inspections .	
INIOTAL LATION	5 Minimum Periodic Inspections	
INSTALLATION	6 Limit Switches	
Unpacking Information	7 Troubleshooting	
Attaching Load Chain	8 Electrical Data	
Installing Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley9-10		
Power Supply and Electrical Connections10-11	LIST OF ILLUSTRATION	NC 2MC
Checking for Twists in Load Chain	LIST OF ILLOSTRATIO	
Checking for Adequate Voltage at Hoist	FIG. DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Control Cord	1 Hook Suspensions	6
	2 Lug Suspensions	
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	3 Series 635 Low Headroom Trolle	
General	4 Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley.	
Operating Instruction-Hoist	5 Upper or Lower Latchlok Hook	
Hoist with Low Headroom Trolley	6 Chain Container	
Safety Procedures 13	7 Attaching Load Chain	
Jaiety i locedules15	8 Contact Block	
INSPECTION	9 Series 635 Low Headroom Trolle	
Procedures14	10 1/8 To 2 Ton (125kg To 2000 kg)	
Frequent Inspections14-15	Hoist To Trolley Assembly	10
Periodic Inspections14-15	11 3 Ton (3000kg) Hoist To Trolley A	ssembly10
Preventive Maintenance	12 Voltage Conversion Terminal Box	
Hook Inspection	13 Location of Components	
Load Chain	14 Hook Inspection	
Protector	15 Gaging Load Chain	
MAINTENANCE	16 Limit Switches Models A Thru H	
Hoist Lubrication	17 Limit Switches Models J Thru RF	
Trolley Lubrication	18 Typical Wiring Diagrams	
Exterior Finish	19 Hook Suspensions	
Solid State Reverse Switch17	20 Non-Circular Gearing	
Adjustments	<ul><li>22 Cutting Chain With A Bolt Cutter</li><li>23 Hoist Frame Componets</li></ul>	
Electric Brake	24 Hoist Upper Suspension Compo	
Limit Switches	24 Hoist Lower Hook Components	
Troubleshooting	25 Control End Components	
Electrical Data	26 Brake Components	
Typical Wiring Diagrams25-47	27 Limit Switch Components	
ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS	28 Gearing Components	
Hook or Lug Suspension48	27 Liftwheel Components	
Weatherproof Hoists48	28 Motor End Components	
Gearing	29 Contactor Plate Assemblies	



 Gearing
 48

 Fasteners
 48

Lower Hook Block Pin......48

30

28

Control Station Components ......85-87

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

The Lodestar Electric Chain Hoist is a highly versatile materials handling device that can be used to lift loads that are within rated capacity. The mechanical features of these hoists include an alloy steel lift wheel, Load Protector, hardened steel chain guides, hardened steel gear train, life-time lubrication, forged steel hooks and lightweight aluminum frame. The electrical features include hoist-duty motor, rugged hoist brake, magnetic reversing contactor and voltage conversion board (dual voltage units). The hoist is available with hook or lug suspensions that are supplied separately. Table 1 summarizes the Lodestar Electric Chain Hoist models and the Series 635 Trolleys available. It should be noted that standard single speed hoists are available with 10 (3M), 15 (4.6M) and 20 (6.1M) foot lifts and the standard lift for two speeds hoists is 10 feet. However, hoists with longer lifts are available on a special, per order basis.

#### **TABLE 1. SPECIFICATIONS**

#### A. Lodestar electric chain hoists

Maximum Capacity Ton (kg)	Model	Lifting Speed Per Min. Ft. (m)	Motor H.P. (kW)	Shortest Distance Between Hooks in. (mm)	Net Weight Ibs. (kg)
		Single S	peed 115-1-	-60	
1/8 (125)	Α	32 (9.8)	1/4 (.19)	14¼ (362)	53 (24)
1/8 (125)	AA	60 (18.4)	1/2 (.37)	14¼ (362)	64 (29)
1/4 (250)	В	16 (4.9)	1/4 (.19)	14¼ (362)	57 (26)
1/4 ((250g)	С	32 (9.8)	1/2 (.37)	14¼ (362)	65 (29.5)
1/2 (500)	Е	8 (2.4)	1/4 (.19)	17 1/8 (454)	68 (31)
1/2 (500)	F	16 (4.9)	1/2 (.37)	14 ¼ (362)	64 (29)
1/2 (500)	J	32 (9.8)	1 (.75)	15 9/16 (395)	115 (52.3)
1 (1000)	Н	8 (2.4)	1/2 (.37)	17 7/8 (454)	75 (34)
1 (1000)	L	16 (4.9)	1 (.75)	15 9/16 (395)	117 (53.2)
2 (2000)	R	8 (2.4)	1 (.75)	22½ (572)	136 (61.8)
3 (3000)	RT	5.5 (1.9)	1 (.75)	25 (635)	161(73.2)
Sing	gle Speed 2	230/460-3-60	or 220/380-	-3-50 or 220/415-3	3-50
1/8 (125)	Α	32 (9.8)	1/4 (.19)	141⁄4	67 (30.5)
1/8 (125)	AA	60 (18.4)	1/2 (.37)	141⁄4	74 (33.6)
1/4 (250)	В	16 (4.9)	1/4 (.19)	141⁄4	68 (31)
1/4 (250)	С	32 (9.8)	1/2 (.37)	141⁄4	74 (33.6)
1/2 (500)	E	8 (2.4)	1/4 (.19)	17 7/8	79 (36)
1/2 (500)	F	16 (4.9)	1/2 (.37)	141⁄4	74 (33.6)
1/2 (500)	J	32 (9.8)	1 (.75)	15 9/16	113 (51.4)
1/2 (500)	JJ	64 (19.6)	2 (1.50)	15 9/16	120 (54.5)
1(1000)	Н	8 (2.4)	1/2 (.37)	17 7/8	85 (38.6)
1 (1000)	L	16 (4.9)	1 (.75)	15 9/16	114 (51.8)
1 (1000)	LL	32 (9.8)	2 (1.50)	15 9/16	121 (55)
2 (2000)	R	8 (2.4)	1 (.75)	22½	134 (61)
2 (2000)	RR	16 (4.9)	2 (1.50)	22 13/16	136 (61.8)
3 (3000)	RT	5.5 (1.9)	1 (.75)	25	161 (73.2)
3 (3000)	RRT	11 (3.8)	2 (1.50)	25	161 (73.2)

<sup>\*</sup>Lifting and travel speed listed are for 60 Hertz units. For 50 Hertz units, theses speeds will be 5/6 of those listed.

#### CM REPAIR/REPLACEMENT POLICY

All Columbus McKinnon (CM®) Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists are inspected and performance tested prior to shipment. If any properly maintained hoist develops a performance problem due to a material or workmanship defect, as verified by CM®, repair or replacement of the unit will be made to the original purchaser without charge. This repair/replacement policy applies only to Lodestar Hoists installed, maintained and operated as outlined in this manual, and specifically excludes parts subject to normal wear, abuse, improper installation, improper or inadequate maintenance, hostile environmental effects and unauthorized repairs/modifications.

We reserve the right to change materials or design if, in our opinion, such changes will improve our product. Abuse, repair by an unauthorized person, or use of non-CM replacement parts voids the guarantee and could lead to dangerous operation. For full Terms of Sale, see Sales Order Acknowledgement. Also, refer to the back cover for Limitations of Warranties, Remedies and Damages, and Indemnification and Safe Operation.

Maximum Capacity Ton (kg)	Model	Lifting Speed Per Min. Ft. (m)	Motor H.P. (kW)	Shortest Distance Between Hooks in. (mm)	Net Weight lbs. (kg)	
Two Spe	Two Speed 230-3-60 or 460-3-60 or 220-3-50 or 380-3-50 or 415-3-50					
1/8 (125)	A-2	10/32 (3.1/9.8)	1/4 (.19)	14¼ (362)	69 (31.3)	
1/8 (125)	AA-2	20/60 (6.1/18.3)	1/2 (.37)	14¼ (362)	76 (34.5)	
**1/4 (250)	B-2	5/16 (1.5/4.9)	1/4 (.19)	14¼ (362)	70 (31.8)	
1/4 (250)	C-2	10/32 (3.1/9.8)	1/2 (.37)	4¼ (362)	176 (34.5)	
**1/2 (500)	E-2	2.5/8 (.76/2.4)	1/4 (.19)	17 7/8 (454)	81 (36.8)	
1/2 (500)	F-2	5/16 (1.5/4.9)	1/2 (.37)	14¼ (362)	76 (34.5)	
1/2 (500)	J-2	10/32 (3.1/9.8)	1 (.75)	15 9/16 (395)	115 (52.3)	
1/2 (500)	JJ-2	21/64 (6.4/19.5)	2 (1.50)	15 9/16 (395)	125 (56.3)	
1 (1000)	H-2	2.5/8 (.76/2.4)	1/2 (.37)	17 7/8 (454)	87 (39.5)	
1 (1000)	L-2	5/16 (1.5/4.9)	1 (.75)	15 9/16 (395)	116 (52.7)	
1 (1000)	LL-2	10/32 (3.1/9.8)	2 (1.50)	15 9/16 (395)	126 (57.3)	
2 (2000)	R-2	2.5/8 (.76/2.4)	1 (.75)	22½ (572)	136 (61.8)	
2 (2000)	RR-2	5/16 (1.5/4.9)	2 (1.50)	22 13/16 (579)	143 (65)	
3 (3000)	RT-2	1.75/5.5 (.53/1.68)	1 (.75)	25 (635)	175 (79.5)	
3 (3000)	RRT-2	3.5/11 (1.1/3.4)	2 (1.50)	25 (635)	177 (80.5)	

#### B. Series 635 Low Headroom Trolleys

Capacity Tons (kg)	For Use with Models	Adj. for STD S-Beams Depth In. (mm)	Tread Dia. of Wheels In. (mm)	Min. Rad. Curve In. (mm)
1/8 to 1 (125 to 1000)	A thru LL-2	4 thru 15 (102 thru 381)	3 1/8 (79.4)	24 (609)
2 (2000)	R thru RR-2	6 thru 18 (152 thru 457)	4 3/4 (120.6)	24 (609)
3 (3000)	RT thru RRT-2	8 thru 15 (203 thru 381)	4 (101.6)	30 (762)

#### C. Series 635 Motor Driven Trolleys

Capacity Tons (kg)	For Use with Models	*Travel Speed FPM (MPM)	Motor H.P. (kW)	Adj. for STD S-Beams Depth In. (mm)	Min. Rad. Curve In. (mm)
1/8 to 2 (125 to 2000)	A thru RR-2	75 (23)	1/4 (.19)	6 thru 15 (152 thru 381)	30 (762)
3 (3000)	RT thru RRT-2	75 (23)	1/4 (.19)	6 thru 15 (152 thru 381)	30 (762)



<sup>\*\*</sup>A 1/2 H.P. (.37 kW) motor furnished on 380-3-50, 415-3-50 and 460-3-60 volt units.

#### **ACCESSORIES**

#### **HOOK SUSPENSIONS**

Swivel and rigid type hook suspensions (see Figure 1) are available for all Lodestar Electric Hoists. However, rigid type hook suspensions are normally recommended for most application. The hook suspensions are intended for suspending the hoist from a trolley which has a single load bar (such as CM's® Series 632 and 633 Trolleys) or for suspending the hoist from a fixed structure.

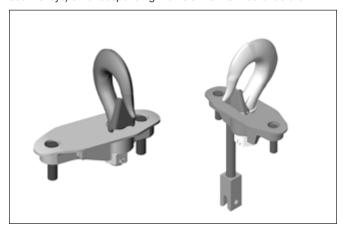


Figure 1. Hook Suspensions

#### **LUG SUSPENSION**

Lug suspensions (see Figure 2) are available for all Lodestar Electric Hoists. These are rigid type suspensions wherein the lug shown replaces the hook (Figure 1) in the suspension adapter. The Lug suspensions are required for suspending the hoist from the Series 635 Low Headroom and Motor Driven Trolleys described next.



Figure 2. Lug Suspensions



Figure 3. Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley

#### **SERIES 635 LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY**

These are manual push type trolleys (see Figure 3) designed for use with the Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists. A rigid lug suspension (see Figure 2) is required to suspend the hoist from the trolley. The trolley is adjustable for operation on a range of American Standard "S" beams as indicated in Table 1, and it will also operate on flat flanged beams.



Figure 4. Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley

#### **SERIES 635 MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY**

The motor driven trolleys (see Figure 4) are self-contained and supplied complete with independent controls and wiring, including a four directional control station. A rigid lug suspension (see Figure 2) is required to suspend the hoist from the Motor Driven Trolley. The hoist and trolley are joined electrically by connecting the hoist control and power cords (supplied) into the hoist or trolley. The trolley is adjustable for operation on a range of American Standard "S" beams as indicated in Table 1, and it will also operate on flat flanged beams.



#### **LATCHLOK® HOOKS**

CM's Latchlok hooks (see Figure 5) are available to replace the standard upper and lower hooks used on the Lodestar Electric Hoists.

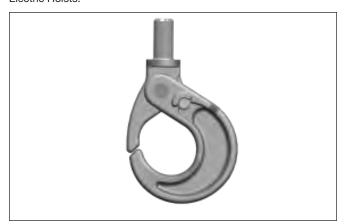


Figure 5. Upper or Lower Latchlok® Hook

#### **CHAIN CONTAINER**

This accessory (see Figure 6) is used to hold slack chain and it is supplied complete with mounting hardware and instructions. The chain container is recommended for those applications where the slack chain would interfere with the load or drag on the floor as may be the case with double or triple reeved units. Chain containers can be furnished for units already in use.



Figure 6. Chain Container

#### **INSTALLATION**

#### **UNPACKING INFORMATION**

When received, the hoist should be carefully inspected for damage which may have occurred during shipment or handling. Check the hoist frame for dents or cracks, the external cords for damaged or cut insulation, the control station for cut or damaged enclosure, and inspect the load chain for nicks and gouges. If shipping damaged has occurred, refer to the packing list envelope on the carton for claim procedure.

Before installing the hoist, make sure that the power supply to which it will be connected is the same as that shown on the nameplate located on the side of the hoist.

NOTE: To assure long life and top performance, be sure to follow the load chain lubricating instructions on page 15.

#### **INSTALLING THE SUSPENSION**

#### A. Single Reeved Units:

Remove the hook or lug suspension from its carton and the two suspension screws. Place the suspension assembly into the recess on top of the hoist so that the adapter body follows the contour of the hoist. Insert the suspension screws through the holes in the adapter and hand thread these into the self locking nuts enclosed in the hoist. The screws will turn freely into the nuts until the last 1/4" (6.35mm) of travel, during which the resistance of the nut locking collar will be encountered. Securely tighten the screws to the recommended seating torque (see Table 2) using a 12 point socket which fits the head of the screw.

#### **B. Double Reeved Units:**

Remove the hook or lug suspension from its carton and the two suspension screws, dead end pin, washer and cotter pin. It should be noted that a Double Reeved suspension includes a dead end bolt and block for supporting the dead end of the chain as shown if Figure 7.

Place the suspension assembly into the recess on top of the hoist. The dead end block should project through the bottom of the hoist with the pin hole and slot aligned to the underside of the hoist as shown in Figure 7. If these are not aligned as shown, lift the head of the bolt and block assembly and reseat the bolt head to obtain the proper alignment. Do not change the position of the dead end block on the bolt to attain this alignment.

Check the position of the pin hole in the dead end block to make sure it has not been disturbed from its factory setting. The distance from the top of the pin hole to the bottom of the hoist should not exceed 1/4" (6.35 mm) for Models E, E-2, H and H-2 and 7/16" for the Models R, R-2, RR and RR-2. If the distance is not correct, adjust the position of the dead end block to obtain the proper distance (see Page 48).

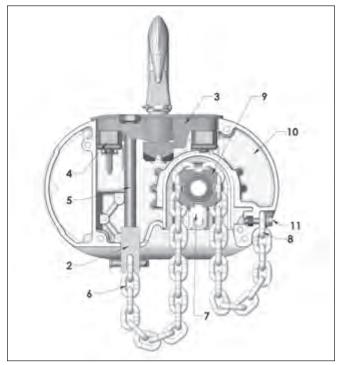


Figure 7. Attaching Load Chain (Models E, H, E-2 and H-2 illustrated) (Models R, RR, R-2 and RR-2 similar)

- 1. Dead End Block
- 2. Suspension Assembly
- 3. Suspension Self-Locking Nut
- 4. Dead End Bolt
- 5. Load Chain
- 6. Chain Guide
- 7. Loose End Link
- 8. Liftwheel
- 9. Gear Housing
- 10. Loose End Screw and Lockwasher

(Do not order parts by these numbers. See parts list.)



#### **INSTALLATION (CONTINUED)**

Now, insert the suspension screws through the holes in the adapter and hand thread these into the self-locking nuts enclosed in the hoist frame. These screws will turn freely into the nut until the last 1/4" (6.35 mm) of travel during which the resistance of the nut locking collar will be encountered. Securely tighten the screws to the recommended seating torque (see Table 2) using a 12 point socket which fits the head of the screw.

To rotate the hook 90°, proceed as follows: NOTE: On the rigid hook suspensions for Models A through RR-2, if it is necessary to rotate the hook 90°, from its factory set position, one of the suspension screws becomes captive and a socket cannot be used to tighten this screw.

- Using a hammer and drift, drive the pin out of the square hook collar.
- 2. Remove the square collar from the hook shank.
- 3. Place a hi-collar type lockwasher (this lockwasher is not supplied with the suspension assembly) under the head of one of the suspension screws. Insert this assembly into the hole in the suspension adapter and rotate the hook 90° to make this screw captive.
- 4. Re-assemble the square collar to the hook shank using the drive pin previously removed.
- Follow the instructions above, except tighten the captive screw to the recommended seating torque (see Table 2) using a 12 point box type wrench.

#### C. Triple Reeved Units:

These hoists have a sheave hanger which is loosely connected to the top of the frame by a thin metal plate for shipping purposes. To attach the suspension, support the sheave hanger from the underside of the hoist and remove the nut and seat from the sheave stud. Remove and discard the shipping plate and retain the sheave stud nut and seat since they will be reused later.

Remove the suspension assembly from the carton and the two suspension screws. Place the suspension assembly over the sheave stud and into the recess on top of the hoist.

Insert the suspension screws through the holes in the suspension adapter and hand thread these into the self-locking nut enclosed in the hoist. The screws will turn freely into the nuts until the last  $1/4^{\prime\prime}$  (6.35 mm) of travel, during which the resistance of the nut locking collar will be encountered. Securely tighten the screws to the recommended seating torque (see Table 2) using a 12 point socket which fits the head of the screw.

After the suspension assembly is installed, secure the sheave stud to the suspension adapter using the round slotted nut and seat that were formerly used to attach the shipping plate to top of the hoist frame. Place the seat over the stud with the flat side down and then rotate the seat so that there is clearance between the seat and the suspension lug or hook. Assemble the nut to the stud and turn the nut by hand until the nut seats in the seat and the sheave hanger is snug in the frame. Then back off the nut until the hole in the stud is in line with one of the slots in the nut. Using a hammer, drive the retaining pin (packed with the suspension assembly) into the hole in the sheave stud until the end of the pin is flush with the edge of the nut.

## TABLE 2. RECOMMENDED SEATING TORQUES FOR SUSPENSION ADAPTER SCREWS

Model No's	Screw Size	Recommended Seating Torque
A thru H-2	3/8"-16 UNC-2A	30 to 45 lb. ft.
J thru RRT-2	1/2"-20 UNF-2A	40 to 80 lb. ft.

## **A WARNING**

Using other than CM supplied high strength suspension screws to attach the suspension adapter to the hoist may cause the screws to break and allow the hoist and load to fall.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only the CM supplied suspension screws to attach the suspension to the hoist and torque these screws to the recommended seating torque as specified above.

## **A CAUTION**

Also, do not apply any type of lubricant to the threads of these screws. Lubricating the threads will reduce the effort to seat the screws and as a result, tightening the screws to the (Table 2) recommended torque may break the screw, damage the suspension adapter, strip the nuts and/or damage the hoist frame.

#### ATTACHING LOAD CHAIN

To attach the chain to the dead end block on Models E, E-2, H, H-2, R, R-2 and RR-2, proceed as follows:

- 1. Suspend the hoist from an adequate support.
- 2. On Models E, E-2, H and H-2, insert the last link of the load chain into the dead end block (2) and secure it with the dead end pin, washer and cotter pin furnished with the suspension.
- 3. On Models R, R-2, RR and RR-2, slide the contact block up the chain until it is against the bottom of the hoist and the dead end block is projecting through the square opening in the bottom of the block. Insert the last link of the load chain, making sure there are no twists between the hook block and the dead end block, into the dead end block. Push the contact block up slightly and secure the load chain to the dead end block using the dead end pin, washer and cotter pin furnished with the suspension. The dead end pin also supports the contact block (See Figure 8)

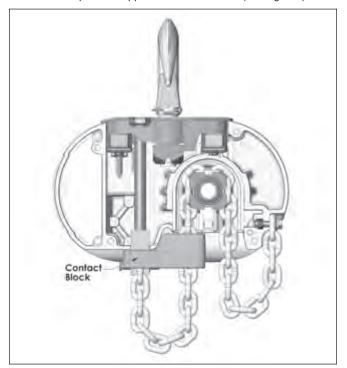


Figure 8. Contact Block Used on Models R, R-2, RR and RR-2



4. Do not remove the plastic ties from the load chain at this time. After the suspension is installed, hoists with a hook suspension can be suspended from its permanent support and then connected to the power supply system (refer to page 8). For hoists with a lug suspension that are to be suspended from a Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley, attach the hoist to the trolley per the following instructions.

## INSTALLING THE SERIES 635 LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY (SEE FIGURE 9)

## **A WARNING**

Operating the trolley on a beam that has no rail stops may allow the trolley to fall off the end of beam.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Install rail stops at each end of the beam on which the trolley is to operate.

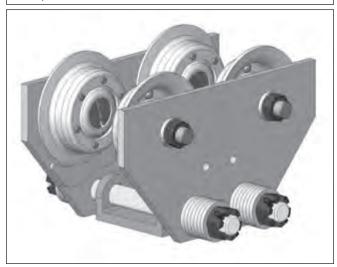


Figure 9. Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley: 1 and 2 Ton (1000 and 2000kg) Trolley Shown-3 Ton (3000 kg) Similar.

For hoists with a lug suspension that are to be suspended from a Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley, attach the hoist to the trolley, wire the hoist and trolley together and connect the trolley to the power supply system per the instructions supplied with the trolley.

The stops must be positioned so as to not exert impact force on the hoist frame or trolley wheels. They must contact the ends of the trolley side frames.

It is recommended that the trolley be mounted on the beam prior to attaching the hoist to the trolley. Before attempting to mount the trolley on the beam, measure the actual width of the beam flange on which the trolley is to operate. Using the measurement and Table 3, determine the arrangement of the spacer washers. Loosely assemble the side frames, load bracket, spacer washers and nuts on the suspension bolts as shown in Table 3.

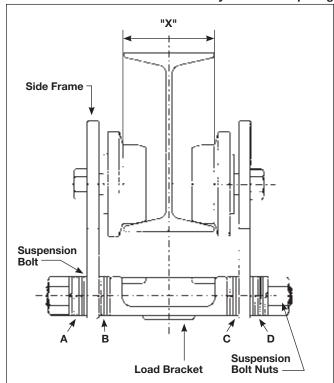
## **AWARNING**

If CM's washer spacing recommendations are not followed, trolley may fall from beam.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Measure the actual beam flange on which the trolley is to operate and use Table 3 to determine the arrangement of the spacer washers for that flange width.

Table 3. Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley Side Frame Spacing



Flange		No. of S	pacers	
Width	A	В	C	D
Sta	ndard Load Brac	ket 3 7/16" Wide	- 1 Ton Capacity	/
2 5/8	10	0	0	10
3	9	1	1	9
3 3/8	8	2	2	8
3 5/8	7	3	3	7
4	6	4	4	6
4 5/8	4	6	6	4
5	3	7	7	3
5 1/4	2	8	8	2
5 5/8	1	9	9	1
	ndard Load Brac			
6	6	5	5	5
6 1/4	5	6	6	4
7	2	9	9	1
	ndard Load Brac			
3 3/8	8	0	0	8
3 5/8	7	1	1	7
4	6	2	2	6
4 5/8	4	4	4	4
5	3	5	5	3
5 1/4	3	5	6	2
5 5/8	2	6	7	1
6	0	8	8	0
	dard Load Brack			
6 1/4	8	2	1	8
7	5	5	4	5
7 1/8	5	5	5	4
7 1/4	4	6	5	5
7 7/8	2	8	8	1
8	1 Idard Load Brack	9	8	1
4				y 7
4 5/8	6 5	1	3	4
5	4	4	4	3
5 1/4	3	5	5	2
5 5/8	3	5	6	1
	ndard Load Brac			
6	7	2	2	6
6 1/4	6	3	2	6
7	4	5	5	3
7 1/8	3	6	5	3
1 1/0			U	

\*Dimension applies to minimum S-Beam and will vary with larger S-Beams.



#### **INSTALLATION (CONTINUED)**

Note: Due to the variations in beam flange widths, it is suggested that the beam flange width be measured to determine the exact distribution of spacer washers. The distance between trackwheel flanges (dimension "X") should be 1/8 to 3/16 inch (3.18 to 4.77 mm) greater than the beam flange width for straight runway beams, and 3/16 to 1/4 inch (4.77 to 6.35 mm) greater than the beam flange width if runway system includes sharp curves. Also, the use of other than CM supplied washers may result in trackwheel to beam flange variations and thus Table 3 will not apply.

On the 1/8 to 2-ton (125 to 2000 kg) trolleys, assemble the suspension lug on hoist to the trolley on beam as shown in Figure 10. The lug is inserted in the trolley load bracket and retained by the vertical load bar pin. A socket head cap screw and lockwasher are used to keep the in in place.

For the 3-ton (3000 kg) trolley, a shackle and pin assembly consisting of a pin retained in a central position by retainers is packed loose with the suspension. Insert this assembly into the opening in the top of the load bracket with the legs of the shackle down. Position the shackle pin in the groove provided for the same in the load bracket making sure it is centered between the suspension bolts.

Now install the trolley on the beam by sliding one side frame out far enough to allow all the trackwheels to clear the beam flange. Lift the trolley up so that the trackwheels are riding on the beam, draw the side frames together and tighten the nuts snugly. Insert the cotter pins through the slotted nuts and holes in the suspension bolts and spread the legs of the cotter pins to secure.

On the 3 ton (3000 kg) trolley (refer to Figure 11), drive one retaining pin into the hole on one end of the lug pin. Raise the hoist into position so that the lug is between the legs of the shackle. Align the holes in the shackle and lug. Insert the lug pin in the aligned holes and secure the lug pin by driving the remaining retaining pin into the hole in the lug pin. Make certain that the shackle pin is properly seating in the load bracket by manipulating the hoist and checking for freedom of movement (swinging) in both planes and all four directions

NOTE: The shackle pin should be retained and centered in the shackle by the retainers.



Figure 10. 1/8 to 2 Ton (125 to 2000 kg) Hoist to Trolley Assembly



Figure 11. 3 Ton (3000 kg) Hoist to Trolley Assembly

NOTE: After the unit is connected to the power supply system (see below), suspend a capacity load from the hoist and operate the trolley over the entire length of the runway or monorail system to be sure that the adjustments and operation is satisfactory. On systems with curves, the edges of the rail at the curved sections should be kept lightly lubricates with grease.

## **A WARNING**

An excessively worn beam flange may fail and allow the trolley to fall from the beam.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Periodically inspect the beam flange for wear. Replace beam if flange is worn.

## POWER SUPPLY AND ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

The hoist should be connected to a branch circuit which complies with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes.

It is recommended, especially for a single phase hoist with a one horsepower (.75 kW) motor, that a line of adequate capacity be run directly from the power supply to the hoist to prevent having problems with low voltage and circuit overloads.

For grounding of the hoist, the power cord includes a grounding conductor (green wire). Furthermore, the suspension system on which the hoist is mounted must also be permanently grounded.

Before connecting the hoist to the power supply, check that the power to be used agrees with that shown on the hoist identification plate. In addition, for a three phase, dual voltage unit, check the voltage shown on the tag attached to the power cord.

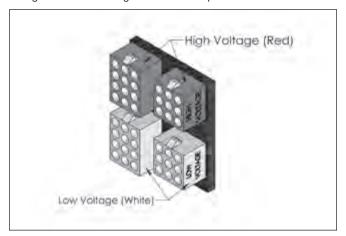


Figure 12. Voltage Conversion Board



NOTE: Before connecting the hoist to the power supply, check that the power to be used agrees with the position of voltage change plug on the voltage change board.

The nominal hoist voltage rating corresponding to the voltage range given on the hoist identification plate is:

Single Speed Units		Two Spe	ed Units
Range	Nominal Volts	Range	Nominal Volts
110-120	115	208-230	230
208-240	230	440-460	460
440-480	460		

#### THREE PHASE HOIST

Unless ordered on a special basis, all single speed dual voltage (230/460-3-60, 220/230-3-50 and 220/415-3-50) hoists are factory set to operate on 460-3-60 (380-3-50 or 415-3-50). However, a voltage conversion board is provided to easily and quickly change from 460 to 230 (or 380 to 220 or 415 to 220) volt operation. The voltage conversion board shown in Figure 12 is located in the hoist as shown in Figure 13.



Figure 13. Location of Components

Voltage conversion board is located under frame cover (1) for Models A thru H and under motor housing cover (2) for Models J thru RRT.

Limit switches and electric brake are located under frame cover (1) for all hoists.

#### **PROPER PHASING**

Since the motor in a three phase hoist can rotate in either direction, depending on the manner in which it is connected to the power supply, the direction of hook movement must be checked during the original installation and each time hoist is moved to a new location.

Note: Serious damage can result if the hook is run to the upper or lower limit of travel with the hook operating in a direction opposite to that indicated by the control station.

Therefore, proceed as follows:

- 1. 1. Make temporary connections at the power supply.
- 2. Operate (UP) control in control station momentarily. If hook raises, connections are correct and can be made permanent.
- If hook lowers, it is necessary to change direction by interchanging the Red lead and the Black lead of hoist power cord at power supply. Under no circumstances should the internal wiring of control station or hoist be changed to reverse hook direction. The wiring is inspected and tested before leaving the factory.

## **A WARNING**

Allowing the hook block to run into the bottom of the hoist when raising a load or allowing the chain to become taut between the loose end screw and the frame when lowering a load may break the chain and allow the load to drop.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Do not allow the hook block to contact the bottom of the hoist or the loose end chain to become taut.

Also, do not force the Lodestar Protector to compensate for improperly adjusted limit switches or reverse voltage phasing.

#### CHECKING FOR TWIST IN LOAD CHAIN MODELS E, H, E-2,H-2, R, RR, R-2 AND RR-2

The best way to check for this condition is to run the lower hook, without a load, up to within 24 inches (609 mm) of hoist. If the dead end of the chain has been properly installed, a twist can occur only if the lower hook block has been capsized between the strands of chain. Reverse capsize to remove twist.

#### **MODELS RT, RT-2, RRT AND RRT-2**

On these models, the load chain is dead ended on top of the lower hook block. If the chain has been properly installed, the only way a twist can occur is if the lower hook block has been capsized between the strands of chain. If this has occurred, two strands of chain will be wrapped around each other and to remove this, reverse the capsize.

#### **CHECKING FOR ADEQUATE VOLTAGE AT HOIST**

The hoist must be supplied with adequate electrical power in order to operate properly. For proper operation, the voltage, (measured at the end of the standard 15 foot (4.6 m) power cord with the hoist operating in the, up direction with full load) must be as indicated in the table below.

Nominal Current	Minimum Running Voltage	Minimum Starting Voltage
115-1-60	104	98
230-1-60	207	196
230-3-60	187	-
460-3-60	396	-
220-3-50	198	-
380-3-50	365	-
415-3-50	399	-



#### **INSTALLATION (CONTINUED)**

#### Signs of inadequate electrical power (low voltage) are:

- Noisy hoist operations due to brake and/or contactor chattering.
- Dimming of lights or slowing of motors connected to the same circuit
- Heating of the hoist motor and other internal components as well as heating of the wires and connectors in the circuit feeding the hoists.
- Failure of the hoist to lift the load due to motor stalling.
- Blowing of fuses or tripping of circuit breakers.

To avoid these low voltage problems, the hoist must be connected to an electrical power supply system that complies with the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes. This system must also be rated for a minimum of 20 amps and it must have #14 AWG (2.0 mm) or larger wiring, a disconnecting means, overcurrent protection (slow blow fuses or inverse-time circuit breakers) and provisions for grounding the hoist.

## **A WARNING**

Failure to properly ground the hoist presents the danger of electric shock.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Permanently ground the hoist as instructed in this Manual.

Low voltage can also be caused by using an undersized extension cord to supply power to the hoist. The following chart should be used to determine the size wires in the extension cord in order to minimize the voltage drop between the power source and the hoist.

Length of Extension Cord	Single Phase Hoist	Three Phase Hoist
Length of Extension Cord	Minimum Wire Size	Minimum Wire Size
Up to 50 Feet	#14 AWG	#16 AWG
(15.2 M)	(1.6 mm)	(1.3 mm)
80 FEET	#12 AWG	#16 AWG
(24.1 M)	(2.0 mm)	(1.3 mm)
120 FEET	#10 AWG	#14 AWG
(36.7 M)	(2.6 mm)	(1.6 mm)

## **A WARNING**

Failure to provide a proper supply system for the hoist may cause hoist damage and offers the potential for a fire.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Provide the hoist with a 20 amp, minimum, overcurrent protected power supply system per the national Electrical Code and applicable local codes as instructed in this Manual.

Remember, operation with low voltage can void the CM repair/replacement policy. When in doubt about any of the electrical requirements, consult a qualified electrician.

Always disconnect the power from the power supply system and lockout/tagout disconnecting means before before servicing the hoist.

## **A WARNING**

Working in or near exposed energized electrical equipment presents the danger of electric shock.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Disconnect power and lockout/tagout disconnecting means before removing cover or servicing this equipment.

#### CHECKING LIMIT SWITCH OPERATION

Operate hoist over the entire length of its rated lift, checking upper and lower limit switches for correct operation as follows:

- Press (UP) control and raise the lower hook until top of hook block is about one foot below the hoist.
- Cautiously continue raising the hook until the upper limit switch stops the upward motion. The upper limit switch is set at the factory to stop the hook block 3 inches (76.2 mm) from bottom of the hoist on all units with standard 10 foot (3 M) lift except Models AA and AA-2. Factory setting is 6 inches (152.4 mm) for these models and for all other models equipped with chain for lifts longer than 10 feet(3 M).
- If adjustment is necessary, see page 17.

## **A WARNING**

Allowing the hook block to run into the bottom of the hoist when raising a load or allowing the chain to become taut between the loose end screw and the frame when lowering the load may break the chain and allow the load to drop.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Do not allow the hook block to contact the bottom of the hoist or the loose end chain to become taut.

- Press (DOWN) control and cautiously lower hook until lower limit switch stops the downward motion. From 7 to 11 chain links (depending on hoist model) should be between the loose end link and the hoist entry. See Figures 7 and 8.
- If adjustment is necessary, see pages 16-17. NOTE: If the hoist is equipped with a chain container reset the upper and lower limit switches as indicated on page 17. Set the upper limit switch so that the uppermost point of hook travel is just below the bottom of the chain container. Set the lower limit switch so that there is a minimum of ten links showing below the bottom if the hoist when the hook is at its lowest position.

Under no condition should the hook block or load be permitted to come in contact with the chain container. If contact is made, the function of the chain container can be interfered with and its fasteners imperiled.

#### **CONTROL CORD**

Unless ordered on a special basis, the hoist is supplied with a control cord that will position the control station approximately 4 feet above the lower hook when it is at the lower limit of the lift. If this places the control station too close to the floor, a "control cord alteration kit" (Key No. 627-474, Part Number 28642) can be obtained from CM for shortening the length of the control cord.

## **A WARNING**

Tying knots or loops to shorten the drop of the control station will make the strain relief ineffective and the internal conductors of the cord may break.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Shorten the control cord using the control cord alteration kit and the instructions provided with the kit.



#### **OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

#### **GENERAL**

4. The Protector™ is designed to allow the intermediate gear to slip on an excessive overload. An overload is indicated when the hoist will not raise the load. Also, some clutching noise may be heard if the hoist is loaded beyond rated capacity. Should this occur, immediately release the ▲up control to stop the operation of the hoist. At this point, the load should be reduced to the rated hoist capacity or the hoist should be replaced with one of the proper capacity. When the excessive load is removed, normal hoist operation is automatically restored.

CAUTION: The Protector™ is susceptible to overheating and wear when slipped for extended periods. Under no circumstance should the clutch be allowed to slip for more than a few seconds.

Due to the above, a hoist equipped with a Protector™ is not recommended for use in any application where there is a possibility of adding to an already suspended load to the point of overload. This includes dumbwaiter (\*see below) installations, containers that are loaded im mid-air, etc.

(\*)Refer to limitations on Page i concerning dumbwaiter applications.

Also, if a Lodestar Hoist with a Protector™ is used at unusual extremes of ambient temperatures, above 150°F. (106° C.)or below 15°F. (-0° C.), changes in lubricant properties may permit the hoist to raise larger loads than under normal operating conditions and present possibility of damage or injury.

- All hoists are equipped with an adjustable screw limit switch, which automatically stops the hook at any predetermined point when either hoisting or lowering.
- 6. The control station used on two speed hoists is similar to single speed unit, except that either of two definite speeds may be selected by the operator in both hoisting and lowering. Each control when partially depressed provide SLOW speed and when fully depressed gives FAST speed. Partial release of control returns hoist to slow speed, while complete release allows hoist to stop. Rated lifting speeds are shown on hoist identification plate. SLOW speed is intended as a means of carefully controlling or "spotting" the load, although the hoist may be operated solely at this speed if desired. It is not necessary to operate in the SLOW speed position as the hoist will pick up a capacity load at FAST speed from a standing start. In other words, it is not necessary to hesitate at the slow position when moving control from STOP to FAST position or vice versa.
- 7. If material being handled must be immersed in water, pickling baths, any liquid, dusty or loose solids, use a sling chain of ample length so that the hook is always above the surface. Bearings in the hook block are shielded only against ordinary atmospheric conditions.

#### HOIST

- Before picking up a load, check to see that the hoist is directly overhead.
- WHEN APPLYING A LOAD, IT SHOULD BE DIRECTLY UNDER HOIST OR TROLLEY. AVOID OFF CENTER LOADING OF ANY KIND.
- Take up a slack load chain carefully and start load easily to avoid shock and jerking of hoist load chain. If there is any evidence of overloading, immediately lower the load and remove the excess load.
- 4. **DO NOT** allow the load to swing or twist while hoisting.
- 5. **DO NOT** allow the load to bear against the hook latch.

#### HOIST WITH LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY

This unit should be moved by pushing on the suspended load or by pulling the empty hook. However, the unit can also be moved by pulling on the control station since an internal steel cable extends the length of the control cord and is anchored to the hoist and to the control station.

#### HOIST WITH MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY

This unit should be moved by operating the controls marked ►(Forward) and ◄(Reverse) in control station. Unless altered by the erector, depressing ►(Forward) control will move the hoist toward motor housing end. Anticipate the stopping point and allow trolley to coast to a smooth stop. Reversing or "plugging" to stop trolley causes overheating of motor and swaying of load.

#### SAFETY PROCEDURES

- For safety precautions and a list of DO'S and DO NOT'S for safe operation of hoists, refer to page ii.
- When preparing to lift a load, be sure that the attachments to the hook are firmly seated in hook saddle. Avoid off center loading of any kind, especially loading on the point of hook.
- When lifting, raise the load only enough to clear the floor or support and check to be sure that the attachments to the hook and load are firmly seated. Continue to lift only after you are assured the load is free of all obstructions.
- 4. DO NOT load hoist beyond the rated capacity shown on hoist identification plate or on the hoist motor housing cover or hoist back frame cover. Overload can cause immediate failure of some load-carrying part or create a defect causing subsequent failure at less than rated capacity. When in doubt, use the next larger capacity of CM Lodestar Hoist.
- DO NOT use this or any other overhead materials handling equipment for lifting persons.
- Stand clear of all loads and avoid moving a load over the heads of other personnel. Warn personnel of your intention to move a load in their area.
- 7. **DO NOT** leave the load suspended in the air unattended.
- 8. Permit only qualified personnel to operate unit.
- DO NOT wrap the load chain around the load and hook onto itself as a choker chain. Doing this will result in:
  - The loss of the swivel effect of the hook which could mean a twisted chain and a jammed lift wheel.
  - The upper limit switch is by-passed and the load could hit the hoist
  - c. The chain could be damaged at the hook.
- On two and three part reeved hoists, check for twists in the load chain. A twist can occur if the lower hook block has been capsized between the strands of chain. Reverse the capsize to remove twist.
- DO NOT allow the load to bear against the hook latch. The latch is to help maintain the hook in position while the chain is slack before taking up slack chain.

## **A WARNING**

Allowing the load to bear against the hook latch and/or hook tip can result in loss of load.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Do not allow the load to bear against the hook latch and/or hook tip. Apply load to hook bowl or saddle only.

- Take up a slack load chain carefully and start load easily to avoid shock and jerking of hoist load chain. If there is any evidence of overloading, immediately lower the load and remove the excess load.
- 13. Do not allow the load to swing or twist while hoisting.
- 14. Never operate the hoist when flammable materials or vapors are present. Electrical devices produce arcs or sparks that can cause a fire or explosion.
- 15. STAY ALERT! Watch what you are doing and use common sense. Do not use the hoist when you are tired, distracted or under the influence of drugs, alcohol or medication causing diminished control.



#### INSPECTION

#### **PROCEDURES**

To maintain continuous and satisfactory operation, a regular inspection procedure must be initiated to replace worn or damaged parts before they become unsafe. Inspection intervals must be determined by the individual application and are based on the type of service to which the hoist will be subjected and the degree of exposure to wear, deterioration or malfunction of the critical components.

The type of service which the hoist is subjected can be classified as "NORMAL," "HEAVY," "SEVERE."

#### NORMAL SERVICE

Involves operation with randomly distributed loads within the rated load limit, or uniform loads less than 65 percent of rated load for not more than 25 percent of the time.

#### **HEAVY SERVICE**

Involves operating the hoist within the rated load limit which exceeds normal service.

#### **SEVERE SERVICE**

Is normal or heavy service with abnormal operating conditions.

Two classes of inspection,  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{FREQUENT}}$  and  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{PERIODIC}}$  , must be performed.

#### FREQUENT INSPECTIONS

These inspections are visual examinations by the operator or other designated personnel. Records of such inspections are not required. The frequent inspections are to be performed monthly for normal service, weekly to monthly for heavy service, and daily to weekly for severe service, and they should include those items listed in Table 4.

#### PERIODIC INSPECTIONS

These inspections are visual inspections of external conditions by an appointed person. Records of periodic inspections are to be kept for continuing evaluation of the condition of the hoist. Periodic inspections are to be performed yearly for normal service, semi-annually for heavy service and quarterly for severe service, and they are to include those items listed in Table 5.

## **A CAUTION**

Any deficiencies are to be corrected before the hoist is returned to service. Also, the external conditions may show the need for disassembly to permit a more detailed inspection, which, in turn, may require the use of non-destructive type testing.

#### **PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE**

In addition to the above inspection procedure, a preventive maintenance program should be established to prolong the useful life of the hoist and maintain its reliability and continued safe use. The program should include periodic and frequent inspections with particular attention being paid to the lubrication of the various components using the recommended lubricants (see page 15).

#### **HOOK INSPECTION**

Hooks damaged from chemicals, deformations or cracks, or that have more than a 10° twist from the hook's unbent plane or excessive opening or seat wear must be replaced. Also, hooks that are opened and allow the latch to not engage the tip, must be replaced. Any hook that is twisted or has excessive throat opening indicates abuse or overloading of the unit. Inspect other load sustaining parts for damage.

On latch type hooks, check to make sure that the latch is not damaged or bent and that it operates properly with sufficient spring pressure to keep the latch tightly against the tip of the hook and allow the latch to spring back to the tip when released. If the latch does not operate properly, it should be replaced. See Figure 14 to determine when the hook must be replaced.



**Table 4 Minimum Frequency Inspections** 

	Minimum Frequency Inspections				
Type of Service					
Normal	Heavy	Severe	Item		
			a) Brake for evidence of slippage.		
		b) Control functions for proper operation.			
Monthly	Monthly Weekly to Monthly	Daily to Weekly	c) Hooks for damage, cracks, twists, excessive throat opening, latch engagement and latch operation – see page 12.		
		d) Load chain for adequate lubrication, as well as for signs of wear, damaged links or foreign matter – see page 14.			
			e) Load chain for proper reeving and twists.		

**Table 5 Minimum Periodic Inspections** 

Minimum Periodic Inspections				
Type of Service				
Normal	Heavy	Severe	ltem	
			a) All items listed in Table 4 for frequent inspections.	
			b) External evidence of loose screws, bolts or nuts.	
			c) External evidence of worn, corroded, cracked or distorted hook block, suspension screws, gears, bearings and dead end block and chain pin.	
			d) External evidence of damage to hook retaining nut and pin. Also check the upper suspension adapter making sure it is fully seated in the hoist frame and that both screws are tight.	
			e) External evidence of damage or excessive wear of the liftwheel and hook block sheave chain pockets. Widening and deepening of the pockets may cause the chain to lift-up in the pocket and result in binding between liftwheel and chain guides or between the sheave and hook block. Also, check the chain guides for wear or burring where the chain enters the hoist. Severely worn or damaged parts should be replaced.	
			f) External evidence of excessive wear or brake parts and brake adjustment – see page 16. v	
	Every Six Months		g) External evidence of pitting or any deterioration of contactor contacts. Check the operation of the control station making sure the buttons operate freely and do not stick in either position.	
Voarly		Every Three Months	h) Inspect the electrical cords and cables and control station enclosure for damaged insulation.	
Yearly		Every Tiffee Months	i) Inspect trolley trackwheels for external wear on tread and flange, and for wear on internal bearings surfaces as evidenced by a looseness on the stud. Suspension components for damage, cracks, wear and operation. Also check suspension adapter screws for proper tightness-(see page 5).	
			j) Inspect the loose end link, loose end screw and dead end block on double reeved units. Replace worn or distorted parts.	
			k) Inspect the suspension lug or hook for excess free play or rotation. Replace worn parts as evidenced by excess free play or rotation.	
			I) Inspect for signs of lubricant leaks at the gasket between the gear housing and back frame. Tighten screws holding back frame to gear housing. If leak persists, repack housing and gears with grease and install a new gasket.	
			m) On the Models RT, RT-2, RRT and RRT-2:	
			1. Inspect shackle and lug pins for wear. Replace if worn.	
			Check dead end screw in lower hook block for wear and tightness.*  Replace if worn.	
			3. Check shackle pin for proper seating in groove of load bracket.	
			Inspect cloverleaf plate on bottom of sheave hanger for wear or burring.     Replace if worn.	
			5. Inspect sheave stud nut and seat for wear. Replace if worn or damaged.	

<sup>\*</sup>When tightening the special, dead end socket head screw, it should be held firmly in place and torqued from the nut end only to avoid damage to the screw and/or dead end chain link (Refer to step J on page 49). To measure opening, depress latch against hook body as shown.



#### **INSPECTION (CONTINTUED)**



Figure 14a. LATCH TYPE HOOK (Upper and Lower)

Models	Replace Hooks When Opening is Greater Than
A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F AND F-2	1 3/16 (30.2 mm)
E, E-2, H, H-2, J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL AND LL-2	1 5/16 (33.3mm)
R, R-2, RR AND RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT AND RRT-2	1 1/2 (38.1 mm)



Figure 14b. LATCHLOCK® TYPE HOOK (UPPER AND LOWER)

	Replace Hook When Opening or Sear are:		
Models	"A" Max.	"B" Max.	
A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2, J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2	1 31/64 in.	21/32 in.	
R, R-2, RR, RR-2	1 59/64 in.	27/32 in.	
RT, RT-2, RRT AND RRT-2	2 1/2 in	1 1/8 in	

#### **LOAD CHAIN**

Clean and Inspection First clean the load chain with a non-acid or non-caustic type solvent. Then slack the chain and make a link-by-link inspection for nicks, gouges, twisted links and excessive wear or stretching. Chain should be gaged throughout its entire length and replaced if worn beyond serviceable limits.

#### **Gaging Load Chain Wear**

To determine if load chain should be continued in service, check gage lengths as indicated in Figure 15. Chain worn beyond length indicated, nicked, gouged or twisted should be replaced before returning hoist to service. Chain should be clean, free of twists and pulled taut before measuring.

To aid in gaging load chain wear. A chain gage can be obtained from CM. This can be obtained by ordering chain gage Part No. 3191.

Note that worn chain can be an indication of worn hoist components. For this reason, the hoist's chain guides, hook blocks and liftwheel should be examined for wear and replaced as necessary when replacing worn chain.

Also, these chains are specially heat treated and hardened and should never be repaired.

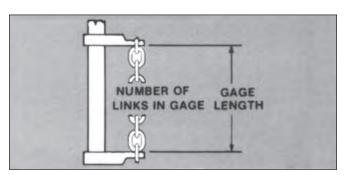


Figure 15. Gaging Load Chain Wear

Models	Dia. of Chain Stock	No. of Links to Gage	Max. Gage Length Allowable Used CHain
A thru H	0.250"	19	14 13/16
A-2 thru H-2	(6.35mm)		(376 mm)
J thru RRT	0.312	21	18 7/8
J-2 thru RRT-2	(7.9mm)		(479 mm)

## **A WARNING**

Using other than CM supplied load chain may cause the chain to jam in the hoist and/or allow the chain to break and the load to drop.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Due to size requirements and physical properties, use only CM HoistAloy load chain in the Lodestar Hoists.

IMPORTANT: Do not use replaced chain for other purposes such as lifting or pulling. Load chain may break suddenly without visual deformation. For this reason, cut worn chain into short lengths to prevent use after disposal.

#### **PROTECTOR**

The Protector should operate for the normal life of the hoist without service. The device has been lubricated and calibrated at the factory for a specific model of Lodestar Hoist and is not to adjustable or interchangeable with other models. For proper overload protection, be sure before installing a Protector that it is correct for the unit. The edge of the spring washer of the Protector has been color coded at the factory as follows:

Models	Protector Color Code
A, A-2	White
AA, AA-2	Light Blue
B, B-2, E, E-2	White
C, C-2	Orange
F, F-2, H, H-2	Orange
J, J-2	Red
JJ, JJ-2	White-Green
L, L-2, RT, RT-2	Green
LL, LL-2	Yellow
R, R-2	Green
RR, RR-2, RRT, RRT-2	Yellow

## **A WARNING**

Removing the snap ring on the Protector assembly will allow the parts to spring apart.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Do not attempt to disassemble the Protector.



#### **MAINTENANCE**

## **A WARNING**

The lubricants used in and recommended for the Lodestar Hoist may contain hazardous materials that mandate specific handling and disposal procedures.

#### TO AVOID CONTACT AND CONTAMINATION:

Handle and dispose of lubricants only as directed in applicable material safety data sheets and in accordance with applicable local, state and federal regulations.

#### HOIST LUBRICATION

NOTE: To assure extra long life and top performance, be sure to lubricate the various parts of the Lodestar Hoist using the lubricants specified below. If desired, these lubricants may be purchased from CM. Refer to page 52 for information on ordering the lubricants.

 The Protector™ should operate for the normal life of the hoist without service. The device has been lubricated and calibrated at the factory for a specific model of Lodestar Hoist and is not adjustable or interchangeable with other models.

CAUTION: The Protector™ is to be used with Century Lubricants HB-11, #3 grease. Use of any other grease will damage Protector™ parts or cause improper operation.

The gears and Protector $^{\text{\tiny M}}$  (627-327 and 627-328) are packed at assembly with grease and should not need to be renewed unless the gears have been removed from the housing and degreased.

CAUTION: Never degrease or attempt to disassemble the Protector<sup>TM</sup>. Degreasing may damage parts or cause erratic, inconsistent operation. If the Protector<sup>TM</sup> has been degreased, it must be replaced by a factory calibrated device.

If the gears are removed from the housing, wipe the excess grease off the outside Protector™ surfaces with a soft cloth and degrease the remaining gears and housings. Upon reassembly, add 7 oz. of above grease to gears and housing. Also, coat the spline on the end of the drive shaft (627-311) with a molydisulphide lubricant such as "Super Herculon."

For Models JJ, LL, RR, RRT, JJ-2, LL-2, RR-2 and RRT-2, see page 48 for special gearing alignment instructions.

- The limit switch gears are of molded nylon and require no lubrication.
- Apply a light film of machine oil to the limit switch shaft threads (627-220 pages 64 and 65) at least once a year.
- On Models RT, RT-2, RRT and RRT-2 suspended from trolleys, the upper sheave, shackle pin and lug pin must be periodically lubricated with Lubriplate Bar and Chain Oil 10-R (Fiske Bros. Refining Co.). Also, apply a light film of EP Grease (Acheson Colloids Co. Molydag #204, or equal) to the spherical surfaces of the sheave stud nut and the sheave stud nut seat.

#### **Bearings**

 All bearings and bushings except the lower hook thrust bearing are prelubricated and require no lubrication. Lubricate the lower hook thrust bearing at least once a month, using a heavy cup grease.

#### Chain Guides, Liftwheel & Lower Sheave Wheel

 When the hoist is disassembled for inspection and/or repair, the chain guides, lower sheave wheel (on double chain units) and liftwheel must be lubricated with Lubriplate, Bar and Chain Oil 10-R (Fiske Bros. Refining Co.) prior to reassembly. Apply sufficient lubricant to obtain run-off and full coverage.

#### **Load Chain**

A small amount of lubricant will greatly increase the life of load chain. Do not allow the chain to run dry.

Keep it clean and lubricate at regular intervals with Lubriplate, Bar and Chain Oil 10-R (Fiske Bros. Refining Co.) or equal lubricant. Normally, weekly lubrication and cleaning is satisfactory, but under hot and dirty conditions, it may be necessary to clean the chain at least once a day and lubricate it several times between cleanings.

When lubricating the chain, apply sufficient lubricant to obtain natural run-off and full coverage.

## **A WARNING**

Used motor oils contain known carcinogenic materials.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Never use motor oils as a chain lubricant. Only use Lubriplate Bar and Chain Oil 10-R as a lubricant for the load chain.

#### **TROLLEY LUBRICATION**

#### **Low Headroom Trolley**

 CM trackwheel bearings are pre-lubricated and require no lubrication.

#### **EXTERIOR FINISH**

The exterior surfaces of the hoist and trolleys have a durable, scratch resistant baked powder coating. Normally, the exterior surfaces can be cleaned by wiping with a cloth. However, if the finish is damaged, compatible touch-up paint can be purchased from CM. Refer to page 52 for information on ordering the paint.

#### **SOLID STATE REVERSE SWITCH**

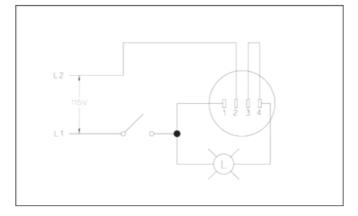
#### (115-1-60/230-1-60 Units Only)

Above an ambient temperature of 104°F. (40° C.), the frequency of hoist operation should be limited to avoid overheating the solid state reverse switch. Even at temperatures less than 104° F. (40° C.), high duty cycle, frequent starting or reversing, excessive inching, jogging or plugging may overheat the solid state reverse switch. Overheating the switch will cause it to malfunction, and this in turn will overheat the motor and/or damage the solid state reverse switch.

If allowed to cool, the solid state will return to normal operation. However, before returning the hoist to service, the following procedure should be used to determine if the switch has been damaged.

- De-energize the power system supplying the hoist and remove the solid state reverse switch.
- 2. Connect the solid state reverse switch to a 115-1-60/230-1-60 light circuit as shown below.
- Close the switch to energize the 115-1-60/230-1-60 power supply. The light bulb will illuminate if the solid state reverse switch is not damaged. If the bulb fails to illuminate, the switch is damaged and must be replaced.
- 4. Turn the 115-1-60/230-1-60 power off and remove the solid state reverse switch from the test circuit.

Reinstall the solid state reverse switch in the hoist and reconnect it using the wiring diagram supplied with the hoist. Re-energize the power system supplying the hoist and test for proper operation. Also, ventilate the space around the hoist and/or reduced duty cycle, excessive starting, excessive plugging to reduce future malfunctions of the solid state reverse due to overheating.





### **MAINTENANCE (CONTINTUED)**

#### **ADJUSTMENTS**

#### **ELECTRIC BRAKE ASSEMBLY**

The correct air gap between armature and field, when brake is not energized, is 0.025 inch (.635 mm) and need not be adjusted until the gap reaches 0.045 inches (1.14 mm). When checking brake gap, always reset to 0.025 inch (.0635 mm).

To adjust the brake, proceed as follows:

- 1. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 2. Remove back frame cover, see Figure 13.
- 3. Before adjusting the gap:
  - back off the stud nuts and examine friction linings and friction surfaces for excessive wear, (min. thickness .188 inches (4.78 mm)), scoring or warpage.
  - b. Check shading coils to be sure they are in place and not broken. A missing or broken shading coil will cause the brake to be noisy when hoist is operated. Any of these symptoms indicate the need for replacement of parts.
- 4. Turn adjusting nuts clockwise gaging the air gap at both ends.
- 5. Replace cover, reconnect the power and check operation.

#### **LIMIT SWITCHES**

If limit switch operation has been checked as described on page 10 and is not operating correctly or is not automatically stopping the hook at a desired position, proceed as follows:

- 1. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 2. Remove back cover, see Figure 13.
- 3. The position of upper and lower limit switches are indicated on the fiber insulator.
- 4. Loosen the screws to permit guide plate to be moved out of engagement with the traveling nuts, refer to Figures 16 and 17. For Rotatable Limit Switch, slightly pull out on the guide spring, disengaging the the travel nut, refer to figure 16A and 17A.

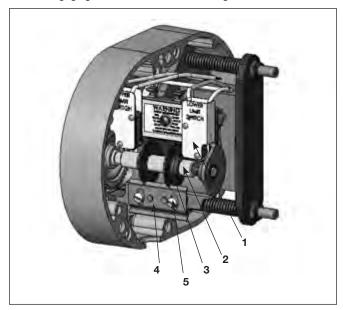


Figure 16. Limit Switches, Models A thru H-2

- 1. Limit Switch Sub-Assembly
- 2. Limit Switch Shaft
- 3. Traveling Nuts
- 4. Guide Plate
- 5. Screws

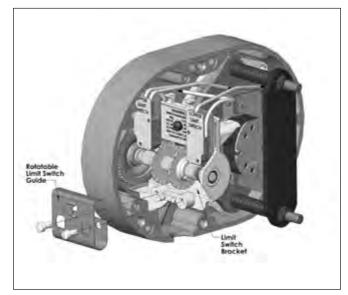


Figure 16a. Rotatable Limit Switch, Models A thru H-2

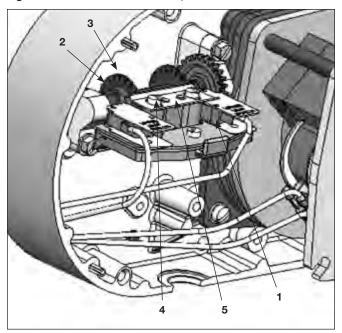
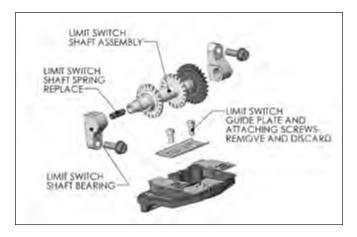


Figure 17. Limit Switches, Models J thru RRT-2

- 1. Limit Switch Sub-Assembly
- 2. Limit Switch Shaft
- 3. Traveling Nuts
- 4. Guide Plate
- 5. Screws





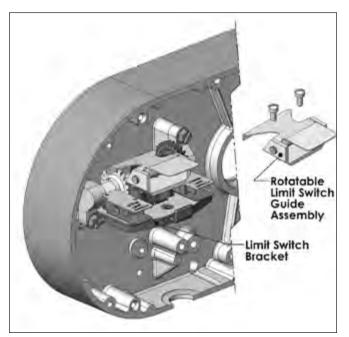


Figure 17a. Rotatable Limit Switch, Models J thru RRT-2

#### **SETTING UPPER LIMIT SWITCH**

 Refer to Table 6-The "A" dimensions given are the minimum distances that should be set between top of hook block and bottom of hoist. In other words, the highest allowable hook position

## CAUTION: the "A" dimensions shown in the table are the minimum allowed for safe operation and should not be reduced.

- 2. Reconnect hoist to power supply.
- 3. Run hook to the desired upper position, cautiously operating the hoist without a load.
- 4. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 5. Moving one traveling nut toward the other increasing hook travel and away from the other decreases the travel. Now, turn the nut nearest the switch indicated as the "UPPER LIMIT SWITCH" until it just breaks the limit switch contacts. An audible click will be heard as the switch opens. Continue to rotate the nut toward the switch an additional one full tooth.
- 6. Reposition the guide plate in the next slot and securely tighten screws.
- 7. Reconnect hoist to power supply and check the stopping point of hook by first lowering the hook about 10 inches, then raise the hook by jogging cautiously until the upper limit switch stops upward motion. The stopping point of hook should be the desired upper position. If not, repeat the above instructions.

- Double check the setting by lowering the hook about 24 inches (609 mm) and then run the hook into the upper limit with ▲(UP) control held depressed.
- 9. Fine adjustment of the upper limit setting may be obtained by inverting the guide plate in Step 10. The offset on the plate gives adjustments equivalent to 1/2 notch, see Table 6 for the Hook Travel Per Notch of Limit Switch Nut." When inverting the plate, it may be necessary to use the notch adjacent to the one used in the preliminary setting.

#### SETTING LOWER LIMIT SWITCH

1. Refer to Table 6-The "B" dimensions given are the minimum number of load chain links that should be set between the loose end link and the hoist frame on the loose end side of the chain. In other words, the lowest allowable hook position.

CAUTION: the "B" dimensions shown in the table are the minimum allowed for safe operation and should not be reduced.

- 2. Reconnect hoist to power supply.
- 3. Run the hook to the desired lower position, cautiously operating the hoist without a load.
- 4. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 5. Moving one traveling nut toward the other increases hook travel and away from the other decreases the travel. Now, turn the nut nearest the switch indicated as the "LOWER LIMIT SWITCH" until it just breaks the limit switch contacts. An audible click will be heard as the switch opens. Continue to rotate the nut toward the switch an additional one full tooth.
- 6. Reposition the guide plate in the next slot and securely tighten
- 7. Reconnect hoist to power supply, and check the stopping point of the hook by first raising the hook about 10 inches, then lower the hook by jogging cautiously until the lower limit switch stops the downward motion. The stopping point of hook should be the desired lower position. If not, repeat the above instructions.
- Double check setting by raising the hook about 24 inches (609.6 mm) and the run the hook into the lower limit with the ▼(DOWN) control held depressed.
- 9. Fine adjustment of the lower limit setting may be obtained by inverting the guide plate in Step 10. The offset on the plate gives adjustments equivalent to 1/2 notch, see Table 6 for the "Hook Travel Per Notch of Limit Switch Nut". When inverting the plate, it may be necessary to use the notch adjacent to the one used in the preliminary setting.

**Table 6. Limit Switches** 

	Hook Travel Per Notch of Limit Switch Nut (44TPI)					
	Max Lengeth of Lift	Hook Travel Per Notch	A in. (mm)	B (links)		
Model	ft. (M)	in. (mm)	Min.	Min.		
A, A-2, C, C-2	204 (62.2)	1-5/16 (33.3)	1-1/2 (38.1)	6		
AA, AA-2	385 (117.3)	2-1/2 (63.5)	2 (30.8)	6		
B, B-2, F, F-2	102 (31.1)	11/16 (17.5)	1-1/2 (38.1)	6		
E, E-2, H, H-2	47 (14.3)	11/32 (93.1)	1-3/4 (44.5)	6		
J, J-2, L, L-2	125 (38.1)	3/4 (19.0)	1-1/2 (38.1)	8		
JJ, JJ-2	254 (77.4)	1-15/32 (37.3)	2-1/2 (63.5)	8		
LL, LL-2	254 (77.4)	1-15/32 (37.3)	1-1/2 (38.1)	8		
R, R-2	66 (20.1)	3/8 (9.5)	2-1/2 (63.5)	8		
RR, RR-2	125 (38.1)	3/4 (19.0)	2-1/2 (63.5)	8		
RT, RT-2	44 (13.4)	1/4 (6.35)	2-1/2 (63.5)	8		
RRT, RRT-2	83 (25.3)	15/32 (11.9)	2-1/2 (63.5)	8		



## **TABLE 7. TROUBLESHOOTING CHART**

Symptom	Possible Cause(s)	Corrective Action
Hook does not respond to the control station	A.) No voltage at hoist-main line or branch circuit switch open; branch line fuse blown or circuit breaker tripped.	A.) Close switch, replace fuse or reset breaker.
	B.) Phase failure (single phasing, three phase unit only)-open circuit, grounded or faulty connection in one line of supply system, hoist wiring, reversing contactor, motor leads or windings.	B.) Check for electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part.
	C.) Upper or lower limit switch has opened the motor circuit.	C.) Press the "other" control and the hook should respond. Adjust limit switches as described on pages 17-18.
	D.) Open control circuit-open or shorted winding in transformer, reversing contactor coil or speed selecting relay coil; loose connection or broken wire in circuit; mechanical binding in contactor or relay; control station contacts not closing or opening.	D.) Check electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part.
	E.) Wrong voltage or frequency	E.) Use the voltage and frequency indicated on hoist identification plate. For three phase dual voltage unit, make sure the connections at the voltage conversion board are the proper voltage as described on page 8.
	F.) Low Voltage.	F.) Correct low voltage condition as described on page 9.
	G.) Brake not releasing-open or shorted coil winding; armature binding.	G.) Check electrical continuity and connections. Check that correct coil has been installed. The coil for three phase dual voltage unit operates at 230 volts when the hoist is connected for either 230 volt or 460 volt operation. Check brake adjustment as described on page 16.
	H.) Excessive load.	H.) Reduce loading to the capacity limit of hoist as indicated on the identification plate.
2.) Hook moves in the wrong direction.	A.) Wiring connections reversed at either the control station or terminal board (single phase unit only).	A.) Check connections with the wiring diagram.
	B.) Failure of the motor reversing switch to effect dynamic braking at time of reversal (single phase unit only).	B.) Check connections to switch. Replace a damaged switch or a faulty capacitor.
	C.) Phase reversal (three phase unit only).	C.) Refer to installation instruction on page 8.
3.) Hook lowers but will not raise.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.
	B.) Open hoisting circuit-open or shorted winding in reversing contactor coil or speed selecting relay coil; loose connection or broken wire in circuit; control station contacts not making; upper limit switch contacts open.	B.) Check electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part. Check operation of limit switch as described on page 10.
	C.) Phase failure (three phase unit only).	C.) See item 1B.
4.) Hook raises but will not lower.	A.) Open lowering circuit-open or shorted winding in reversing contactor coil or speed selecting relay coil; loose connection or broken wire in circuit; control station contacts not making; lower limit switch contacts open.	A.) Check electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part. Check operation of limit switch as described on page 10.
	B.) Motor reversing switch not operating (single phase unit only).	B.) See items 2B and 3C.
5.) Hook lowers when hoisting control is operated.	A.) Phase failure (three phase unit only).	A.) See item 1B.
6.) Hook does not stop promptly.	A.) Brake slipping.	A.) Check brake adjustment as described on page 16.
	B.) Excessive load.	B.) See item 1H.
7.) Hoist operates sluggishly.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.
	B.) Low voltage.	B.) Correct low voltage condition as described on page 9.
	C.) Phase failure or unbalanced current in the phases (three phase unit only).	C.) See item 1B.
	D.) Brake dragging.	D.) Check brake adjustment as described on page 16.



## **TABLE 7. TROUBLESHOOTING CHART (CONTINUED)**

Symptom	Possible Cause(s)	Corrective Action
8.) Motor overheats	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.
	B.) Low voltage.	B.) Correct low voltage condition as described on page 9.
	C.) Extreme external heating.	C.) Above an ambient temperature of 40°C. (104°F.), the frequency of hoist operation must be limited to avoid overheating of motor. Special provisions should be made to ventilate the space or shield the hoist from radiation.
	D.) Frequent starting or reversing.	D.) Avoid excessive inching, jogging or plugging. This type of operation drastically shortens the motor and contactor life and causes excessive brake wear.
	E.) Phase failure or unbalanced current in the phase (three phase unit only).	E.) See item 1B.
	F.) Brake dragging.	F.) Check brake adjustment as described on page 16.
	G.) 115-1-60 Units: Solid state reverse switch exposed to excessive temperature or the switch is damaged.	G.) See page 15.
9.) Hook fails to stop at either or both ends of travel.	A.) Limit switches not opening circuits.	A.) Check switch connections, electrical continuity and mechanical operation. Check the switch adjustment as described on pages 16 & 17. Check for a pinched wire.
	B.) Shaft not rotating.	B.) Check for damaged gears.
	C.) Traveling nuts not moving along shaft guide plate loose; shaft or nut threads damaged.	C.) Tighten guide plate screws. Replace damaged part.
10.) Hook stopping point varies.	A.) Limit switch not holding adjustment.	A.) See item 9.
	B.) Brake not holding.	B.) Check the brake adjustment as described on page 16.
	TWO SPEED HOIST	
11.) Hoist will not operate at slow speed in either direction.	A.) Open Circuit.	A.) Open or shorted motor winding, loose or broken wire in circuit, speed selecting contactor stuck in opposite speed mode. Replace motor, repair wire and/or replace speed selecting contactor.
	B.) Phase Failure.	B.) See item 1B.
12.) Hoist will not operate at fast speed	A.) Open Circuit.	A.) See Item 11A.
in either direction.	B.) Open speed selecting circuit.	B.) Open or shorted winding in speed selecting contactor coil. Loose connection or broken wire in circuit. Mechanical binding in contactor. Control station contacts not making or opening. Replace speed selector; repair connection, replace contactor or control station.
	C.) Phase Failure.	C.) See Item 1B.
13.) Hook will not raise at slow speed.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.
	B.) Phase Failure.	B.) See Item 1B.
	C.) Open Circuit.	C.) See item 11A.
	D.) Brake not releasing.	D.) See Item 1G.
14.) Hook will not lower at slow speed.	A.) Phase Failure.	A.) See item 1B.
	B.) Open Circuit.	B.) See item 11A.
	C.) Brake not releasing.	C.) See Item 1G.
15.) Hook will not raise at fast speed.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.
	B.) Phase Failure.	B.) See Item 1B.
	C.) Brake not releasing.	C.) See Item 1G.
16.) Hook will not lower at fast speed.	A.) Phase Failure.	A.) See Item 1B.
	B.) Brake not releasing.	B.) See Item 1G.
<ol> <li>Hook moves in proper direction at one speedwrong direction at other speed.</li> </ol>	A.) Phase reversal.	A.) Wiring reconnected improperly. Interchange two leads of motor winding that is out



#### **ELECTRICAL DATA**

## TO DETECT OPEN AND SHORT CIRCUITS IN ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.

Open circuits in the coils of electrical components may be detected by isolating the coil and checking for continuity with an ohmmeter or with the unit in series with a light or bell circuit. Shorted turns are indicated by a current draw substantially above normal (connect ammeter in series with suspected element and impose normal voltage) or D.C. resistance substantially below normal. The current method is recommended for coils with very low D.C. resistance. Motor current draw in the stator should be measured with the rotor in place and running. Brake, relay and contactor coil current should be measured with the core iron in operating position.

**Table 8. Electrical Data for Hoist Components** 

Transformer Voltage	Leads	*D.C. Resistance (OHMS)
	X2 to X1	27.9
230/460 to 115	H2 to H1	99.0
	H3 to H4	111.8
	X2 to X1	5.2
230/380 to 48	H2 to H1	99.0
	H3 to H4	112.6
	X2 to X1	1.3
220/415 to 24	H2 to H1	100.4
	H3 to H4	114.9
575 to 115	X2 to X1	28.4
575 to 115	H4 to H1	329.1

Models	Contactor Or Speed Selector Coil Voltage	Nominal Current (Amps)	*D.C. Resistance (OHMS)
	115	0.04	297.5
A thru H-2	48	0.09	56.3
	24	0.19	14.9
	115	0.07	126.6
JJ thru RRT-2	48	0.17	25.1
	24	0.33	6.4

Models	Contactor Or Speed Selector Coil Voltage	Nominal Current (Amps)	*D.C. Resistance (OHMS)
A, AA, B, C, E, F and H	115	.51	5.8
A thru H-2	**230	.17	23.1
A-2 thru H-2	460	.20	92.3
A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2	575	.14	140.0
J, L, R, RT	115	1.25	1.1
J, J-2, L, L-2, LL-2, R, R-2, RT, RT-2	**230	.46	4.6
JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRT, RRT-2	**230	1.7	2.2
J-2, L-2, R-2, RT-2	460	.25	18.7
JJ-2, LL-2, RR-2, RRT-2	460	1.5	8.9
J, J-2, L, L-2, LL-2, R, R-2, RT, RT-2	575	.50	38.5
JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRT, RRT-2	575	1.70	14.2

<sup>\*</sup>Resistance values listed are nominal and they may vary slightly from component to component.



<sup>\*\*</sup>On dual voltage units (230/460-3-60, 220/380-3-50 and 220/415-3-50), brake coils operate on 230 (220) volts.

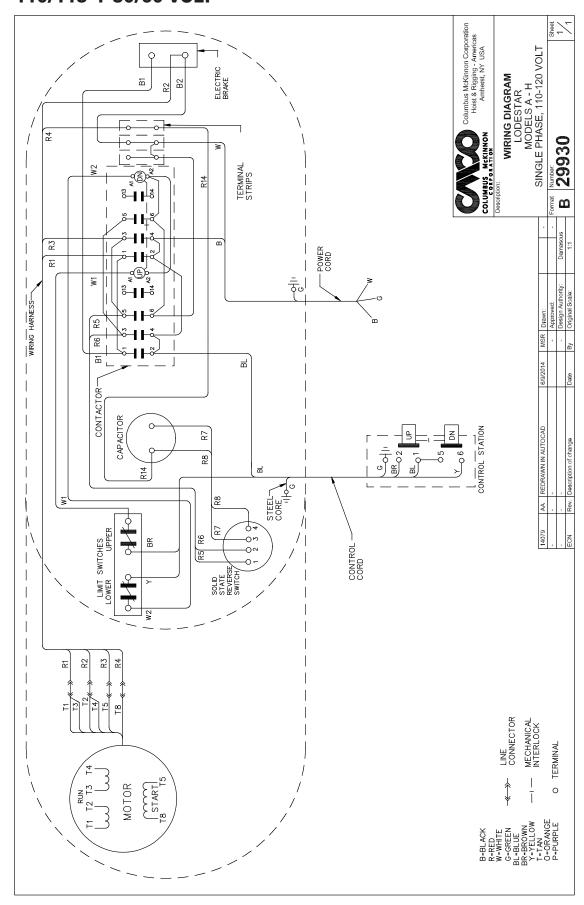
## **TABLE 8. ELECTRICAL DATA (CONTINUED)**

Models	Volts- Phase-Hertz	H.P. (kW)	Full Load Current (Amps)	Leads	*D.C. Resistance (OHMS)	
			4.6	T1 to T2 (run)	1.9	
A,B,E	115-1-60	1/4 (.19)		T3 to T4 (run)	1.9	
				T5 to T8 (start)	3.6	
				T1 to T2 (run)	4.3	
A,B,E	230-1-60	1/4 (.19)	2.3	T3 to T4 (run)	4.0	
				T5 to T8 (start)	4.9	
	230/460-3-60		1.4/.7	W-B to O-BL		
	200/100 0 00			W-B to O-B	14.8	
	220/380-3-50		1.4/.7	W to O-G		
A,B,E	220/000 0 00	1/4 (.19)		Y-B to Y-BL		
7,5,2	220/415-3-50	., . ()	1.4/.7	Y-B to Y-G	29.5	
				Y-BL to Y-G		
	575-3-60		.5	W-BL to W-B	98.2	
	550-3-50		.6	W-B to P	00.2	
				W-B to W		
	230-3-60		1.7/1.8	W-B to W-BL	17.5	
A-2, B-2,		.08/.25		W to W-BL		
E-2		(.06/.19)		Y-BL to Y-B		
	220-3-50		1.9/2.0	Y-G to Y-BL	42.5	
				Y-G to Y-B		
	230-3-60			W-B to W		
			1.8/2.0	W-B to W-BL	13.5	
				W to W-BL		
				Y-BL to Y-B		
	220-3-50		2.1/2.4	Y-G to Y-BL	25.0	
				Y-G to Y-B		
A-2, AA-2.	460-3-60	.15/.5 (.12/.37)	.15/.5		W-B to W	
B, C,					W-B to W-BL	63.0
C-2, E-2, F-2, H-2	380-3-50			W to W-BL		
Γ-2, Π-2				Y-BL to Y-B		
	415-3-50		1.2/1.2	Y-G to Y-BL	104	
			1.2.1.2	Y-G to Y-B		
	575-3-60		.8/.85	W-B to W	99.1	
				W-B to W-BL		
	550-3-50		.8/.90	Y-BL to Y-B	156.0	
				Y-G to Y-B		
AA, C,				T1 to T2 (run)	1.9	
F, H	115-1-60	1/2 (.37)	7.2	T3 to T4 (run)		
				T5 to T8 (start)	3.6	
AA, C,	/	. (0 ( 0=)		T1 to T2 (run)	1.9	
F, H	230-1-60	1/2 (.37)	3.6	T3 to T4 (run)		
				T5 to T8 (start)	3.6	
	230/460-3-60		1.8/.09	W-B to O-BL	7.0	
				W-B to 0-B	7.8	
	230/380-3-50		2.1/1.0	W to 0-G		
AA, C,		1/2 (.37)		Y-B to Y-BL	45.0	
F, H	220/415-3-50	, ,	2.1/1.0	Y-B to Y-G	15.6	
	F7F 0 00		0	Y-BL to Y-G		
	575-3-60		.8	W-BL to W-B	48.3	
	575-3-50		.91	W-B to P		
J,L,	115 1 00	1 ( 75)	0.0	T1 to T2 (run)	1.1	
R,RT	115-1-60	1 (.75)	9.8	T3 to T4 (run)	1.0	
				T5 to T8 (start)	1.3	
J,L,	000 1 00	1 / 75	4.9	T1 to T2 (run)	1.1	
J,L, R,RT	230-1-60 1	1 (.75)		T3 to T4 (run)	1.0	
				T5 to T8 (start)	1.3	

Models	Volts- Phase-Hertz	H.P. (kW)	Full Load Current (Amps)	Leads	*D.C. Resistance (OHMS)
J,L, R,RT	230/460-3-60	1 (.75)	3.0/1.5	W-B to W-BL	
	230/400 3 00		3.0/1.3	W-BL to W-B	
	220/380-3-50		3.6/1.8	W to W-B	
	220/300 3 30		0.0/1.0	Y-BL to Y-B	9.4
	220/415-3-50		3.6/1.8	Y-G to Y-BL	
	220/410 0 00		0.0/1.0	Y-G to Y-B	
	575-3-60		1.5	W to W-B	29.6
				W to W-BL	
				W-B to W-BL	
J-2, L-2, R-2, RT-2	230-3-60	.33/1 (.25/.75)	3.4/5.0	Y-B to Y-BL	19.4
				Y-B to Y-G	
				Y-BL to Y-G	
	220-3-50		3.2/4.7	W-B to W-BL	7.7
				W-B to W	
				W-BL to W	
J-2, L-2, R-2, RT-2	460-3-60	.33/1 (.25/.75)	1.5/2.4	Y-B to Y-BL	80.8
				Y-B to Y-G	
	380-3-50		1.6/2.4	Y-BL to Y-G	29.4
				W-B to W-BL	
	415-3-50		1.6/2.4	W-B to W	
				W-BL to W	
J-2, L-2, R-2, RT-2	575-3-60	.33/1 (.25/.75)	1.1/1.9	Y-B to Y-BL	125.6
				Y-B to Y-G	
				Y-BL to Y-G	
	550-3-50		1.3/2.1	W-B to W-BL	45.4
				W-B to W	
				W-BL to W	
JJ, LL, RR, RRT	230/460-3-60	2 (1.50)	5.8/2.9	W-B to W-BL	2.2
				W-BL to W-B	
	220/380-3-50		3.4/3.3	W to W-B	
			3.4/3.3	Y-BL to Y-B	9.4
	220/415-3-50			Y-G to Y-BL	
				Y-G to Y-B	
	575-3-60		3.2	W to W-B	
				W to W-BL	
				W-B to W-BL	
JJ-2, LL-2, RR-2, RRT-2	230-3-60	.67/2 (.50/1.50)	5.8/8.8	Y-B to Y-BL	14.1
				Y-B to Y-G	
				Y-BL to Y-G	
	220-3-50		6.6/9.5	W-B to W-BL	3.2
				W-B to W	
				W-BL to W	
JJ-2, LL-2, RR-2, RRT-2	460-3-60 380-3-50	.67/2 (.50/1.50)	3.3/5.1	Y-B to Y-BL	55.2
				Y-B to Y-G	
				Y-BL to Y-G	
	415-3-50		3.0/5.0	W-B to W-BL	
				W-B to W	
				W-BL to W	83.9
	575-3-60		3.3/5.1	Y-B to Y-BL	
				Y-B to Y-G	
				Y-BL to Y-G	
	550-3-50		2.5/3.7	W-B to W-BL	17.1
				W-B to W	
				W-BL to W	

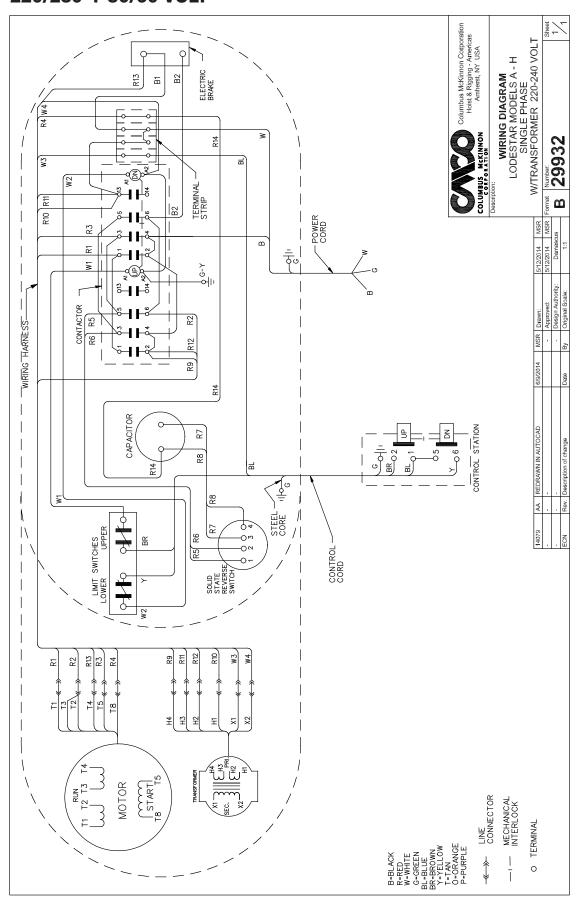


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, & H 110/115-1-50/60 VOLT



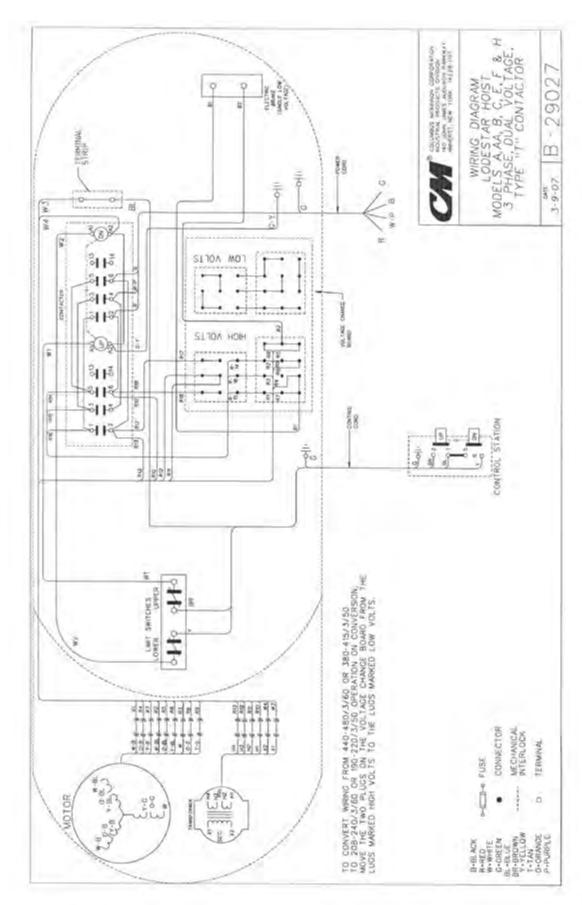


### WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, H 220/230-1-50/60 VOLT



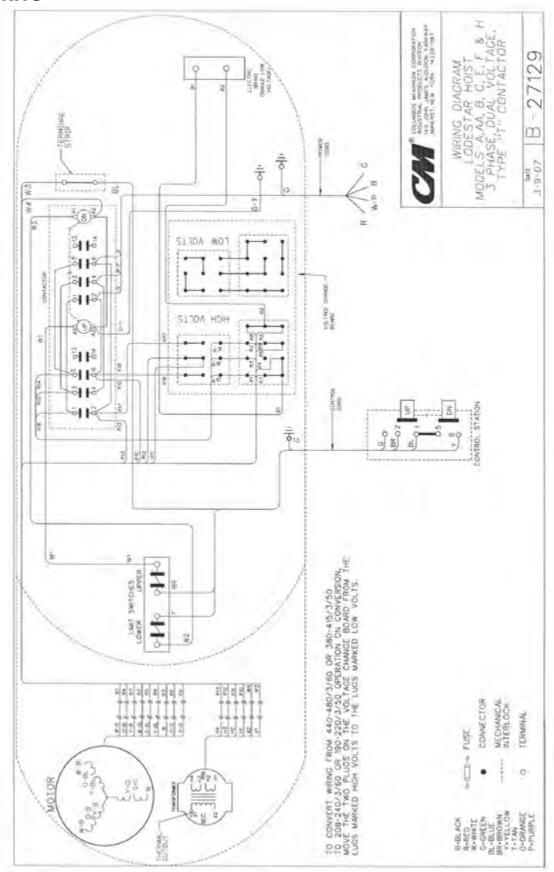


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, & H 220/230-3-50/60 OR 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT



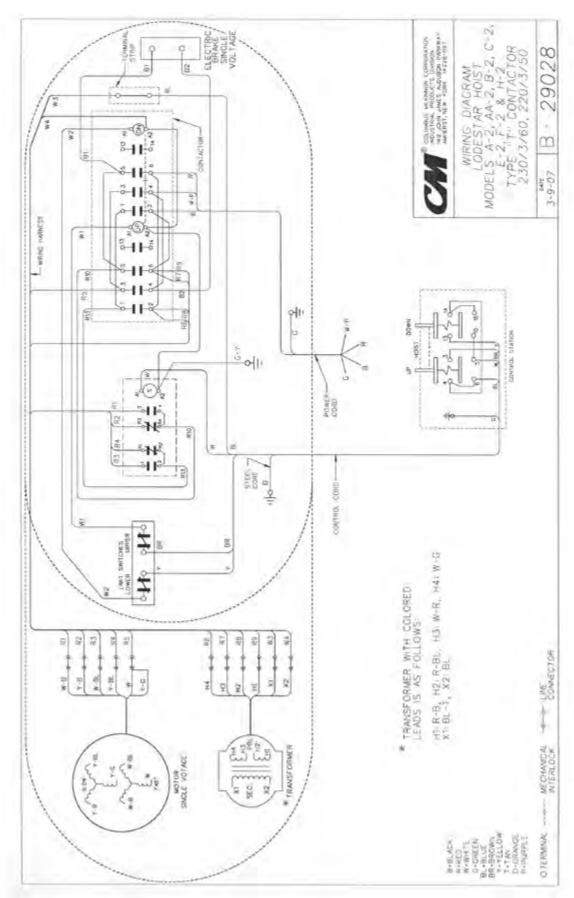


# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, & H 220/230-3-50/60 OR 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT CSA UNITS



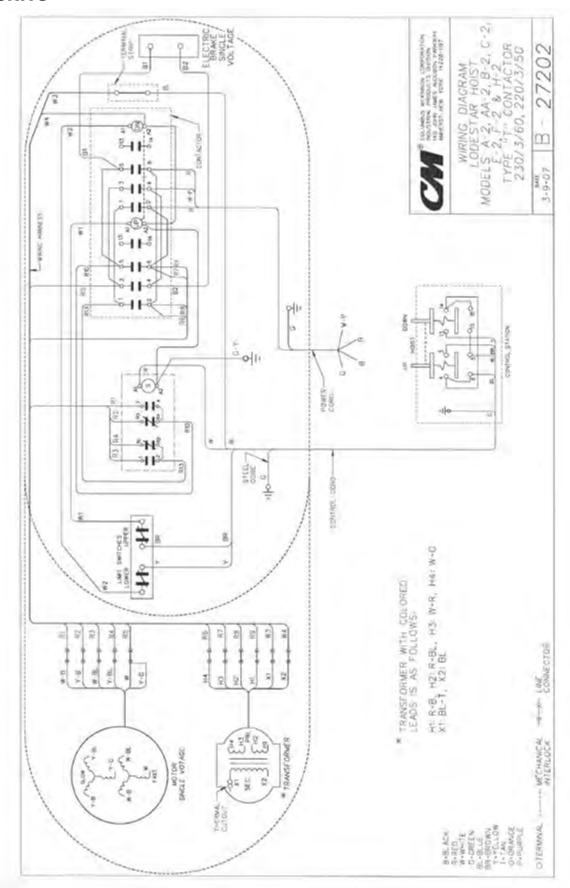


### WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2, & H-2 220/230-3-50/60 VOLT



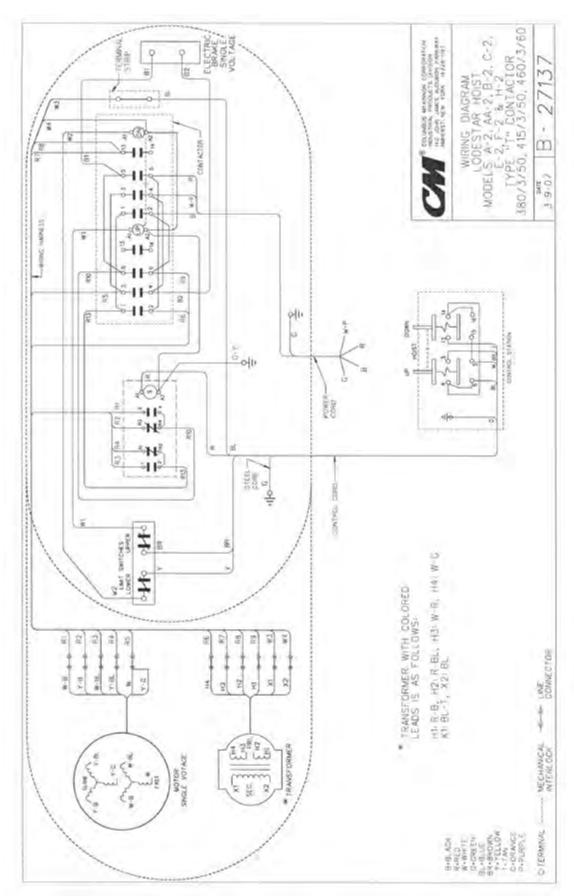


## **WIRING DIAGRAMS** MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2, & H-2 220/230-3-50/60 VOLT **CSA UNITS**



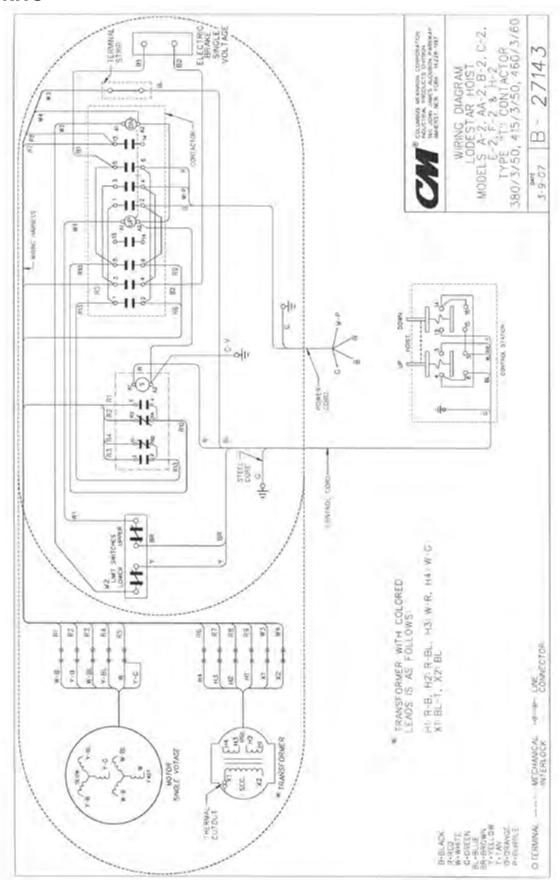


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2, & H-2 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT



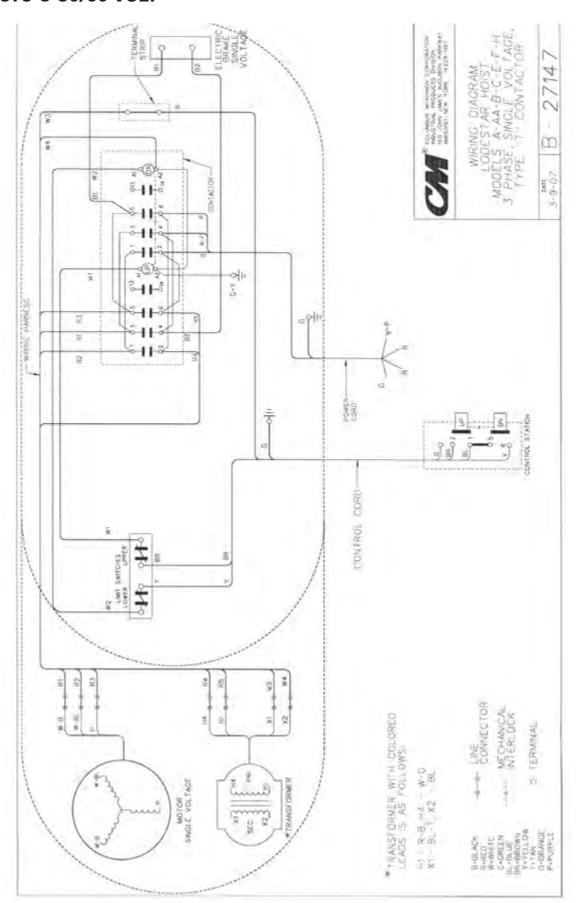


# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2, & H-2 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT CSA UNITS



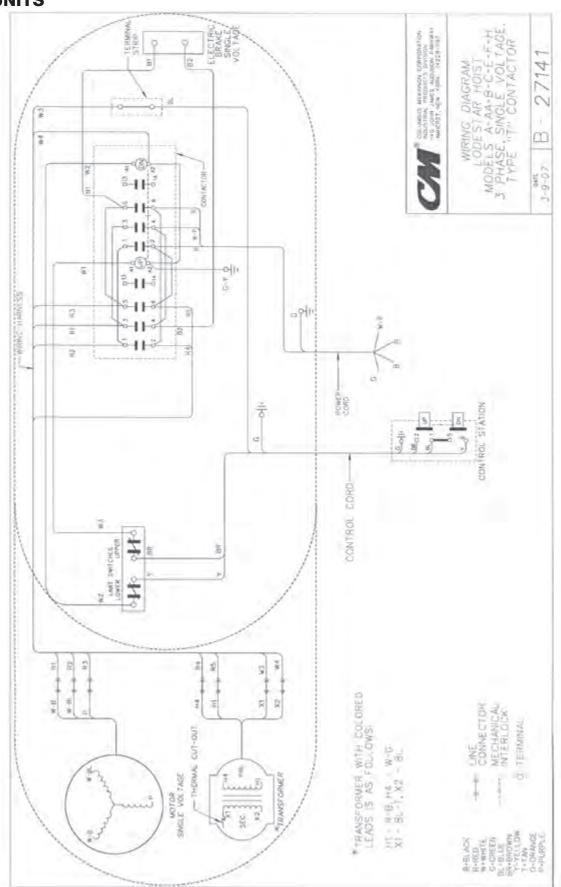


### WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A-, AA, B, C, E, F & H 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT



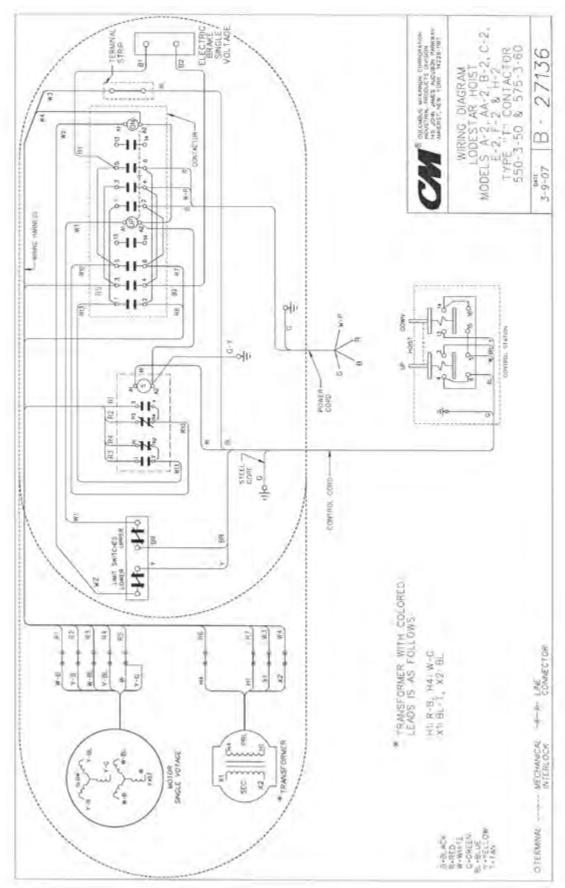


# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, & H 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT CSA UNITS



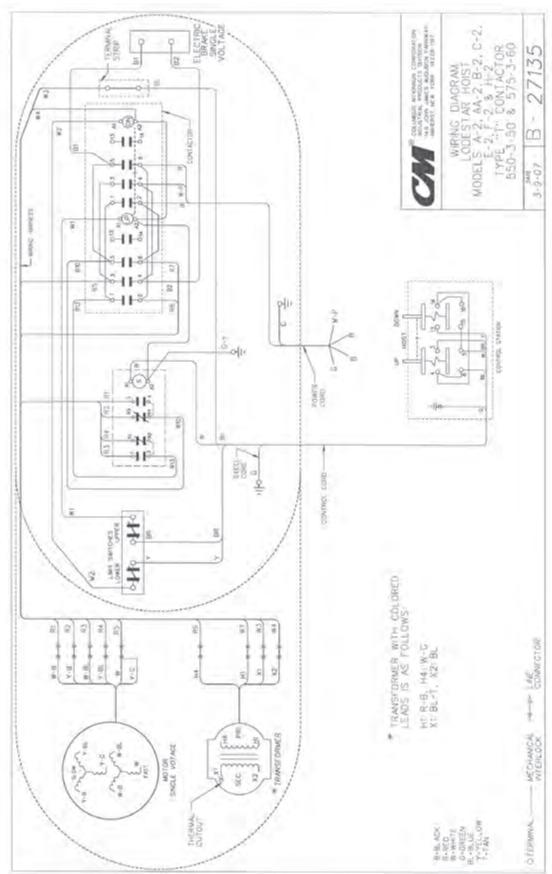


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2, & H-2 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT



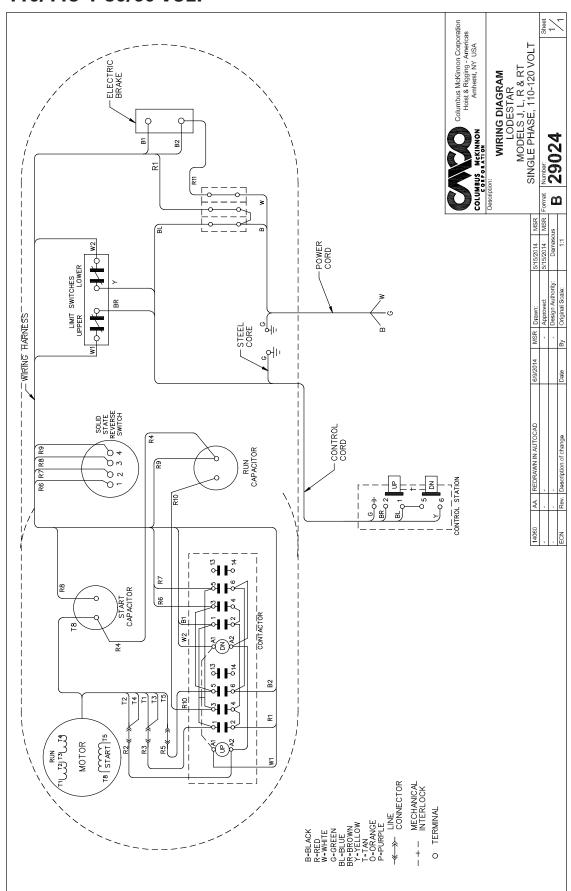


# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2, & H-2 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT CSA UNITS



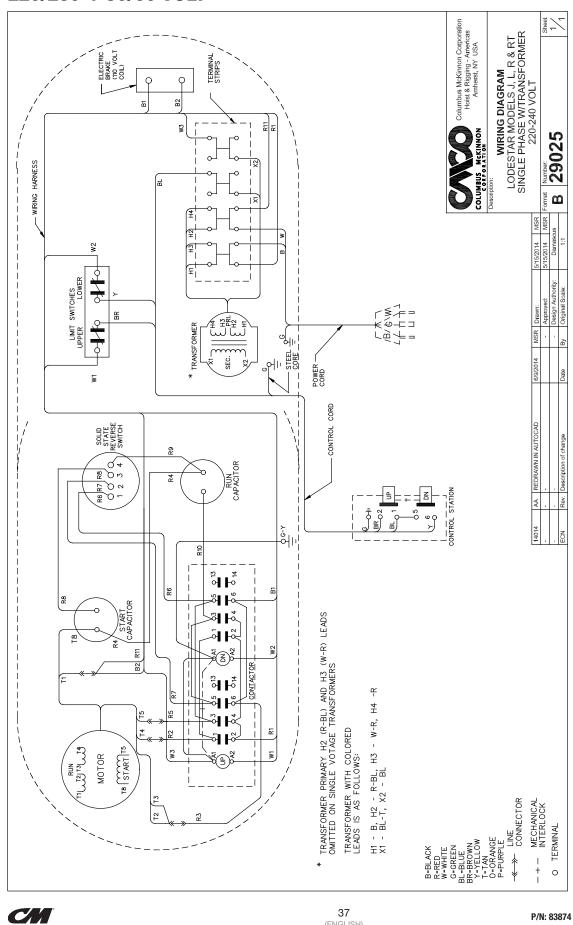


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J, L, R, & RT 110/115-1-50/60 VOLT



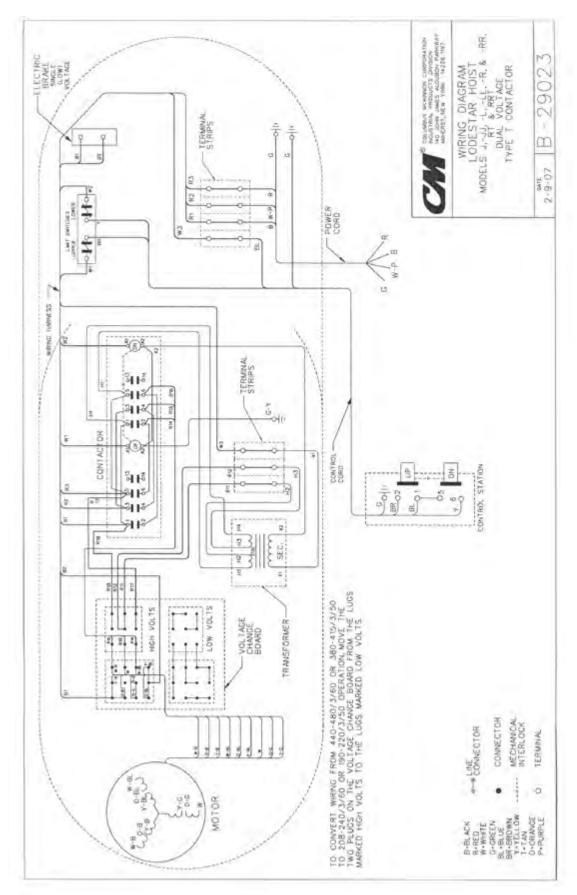


## **WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J, L, R & RT** 220/230-1-50/60 VOLT



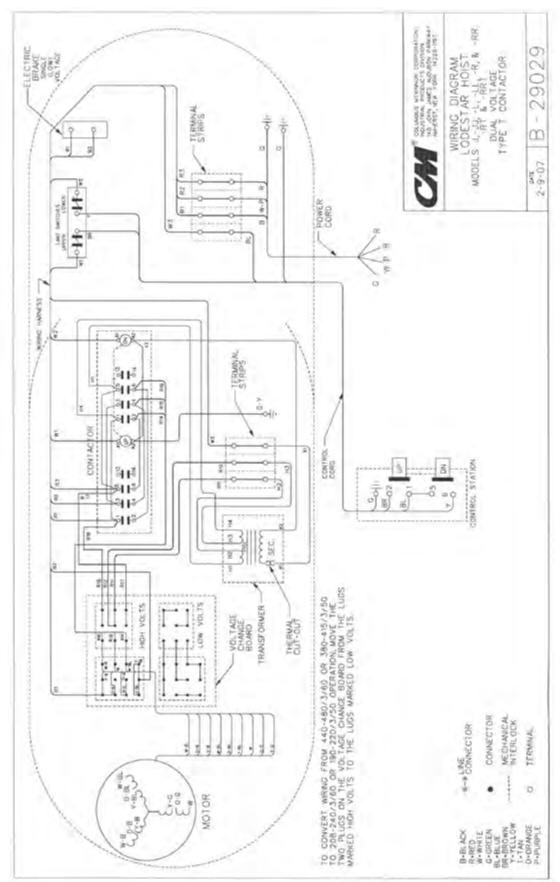


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT & RRT 220/230-3-50 OR 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT



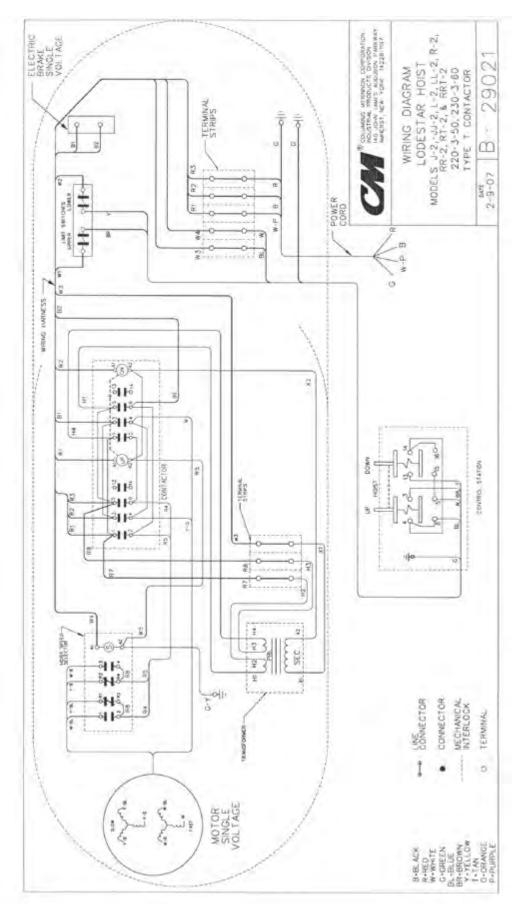


# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT & RRT 220/230-3-50/60 OR 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT CSA UNITS



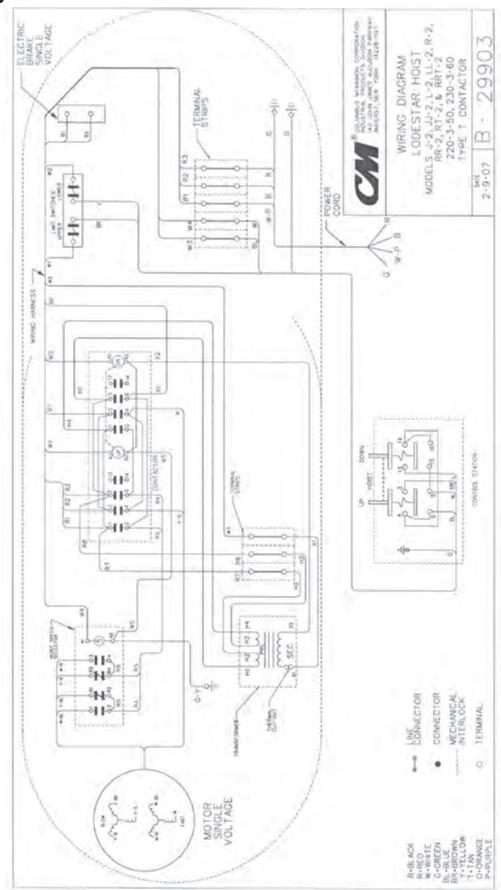


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 220/230-3-50/60 VOLT



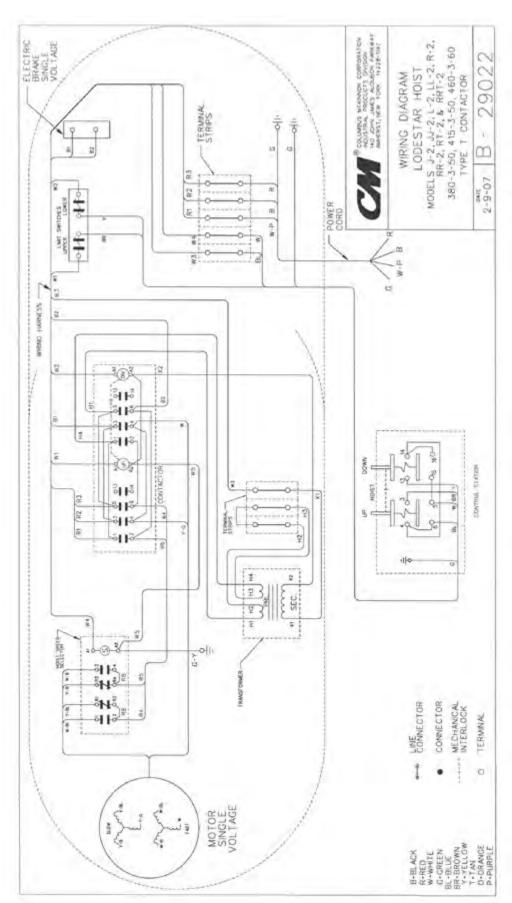


# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 220/230-3-50/50 VOLT SA UNITS



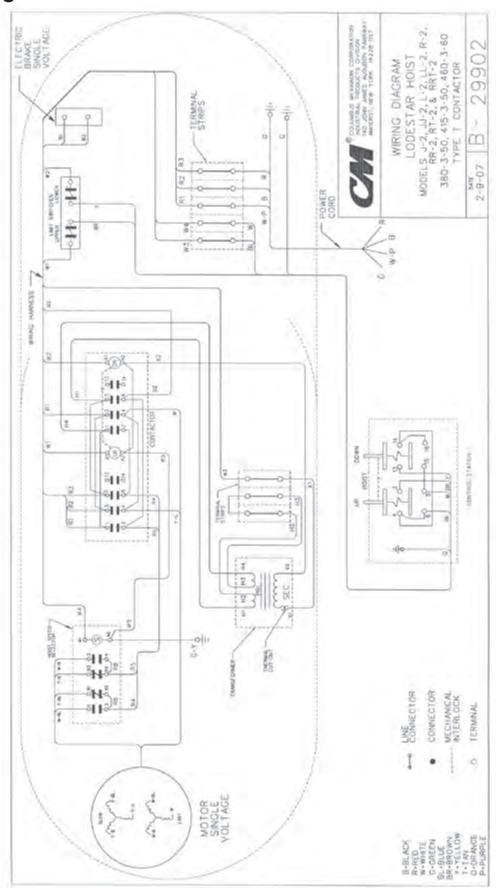


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT



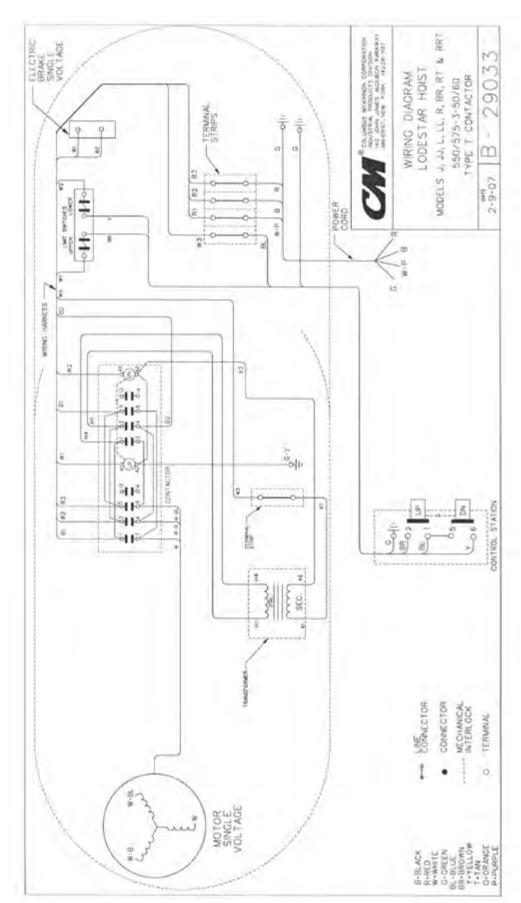


# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 380/415/460-3-50/60 VOLT CSA UNITS



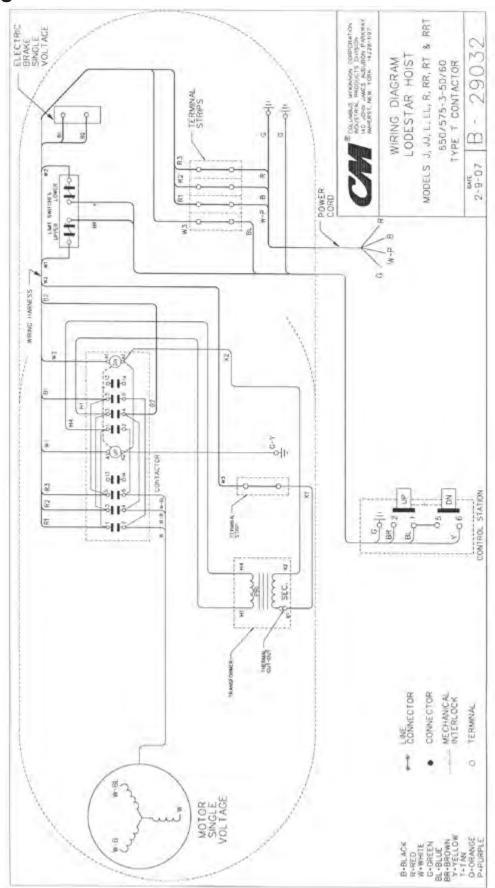


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT & RRT 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT



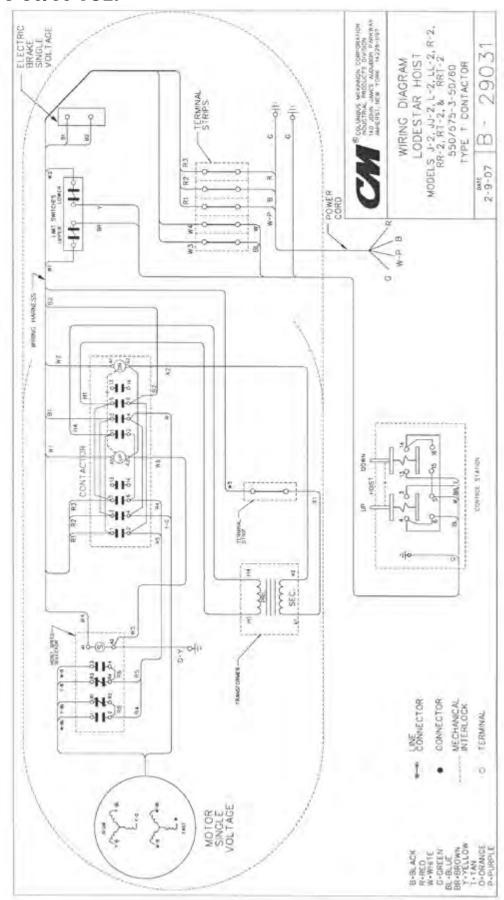


## **WIRING DIAGRAMS** MODELS J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT& RRT 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT **CSA UNITS**



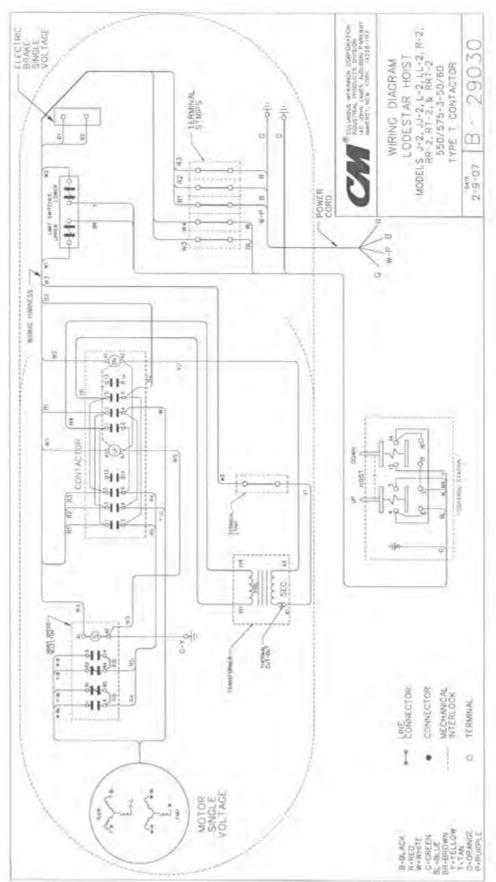


## WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT





# WIRING DIAGRAMS MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 550/575-3-50/60 VOLT CSA UNITS





#### ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

#### **HOOK OR LUG SUSPENSION**

Models E, H, R, RR, E-2, H-2, R-2 and RR-2.

Assemble the dead end bolt and block through the suspension adapter as shown in Figure 19.

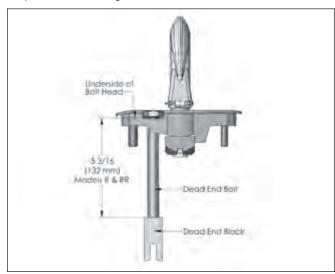


Figure 19. Hook Suspension

#### **WEATHERPROOF HOIST**

Check to see that the control station, gasket, neoprene grommet. cover gaskets, motor housing and gear housing gaskets are in good condition and in correct position when reassembling.

#### **GEARING**

Models JJ, LL, RR, JJ-2, LL-2, RR-2, RRT and RRT-2 have a special Liftwheel Gear (627-303) and Intermediate Pinion (627-325).

If the gear train in these hoists is disassembled, the following steps must be observed in order to properly orient the three parts when reassembling:

- 1. Assemble liftwheel gear to liftwheel NOTE: These parts have their splines keyed in such a way that they will go together only one way. See Figure 20.
- 2. To install the intermediate pinion, align the arrows that are stamped on the pinion and liftwheel gear so they point toward each other.
- 3. Check operation of gear train by rotating the pinion four (4) complete revolutions; liftwheel gear will turn one (1) complete revolution and the arrows will again be aligned as shown. If the arrows do not align or there is binding between the gear teeth, repeat the above steps.
- 4. For gearing lubrication instructions, see page 15

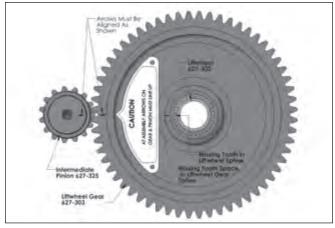


Figure 20. Non-Circular Gearing

#### **FASTENERS**

Models A thru H-2 tighten motor housing screws (627-108) to where they have a minimum breakaway torque of 48 pound inch and the brake attaching screws (627-253) have 50 pound inch (5.649 Nm) minimum breakaway torque.

Models J thru RRT-2 tighten limit switch attaching screws (627-220), brake attaching screws (627-253) and hexagonal brake stud (627-265) to where they have a minimum breakaway torque of 50 pound inch (5.649 Nm). The liftwheel gear nut (627-305) should be tighten to a seating torque of 85 pound feet (115 Nm).

#### LOWER HOOK BLOCK PIN

When removing or installing the lower hook block pin (627-764), care must be taken so as to prevent damaging the pin and/or hook block. These pins are tapered groove pins and as a result, they can only be removed in one direction. To remove the pin, a V-Block, drift and hammer (or slow acting press) are required. The drift should be the same diameter as the pin (5/16" (7.94 mm) diameter for Models A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F and F-2; and 3/8" diameter (9.52 mm) for Models J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL and LL-2), and it should be placed at the small end of the pin. The small end of the pin is the end opposite the end on which the 3 grooves are visible. Place the hook block in the V-Block and drive the pin out using the drift and a hammer or slow acting press.

To re-install the pin, the parts must be arranged the same as they were when the pin was removed. To do this, use the small end of the pin as a gage. First check the holes in the hook block body and determine which holes is the largest. Place the hook block body in the V-Block with the larger hole on top. Next, check each end of the hole in the lower chain block (627-775) and determine which end is the largest. Place the chain in the slot of the chain and insert the chain block, with the large hole on top, into the hook body. Align the holes in the hook block body with the hole in the chain block and insert the small end if the pin in the hole. Push the pin in by hand until it stops and then use a hammer or slow acting press to drive the pin into position so that the end of the pin is flush with the outside surface of the hook body.

## $oldsymbol{oldsymbol{eta}}$ WARNING

Use of improper lower hook chain block pin as well as improper installation of this pin can cause the pin to break and allow the load to fall.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only CM supplied, special high strength lower hook chain block pin to attach the chain to the lower hook block and install the pin as directed above.

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF LOAD CHAIN

## **WARNING**

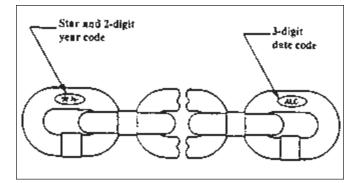
Improper installation (reeving) of the load chain can result in a dropped load.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

- Verify use of proper size and type of hoist load chain for specific hoist.
- Install load chain properly as indicated below.

USE ONLY CM STAR  $(\star)$  GRADE LOAD CHAIN AND CM REPLACEMENT PARTS. USE OF OTHER CHAIN AND PARTS MAY BE DANGEROUS AND VOIDS **FACTORY WARRANTY.** 

## **ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)**



## **A WARNING**

Use of commercial or other manufacturers' chain and parts to repair CM hoists may cause load loss.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only CM supplied replacement load chain and parts. Chain and parts may look alike, but CM chain and parts are made of specific material or processed to achieve specific properties.

NOTE: When installing load chain in Models E, H, R, RR, E-2, H-2, R-2 and RR-2 by either of the "starter chain" methods, two loose end connecting links (627-743) must be used.

Hoist load chain can be installed by any one of several methods. The first method is recommended when replacing severely worn load chain and requires disassembling the hoist. Method 2 does not require hoist disassembly, whereas Method 3 requires only partial disassembly.

#### Method #1

- 1. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 2. Remove back frame cover and disengage the limit switch guide plate from the traveling nuts, see page 16 or 17.
- 3. Detach loose end of load chain from hoist frame, see Figure 7. Also on single reeved models, detach the lower hook block from the load chain. On double reeved models E, H, R, RR, E-2, H-2, R-2, and RR-2, unfasten the dead end side of the load chain. On triple reeved Models RT, RRT, RT-2 and RRT-2, detach the load chain from the lower hook block.
- 4. Continue to disassemble the hoist and inspect the liftwheel, chain guides, motor housing and gear housing which if worn or damaged could cause early failure of the new chain. Parts can be easily identified by referring to pages 51 thru 85.
- If the liftwheel pockets, in particular the ends, are worn or scored excessively, replace the liftwheel. If chain guides and housing are worn or cracked, these parts should be replaced.
- 6. Reassemble hoist with the new load chain inserted over the liftwheel. Position chain with the weld on upstanding links away from liftwheel and leave only one foot of chain hanging free on loose end side. Make sure the last chain link is an upstanding link. On double reeved models, make sure that the new load chain has an even number of links. On triple reeved models, make sure that the new chain has an odd number of links. This will prevent twist in chain. To simplify handling when reassembling the hoist, a short undamaged piece of the old chain may be used as a "starter chain". Position this piece of chain in exactly the same manner as explained above for the "new chain", and complete the reassembly of the hoist.
- Attach the loose end link to chain and connect it to the hoist frame with the loose end screw, washer and lockwasher, see Figure 7. BE SURE THERE IS NO TWIST.

If a starter chain is used, the loose end link (two links required for double reeved models) can serve as a temporary coupling link to connect together the starter chain in the hoist and the new load chain to be installed. Then, under power, reeve the new load chain through the liftwheel area, replacing the starter chain in unit. Run enough chain through to attach loose end link to hoist frame.

Caution: For double reeved models, be sure to disconnect one of the loose end links from load chain before attaching to hoist frame.

- 8. For single reeved models, attach the hook block to load chain.
- 9. For double reeved models, run the hoist ▲(UP) until only 3 feet (.9 M) in chain remains on dead end side. This will minimize the chance of introducing a twist between hook block and hoist. Allow the chain to hang free to remove twists. Using a wire as a starter, insert the chain, flat link first, into lower hook block (upstanding links will have weld toward sheave) and pull through. Insert last link into slot in dead end block making sure that no twist exists in the reeving at any point. Assemble dead end pin, washer and cotter pin as shown in Figure 7.
- For triple reeved models, run the hoist ▲(UP) until only 4 feet (1.2 M) of chain remains on the dead end side. This will minimize the chance of introducing a twist between the hook block and hoist.

Allow the chain to hang free to remove twists. Using a wire as a starter, insert the chain, upstanding link first, into lower hook block (upstanding links will have welds toward sheave) and pull through. Using a wire as a starter, insert the chain, upstanding link first, into the outboard cloverleaf of the hanger. Make sure there are no twists between the hook block and then pull the chain through. In the sheave hanger, the upstanding links will have the welds toward the sheaves. Run the chain down to the hook block and making sure there are no twists between the sheave hanger and the hook block, insert the end of the chain into the recess in the top of the hook block. Slide the dead end screw, with flat sides vertical, through the hole in the top of the hook block. Place the lockwasher and nut on the threaded end of the dead end screw. Use an Allen wrench to hold the head of the dead end screw stationary and rotate the nut to tighten. To properly tighten the nut, apply a torque of 45 (61Nm) to 55 pound feet (74.6 Nm) while holding the head of the dead end screw stationary.

Also, when tightening this dead end screw, it should be held firmly in position and torqued from the nut end to avoid damaging the screw and/or chain.

11. Adjust limit switches as described on pages 16 and 17. If the new chain is longer than the old, check to be sure limit switch will allow for new length of lift. In the event maximum adjustment does not allow entire length of lift, check with CM for modification necessary.

Do not allow hook block to hit hoist or allow load chain to become taut between loose end screw and frame or else serious damage will result. If hook should inadvertently hit the hoist-the hoist frames, load chain and hook block should be inspected for damage before further use.

#### Method #2

Treat the old load chain in hoist as a "starter chain" and proceed with Steps 1a, b, c and f thru k above.

#### Method #3

- 1. First proceed with Steps 1a, b, c above.
- 2. Then, carefully run the load chain out of the hoist.
- 3. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 4. Remove the electric brake assembly.
- 5. Rotate the brake hub by hand, at the same time feeding the load chain through the liftwheel area with hoist upside down or by using a wire to pull the load chain up onto the liftwheel. Position the chain on the liftwheel as explained in Step 1f.
- 6. Refer to Steps 1g thru k above to complete the installation.



#### **CUTTING CHAINS**

CM HoistAloy® load chain is hardened and it is difficult to cut. The following methods are recommended when cutting a length of new chain from stock or cutting off worn chain.

- Use a 7" (177.8 mm) minimum diameter by 1/8" (3.175 mm) thick abrasive wheel (or type recommended by wheel supplier) that will clear adjacent links.
- 2. Use a bolt cutter (Figure 22) similar to the H.K. Porter No. 0590MTC with special cutter jaws for cutting hardened chain (1" (25.4 mm)long cutting edge).

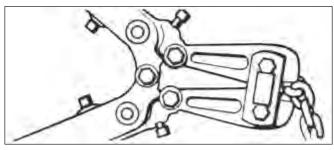


Figure 22. Cutting Chain with a Bolt Cutter

## **A WARNING**

Cutting Chain Can Produce Flying Particles.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

- Wear Eye Protection.
- Provide A Shield Over Chain To Prevent Flying Particles.

#### **TESTING**

Before using, all altered, repaired or used hoists that have not been operated for the previous 12 months shall be tested by the user for proper operation. First, test the unit without a load and then with a light load of 50 pounds (22.7 kg) times the number of load supporting parts of load chain to be sure that the hoist operates properly and that the brake holds the load when the control is released. Next test with a load of \*125% of rated capacity. In addition, hoists in which load sustaining parts have been replaced should be tested with \*125% of rated capacity by or under the direction of an appointed person and written report prepared for record purposes. After this test, check that the Protector functions. If the Protector permits lifting a load in excess of 200% of rated metric load, it should be replaced.

NOTE: For additional information on inspection and testing, refer to Code B30.16 "Overhead Hoist" obtainable from ASME Order Department, 22 Law Drive, Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007-2300, U.S.A.

\*If the Protector prevents lifting of a load of 125% of rated capacity, reduce load to rated capacity



_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_



**NOTES** 

### **REPAIR PARTS LIST**

## **A WARNING**

Using "Commercial" or other manufacturer's parts to repair the CM Lodestar Hoists may cause load loss.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only CM supplied replacement parts. Parts may look alike but CM parts are made of specific materials or processed to achieve specific properties.

## **ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS**

The following information must accompany all correspondence orders for replacement parts:

- 1. Hoist Model Number from identification plate.
- 2. Serial number of the hoist stamped below identification plate.
- 3. Voltage, phase, hertz from the identification plate.
- 4. Length of lift.
- 5. Part number of part from parts list.
- 6. Number of parts required.
- 7. Part name from parts list.

NOTE: When ordering replacement parts, it is recommended that consideration be given to the need for also ordering such items as gaskets, fasteners, insulators, etc. These items may be damaged or lost during disassembly or just unfit for future use because of deterioration from age or service.





## PART NUMBERS FOR BRAKE COILS, BRAKE ASSEMBLIES, ROTORS, STATORS AND ATTACHING SCREWS

		Models and Voltages									
Key No.	Part Name		А, В,	and E		AA, C, F and H					
		110-1-50 115-1-60	220-1-50 230-1-60	230/460	575-3-60	110-1-50 115-1-60	220-1-50 230-1-60	230/460	575-3-60		
627-250	Electric Brake Assembly – Complete	27656	27656	27659	27658	27681	27681	27684	27683		
627-259	Brake Coil	51517	51517	51518	51520	51517	51517	51518	51520		
627-310	Drive Shaft & Pinion S/A (items 627-311 thru 627-315, as applicable)		270	653		27654					
627-413	Rotor & Shaft Assembly	286005	286005	286004	286004	286001	286001	286000	286000		
607 415	Ctator	287007 286007 (60 HZ) (60 HZ)		287002 (60 HZ)	286006 (60 HZ)	287001	207005				
627-415	Stator	286008 (50 HZ)	286009 (50 HZ)	287006	287009	286010 (50 HZ)	286011 (50 HZ)	207001	287005		

		Models and Voltages						
Key No.	Part Name	Į.	A-2, B-2 and E-2			AA-2, C-2, F-2 and H-2		
		230-3-60	460-3-60	575-3-60	230-3-60	460-3-60	575-3-60	
627-250	Electric Brake Assembly – Complete	27659	27655	27683	27684	27656	27683	
627-259	Brake Coil	51518	51519	51520	51518	51519	51520	
627-310	Drive Shaft & Pinion S/A (items 627-311 thru 627-315, as applicable)		27654			27654		
627-413	Rotor & Shaft Assembly	286002	286003	286003	286003	286003	286003	
627-415	Stator	286011	287004	287010	287003	287004	287010	

				Models an	d Voltages			
Key No.	Part Name		J, L, R,	JJ, LL, RR	JJ, LL, RR, and RRT			
		115-1-60	230-1-50/60	230/460	575-3-60	230/460	575-3-60	
627-250	Electric Brake Assembly – Complete	35646	35646	35647	35649	35648	36688	
627-259	Brake Coil	51510	51510	51511	51515	51512	51516	
627-310	Drive Shaft & Pinion S/A (items 627-311 thru 627-315, as applicable)	35688 (18 Teeth and 13 Teeth Hub) for Models J, J-2, JJ, & JJ-2 35687 (12 Teeth and 13 Teeth Hub) for Models L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, Rt-2, RRT, and RRT-2						
627-411	Attaching Screws	87377	87377	87377	87377	87336	87377	
627-415	*3/4 Motor Assembly	367001	367028	**367040K	367003	**367050K	367009	
627-415A	Motor End Plate	367023						

		Models and Voltages						
Key No.	Part Name	J-2,	, L-2, 4-2, and F	RT-2	JJ-2, LL-2, RR-2, AND RRT-2			
		230-3-60	460-3-60	575-3-60	230-3-60	460-3-60	575-3-60	
627-250	Electric Brake Assembly – Complete	35647	35622	35649	35648	35623	36688	
627-259	Brake Coil	51511	51513	51515	51512	51514	51516	
627-310	Drive Shaft & Pinion S/A (items 627-311 thru 627-315, as applicable)	35688 (18 Teeth and 13 Teeth Hub) for Models J, J-2, JJ, & JJ-2 35687 (12 Teeth and 13 Teeth Hub) for Models L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, Rt-2, RRT, and RRT-2						
627-411	Attaching Screws	87336	87336	87336	87336	87336	87336	
627-415	*3/4 Motor Assembly	367014	367015	367018	367020	367021	367022	
627-415A	Motor End Plate	367023						

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}3/4$  Motor includes Stator, Rotor and Shaft Assembly and End Bell.

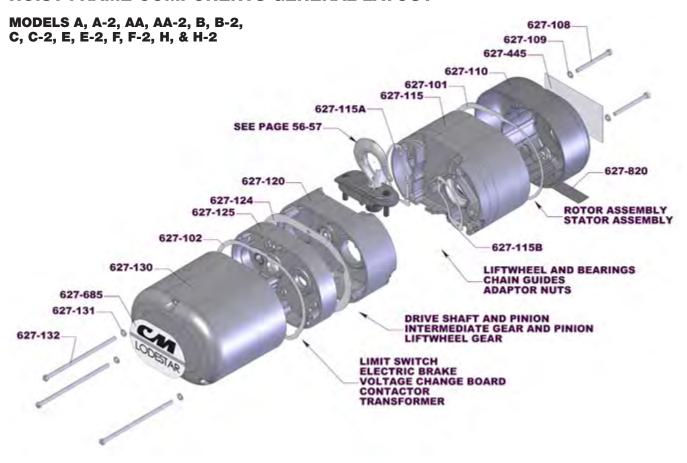
Note: Except as indicated above, Electric Brake Assemblies, Brake Coils, Rotor Assemblies and Stators listed under "230/460" are also suitable for operation on 220/380-3-50 or 220/415-3-50. Those listed under "230" are also suitable for operation on 220-3-50 and those listed under "460" are also suitable for operation on 380-3-50 or 415-3-50.

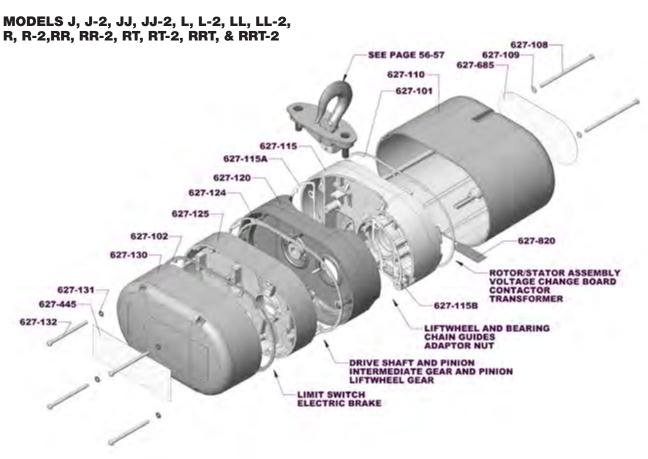
Note: CM Extraction Tool Code 27163 Can Be Ordered Separately for Removal of Individual Wires from Motor or Wiring Harness Plugs.



<sup>\*\*</sup>Motor Kit Includes 'B1' & 'B2' Brake Jumpers.

## HOIST FRAME COMPONENTS GENERAL LAYOUT







## **HOIST FRAME COMPONENTS**

					Models		
Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2	E, E-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-12 Part Number	R, R-2, RR, RR-2	RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2
627-101	Motor Housing Cover Gasket (Weatherproof Units Only)	1	27	847	rait ivuilibei	35845	
627-101	Back Frame Cover Gasket (Weatherproof Units Only)	1		848	35840		
627-107	Motor Cover and Back Frame Cover Alignment Pins	8		_		983784	
627-108	Motor Housing Cover Screws	2	987	 '397		987553	
027 100	Motor Housing Cover Screw Lockwashers		001			007000	
627-109	Standard Units	2	982	226		982226	
027 100	Weatherproof Units	_		2251		982251	
	Motor Housing Cover		002			002201	
007 110	Orange			597 402, 446 & 447)		36071	
627-110	Black	1		059 -402,446, 447)		36076	
	CSA Covers w/drain slot (Orange)		27	095	36023		
	Motor Housing						
627-115	Orange	1	270	128C	24008C		36078
	Black		270	28B	24008B		_
627-115A	Motor Housing Wire Way Gasket	1	28993 29		29002		
627-115B	Motor Housing Spacer Gasket	1	28	996	29001		
	Gear Housing						
627-120	Orange	1	28669		35620		36604
	Black		28	672	35627		_
627-124	Gear Housing Gasket	1	27	747		35707	
	Back Frame						
627-125	Orange	1		618 123 & 627-211)	7-211) 35090		
	Black			625 123 & 627-211)	35095 -		_
	Back Frame Cover						
	Orange		280	09C		BC (Also order 627	'-445)
627-130	Black	1	28009B		36008B (Also order 627-445)		
	CSA Cover w/drain slot (Orange)		27	097	3602	2 (Also order 627-	-445)
	Back Frame Cover Screw Lockwasher						
627-131	Standard Units	As Req'd	982226 (3	Required)	9	82226 (4 Required	d)
	Weatherproof Units		982251 (3 Required)		9	82251 (4 Required	d)
627+132	Back Frame Cover Screw	As Req'd	87325 (3	Required)	9	68752 (4 Required	d)
627-245	Back Frame Seal Screw		-			982623	
627-445	Capacity Label			27277 (1/4 Ton), ), 27279 (1 Ton)		(1/2 Ton), 35201 ( 2 (2 Ton), 35203 (	
627-685	Series Label	1	27	238		36840	
627-820	Electrical Warning Label	1			24842		



## **LODESTAR HOIST UPPER SUSPENSION**



627-700 COMPLETE SWIVEL HOOK SUSPENSION



627-720 COMPLETE LUG SUSPENSION



627-710
COMPLETE RIGID HOOK SUSPENSION



TRIPLE REEVED SUSPENSION & SHEAVE HANGER

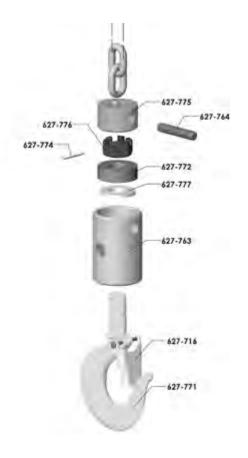


## **UPPER SUSPENSION COMPONENTS**

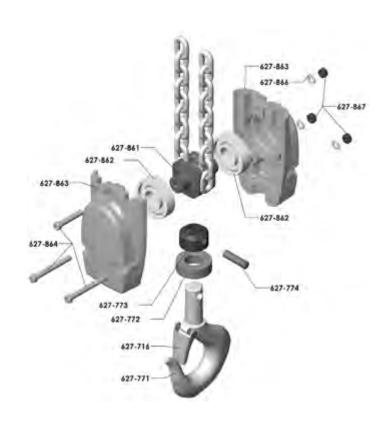
					Models		
Van		No	A, A-2, AA,		J, J-2, JJ,	D D 2 DD	DT DT 2
Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2	E, E-2, H, H-2	JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-12	R, R-2, RR, RR-2	RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2
					Part Number		
627-700	Swivel Hook Suspension (Includes 627-701 thru 627-706 for Models A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, & LL-2) (Includes 627-701 thru 627-706, 627-830 & 627-833 thru 627-836 for Models E, E-2, H, H-2, R, R-2, RR & R-2) (Includes 627-701 thru 627-703, 627-705 & 627-7-6 for Models RT, RT-2, RRT & RRT-2)	1	2792 (Latch Type Hook)	2793 (Latch Type Hook)	3661 (Latch Type Hook)	3660 (Latch Type Hook)	9557 (Latch Type Hook)
627-701	Upper Hook Latch Type	1	28689	28697	35617	35616	35613
	Latchlok Type	1	28643	28602	36678	36680	36694
627-702	Suspension Adapter Screw	1	27	529		35588	
627-703	Suspension Adapter	1	27003B	27013	35740B	35741B	Order Complete Suspension
627-704	Upper Hook Washer (Swivel Hook Suspension Only)	1	27786	45930	45930	45918	_
627-705	Upper Hook Collar Nut (Swivel Hook Suspension Only)	1	27350	45385	35042	35041	36352
627-706	Upper Hook or Suspension Lug Pin (Special Alloy Steel) Specify for Rigid or Swivel Type Suspension	1	27805	45941	983763 (Rigid) 983764 (Swivel)	983761 (Rigid) 983762 (Swivel)	983762
627-710	Rigid Hook Suspension (Includes 627-701 thru 627-703, 627-706 & 627-711 for Models A, A-2, AA, AA-2 B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, J, J02, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, & LL-2) (Includes 627-702, 627-703, 627-706, 627-711, 627-733, 627-830 & 627-833, thru 627-836 for Models E, E02, H, H-2, R, R-2, RR & R-2. (Includes 627-702, 627-703, 627-706, 627-711, 627-728, 627-729 thru 627-730 for Models RT, RT-2, RRT & RRT-2		*2788 (Latch Type Hook)	*2789 (Latch Type Hook)	*3651 (Latch Type Hook)	*3658 (Latch Type Hook)	*9559 (Latch Type Hook)
627-711	Upper Hook or Suspension Lug Collar (For Rigid Hook and Lug Suspension)	1	27361	27370	35458	35479	**36360
627-716	Latch Kit	1	45661	45662	45662	45663	45663
627-720	Lug Suspension (Includes 627-702, 627-703, 627-706 & 627-711 & 627-721A for Models A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F02, J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, & LL-2 (Includes 627-702, 627-703, 627-706, 627-711, 627-721A, 627-830 & 627-823 thru 627-836 for Models E, E-2, H, H-2, R, R-2, RR & RR-2) (Includes 627-702, 627-703, 627-7-6, 627-711, 627-728, 627-729 and 627-730 for Models RT, RT-2, RRT & RRT-2	1	2778 for Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley	2779 for Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley	3677 for Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley	3668	9561
021-120		'	2992 for Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley	2993 for Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley	3679 for Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley	3000	
627-721A	Suspension Lug For Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley		27450	27452	35456	35457	
	For Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley		27454	27455	35459	35457	
	Suspension Lug	1			Contact Factory		
627-721B	Special High Strength Bolts, Grade 6 or better required for attachment	1					C246
627-723	Cloverleaf Plate & Attaching Screws						C247
627-724	Sheave Stud 2/washer, Slotted Nut, Seat and Retainer Pin						36011
627-725	Sheave Hanger						88429
627-726	Sheave Hanger Bearing						36350
627-727	Upper Sheave						Order Complete Suspension
627-728	Suspension Lug						Order Complete Suspension
627-729	Shackle w/Pin and Retainer Rings						C248
627-730	Suspension Lug Pin w/Retainer Pins						40740
627-731	Bearing Retainer Ring						
627-830	Dead End Bolt (Special Alloy)	1		89508		35957	
627-833	Dead End Block	1		27397		35418	
627-834	Dead End Pin	1		82320		82314	
627-835	Dead End Pin Cotter Pin	1		988330		988330	
627-836	Dead End Pin Washer	1		987878		987877	



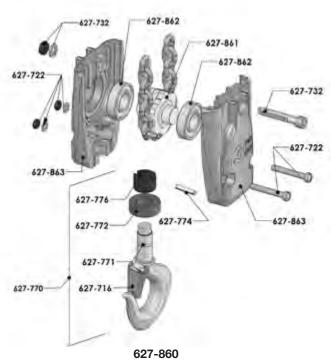
## LODESTAR LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY



627-760
COMPLETE SINGLE REEVED
LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY



627-860 COMPLETE DOUBLE REEVED LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY



TRIPLE REEVED LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY



## **LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY**

			Models						
Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2	E, E-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-12	R, R-2, RR, RR-2	RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2		
					Part Number				
627-716	Latch Kit (specify no. req'd)	_	45661	45662	45662	45663	45663		
627-722	Hook Block Screws with Nuts and Lockwasher (2 Each)	1			_		C245		
627-732	Dead End Screw with Nut and Lockwasher	1		_	_		C249		
627-760	Lower Hook Block Assembly	1	**28683	_	35651	_	36607		
627-763	Lower Hook Body	1	45401B	_	35370	_	-		
627-764	Lower Hook Chain Block Pin	1	45943	_	35790	_	_		
627-770	Lower Hook Block Assembly	1	_	*28665	_	*35645	*36606		
	Lower Hook with Latch: Latch Type Hook	1	28686	28687	35611	35612	36606		
627-771	Latchlok Type Hook	1	28604	28603	28604	36681	***		
	All Other Hook Types	1	Contact Factory						
627-772	Lower Hook Thrust Bearing	1	88485	88478	88485	88505	8850		
627-773	Lower Hook Collar	1	_	27359	_	35478	_		
627-774	Lower Hook Pin	1	983772	45941	983772	45946	983762		
627-775	Lower Hook Chain Block	1	28007	_	35026	_	_		
627-776	Lower Hook Nut	1	982526	_	982526	_	36352		
627-777	Lower Hook Block Washer	1	945921		945921	_	_		
627-833	Dead End Block	1	_	27397	_	35418	_		
627-834	Dead End Pin	1	_	82320	_	82314	_		
627-835	Dead End Pin Cotter Pin	1	_	988330	_	988330	_		
627-836	Dead End Pin Washer	1	_	987878	_	987877	_		
627-837	Contact Block	1	_	_	_	36764	_		
627-860	Lower Hook Block Assembly-Complete	1	_	**28685-	_	**0000277B	*36607		
627-861	Hook Block Sheave	1	_	27017	_	00000274	36351		
627-862	Hook Block Sheave Bearing	2	_	88429	_	83674	83670		
627-863	Hook Block (Order in Pairs)	2	_	27048	_	36032	36010		
627-864	Hook Block Screw-Long	2	_	982066	_	982374	_		
627-865	Hook Block Screw-Short	1	_	986191	_	982370	_		
627-866	Hook Block Screw L.W.	3	_	940802	_	940830	_		
627-867	Hook Block Screw Nut	3	_	982514	_	982445			

 $<sup>{}^{\</sup>star}\text{Contact CM}$  for Part Number of Suspension with Latchlok Type Hook.



<sup>\*\*</sup>Latch Type Hook. Contact CM for Part Number of Lower Hook and Body with Latchlok Type Hook.

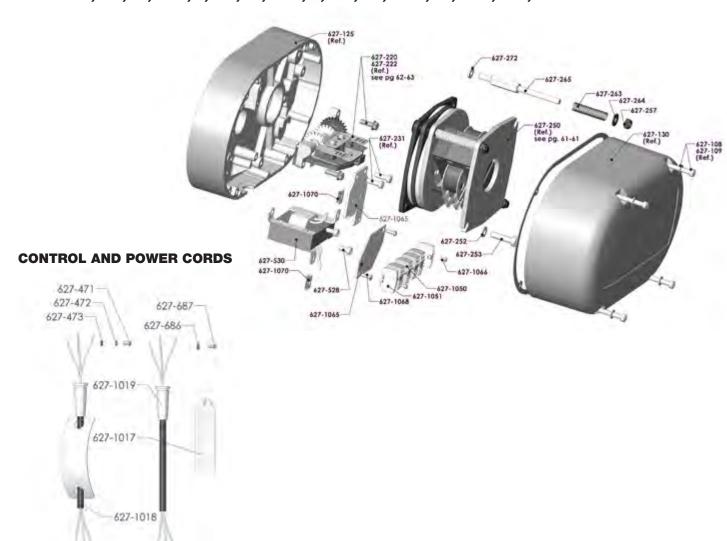
<sup>\*\*\*</sup>For Swivel Hook Nut, Part Number is 36352.

### LODESTAR HOIST CONTROL END COMPONENTS

MODELS A, A-2, AA, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2



### MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2





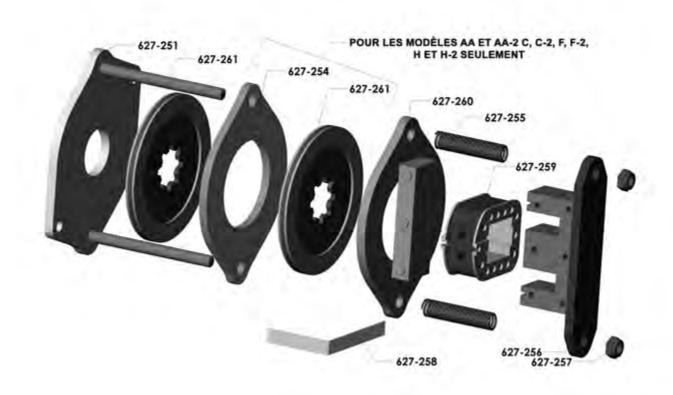
## **CONTROL END COMPONENTS**

						Models		
Key Number	Part Name		lo. q'd	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2	E, E-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-12	R, R-2, RR, RR-2	RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2
CO7 100	Dook France Evenneign Dive		1	0.40	007	Part Number		
627-123 627-127	Back Frame Expansion Plug Back Frame Attaching Screw	3	1 4	940	699		982682	
627-127A		3	4		802		940802	
627-128	Back Frame Attaching Screw		2				982698 (1 3/4" lg.	)
627-128A			2	_	_	,	940830	<i>)</i>
627-129	Back Frame Attaching Screw		2	_	_		987322 (2" lg)	
627-129A	Back Frame Attaching Screw Lockwasher	_	2	_	_		940830	
	Limit Switch Shaft & Gear Kit			_	_	36641 (See S	Separate Parts Lis	t on Page 64)
627-220	Rotatable Limits		1	_	_		Separate Parts Lis	
627-222	Limit Switch Kit		1	_	_	31636 (See S	Separate Parts Lis	t on Page 64)
627-250	Electric Brake Assembly - Complete		1		See Separ	ate Parts List on P	age 62-63	
627-252	Brake Attaching Screw Lockwasher	-	_	982226	(2 Req'd)		945851 (1 Req'd)	
627-253	Brake Attaching Screw	-	-	982708	(2 Req'd)		982709 (1 Req'd)	
627-257	Brake Stud Nut	_   2	2			945840		
627-263	Hex Brake Stud Spring		1	577	753		35831	
627-264	Hex Brake Stud Spring Washer		1	_	_		954807	
627-265	Hex Brake Stud		1	_	_		36674	
627-272	Hex Brake Stud Lockwasher		1	_	_		982232	
627-471	Control Cord Attaching Screw		1			987827		
627-472	Control Cord Attaching Screw Washer		1			927835		
627-473	Control Cord Attaching Screw Lockwasher		1		T .	982226		
627-528	Transformer Attaching Screw		2	_	_		982688	
	Transformer:							
	220/230 Volt Primary w/115 Volt Secondary						29070	
	220/230 Volt Primary w/48 Volt Secondary						29071	
	220/230 Volt Primary w/24 Volt Secondary						29072	
	220/230 Volt Primary w/115 Volt Secondary with Thermal Cutout for CSA						29075	
627-530	220/230 Volt Primary w/48 Volt Secondary with Thermal Cutout for CSA		1				29076	
027 000	220/230 Volt Primary w/24 Volt Secondary with Thermal Cutout for CSA			See pag	e 72-77	29077		
	110/115 Volt Primary w/48 Volt Secondary					29073		
	110/115 Volt Primary w/24 Volt Secondary					29074		
	110/115 Volt Primary w/48 Volt Secondary with Thermal Cutout for CSA					29078		
	110/115 Volt Primary w/24 Volt Secondary with Thermal Cutout for CSA						29079	
627-602	Contactor Mounting Plate Stud		3	278	336		_	
627-604	Contactor Mounting Plate Stud Lockwasher		3		226		_	
627-605	Contactor Mounting Plate Stud Nut	;	3	982	514		_	
627-686	Power Cord Attaching Screw		1			987827		
627-687	Power Cord Attaching Screw Lockwasher	-	1			982226		
627-1017	Instruction Tag		1		29271 (Dual V	oltage), 927992 (S	Single Voltage)	
627-1018	Power Cord		1	29924 (Single 29925 (220/230			42 (Single Phase L 30 (Three Phase U	,
627-1019	Control Cord Assembly		1	21303 (111		ate parts list on Pa	ages 86-88	
627-1050	Terminal Strip	_	4			p 12 1100 011 10	39460*	
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp		2	1			39452*	
627-1065	Terminal Strip Mounting Bracket		1			Single	220/230-1-50/60 Phase w/Transfo	rmers)
007.4000	Townsia at Ohrin Massatina C		^	-	_	2	9012 All Other Uni	ts
627-1066	·		2				951726*	
627-1067	Terminal Strip Mtg. Screw Lockwasher		2				957855*	
627-1068 627-1069	Terminal Strip Mtg. Bracket Screws  Terminal Strip Mtg. Bracket Screw Lockwasher	_	2 2	-			958805* 987873*	
627-1069	Terminal Strip Mtg. Bracket Screw Lockwasner  Terminal Strip Mtg. Bracket Screw Nut		2 2	-			987873"	
021-10/0	reminal strip wity, dracket screw nut						900141"	

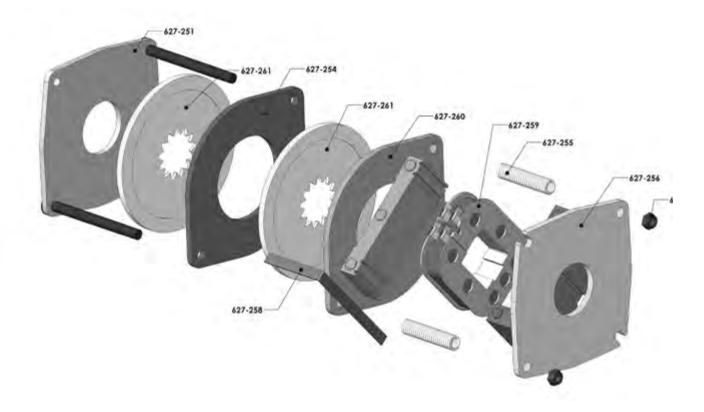


## **LODESTAR HOIST BRAKE COMPONENTS**

MODELS A, A-2, AA, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2



MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2





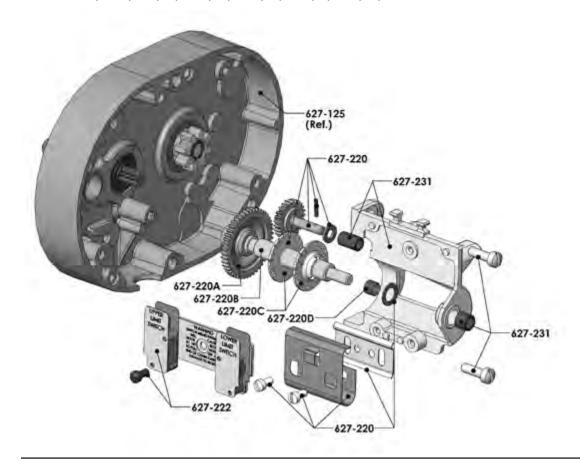
## **BRAKE COMPONENTS**

			Moc	lels	
Key Number			A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2	
			Part Number		
627-251	Brake Base Plate and Studs	1	28668	35643	
627-254	Brake Intermediate Plate	1	27091 (For Models AA, AA-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H & H-2 only)	35069	
627-255	Brake Spring	2	27751 (Color Coded Blue)	35716 (Color Coded Yellow for Models J, J-2, L-2, R, R-2, RT and RT-2) 35717 (Color Coded Green for Models JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRT and RRT-2)	
627-256	Brake Field Sub-Assembly	1	28677 (Includes 627-262)	35629	
627-257	Brake Stud Nut	2	345	840	
627-258	Brake Coil Retainer Strap	1	57753	35704	
627-259	Brake Coil	1	See Separate Lis	sting on Page 51	
627-260	Brake Armature Assembly	1	28678	35600 (Includes 627-262)	
627-261	Brake Friction Disc	_	27677 (1 Req'd for Models A, A-2, B, B-2, E, E-2) (2 req'd for Models AA, AA- 2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H, H-2)	35632 (2 Req'd)	

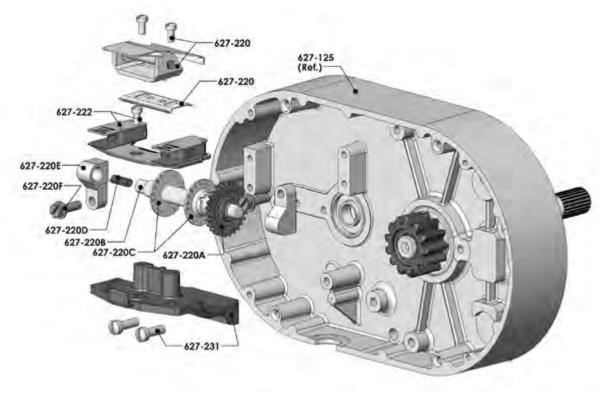


## **LODESTAR HOIST LIMIT SWITCH COMPONENTS**

MODELS A, A-2, AA, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2



MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2





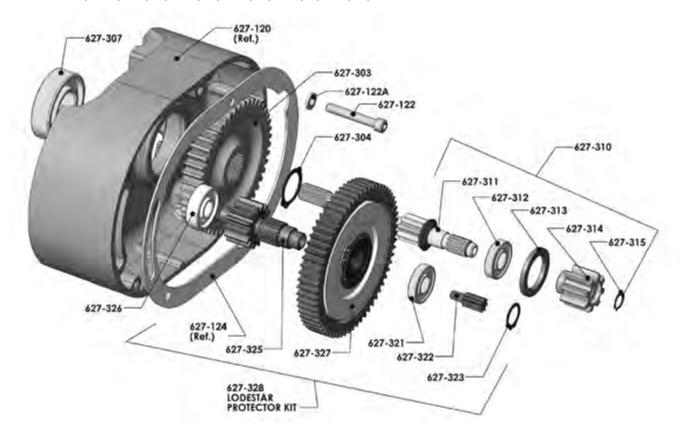
## **LIMIT SWITCH COMPONENTS**

			Mod	dels				
Key Number		No. Req'd	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2				
			Part Number					
627-220	Limit Switch Shaft and Gear Kit	1	27561	36641				
027-220	Rotatable Limit Switch	l	27749	36656				
627-220A	Limit Switch Gear	1	27714	35753				
	Limit Switch Shaft (44 thread)		70399	36373				
627-220B	Limit Switch Shaft (56 thread)	1	27307	36317				
	Limit Switch Shaft (64 thread)		27251	36321				
	Travel Nut (44 thread)		70053	70053				
627-220C	Travel Nut (56 thread)	2	36318	36318				
	Travel Nut (64 thread)		36319	36319				
627-220D	Spring	1	28712	35703				
627-220E	Limit Switch Bearing	2	_	35751				
627-220F	Mounting Screws	2		983656				
627-222	Limit Switch Kit: Three Phase	1	31631	31636				
021-222	All Others		31631	31030				
627-231	Limit Switch Bracket Sub-Assembly	1	27502	36644				

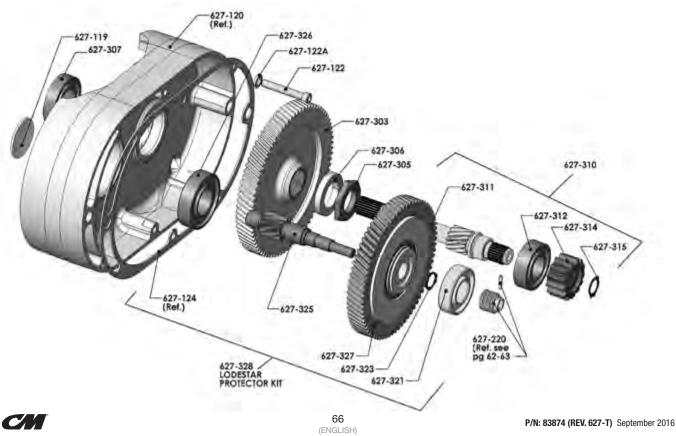


## **LODESTAR HOIST GEARING COMPONENTS**

MODELS A, A-2, AA, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2



## MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2



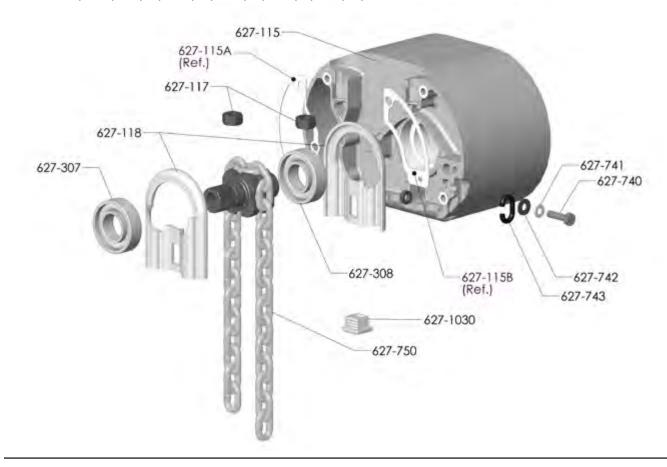
## **GEARING COMPONENTS**

			Models				
Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2			
			Part N	umber			
627-119	Gear Housing Plug	1	_	935495			
627-122	Gear Housing Attaching Screw	4	28830	982682			
627-122A	Gear Housing Attaching Screw Lockwasher	4	940802	940830			
627-303	Liftwheel Gear	1	27010 (47 teeth) Models A, A-2, C & C-2 28380 (39 teeth) Models AA & AA-2 27009 (56 teeth) Models B, B-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2	35009 (79 teeth) Models J, J-2, L, L-2, R, R-2, RT & RT-2 35639 (60 teeth) Models JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRt & RRT-2			
627-304	Liftwheel Gear Snap Ring	1	27767	_			
627-305	Liftwheel Gear Nut	1	_	35773			
627-306	Liftwheel Gear Nut Washer	1	_	986576			
627-307	Liftwheel Bearing-Gear End	1	88429	82002			
627-310	Drive Shaft and Pinion Sub Assembly (Includes items 627-311 thru 627-315 as applicable)	1	27654 (5-43/64" lg. shaft length) Models AA, AA-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H & H-2 27653 (5 15/64" lg shat length) Models A, A-2, B, B-2, E & E-2	35688 (18 teeth pinion & 13 teeth hub)  Models J, J2, JJ & JJ-2  35687 (12 teeth pinion & 15 teeth hub)  Models L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, R,  RT, RT-2, RRT & RRT-2			
627-311	Drive Shaft and Pinion		C204 (Models AA, AA-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H & H-2) C203 (Models A, A-2, B, B-2, E & E-2)	35357 (18 teeth) Models J, J-2, JJ & JJ2 35356 (12 teeth) Models L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT & RRT-2			
627-312	Drive Shaft and Pinion Bearing	1	82009	83691			
627-313	Drive Shaft and Pinion Bearing Spacer	1	27710	_			
627-314	Brake Hub	1	27852 (1 1/2 lg.) Models AA, AA-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H & H-2 27851 (2 1/32 lg) Models A, A-2, B, B-2, E & E-2	35744			
627-315	Brake Hub Snap Ring	1	27765	35766			
627-321	Intermediate Gear and Pinion Bearing Outboard End	1	82009	88437			
627-322	Limit Switch Drive Pinion	1	27712	_			
627-323	Intermediate Gear Snap Ring	1	27765	35763			
627-325	Intermediate Pinion	1	28624 (14 teeth) Models A, A-2, C & C-2 28625 (22 teeth) Models AA & AA-2 28623 (8 teeth) Models B, B-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, & H-2	35351 (10 teeth) Models J, J-2, L, L-2, R, R-2, RT & RT-2 35420 (15 teeth) Models JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRT & RRT-2			
627-326	Intermediate Gear and Pinion Bearing Inboard End	1	88440	Order (1) bearing 83670 and (1) Shaft Adapter 24350			
627-327	Lodestar Protector	1	28694 (for Models A, A-2, B, B-2, E & E-2) 28693 (for Models AA & AA-2) 28695 (for Models C, C-2, F, F-2, H & H-2)	36668 (for Models J & J-2) 36669 (for Models JJ & JJ-2) 36670 (for Models L, L-2, R, R-2, RT & RT-2) 36671 (for Models LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRT & RRT-2)			
627-328	Lodestar Protect Kit (Includes item 627-124, 627-321, 627-322, 627-323, 627-325 & 627-327 for Models A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2 (Includes items 627-124, 627-321, 627-323, 627-325 & 627-327 for Models J, J-2, L, L-2, R, R-2, RT & RT-2. (Includes items 627-124, 627-323 & 627-327 for Models JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRT & RRT-2	1	2876 (for Models A & A-2) 2877 (for Models AA & AA-2) 2878 (for Models B, B-2, E & E-2) 2879 (for Models C & C-2) 2880 (for Models F, F-2, H & H-2)	3601 (for Models J & JJ-2) 3602 (for Models JJ & JJ-2) 3603 (for Models L, L-2, R, R-2 RT & RT-2) 3604 (for Models LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2 RRT & RRT-2)			

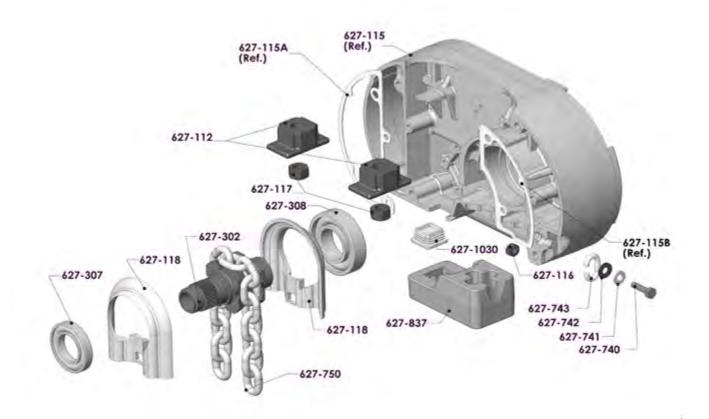


## **LODESTAR HOIST LIFTWHEEL COMPONENTS**

MODELS A, A-2, AA, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2



MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2



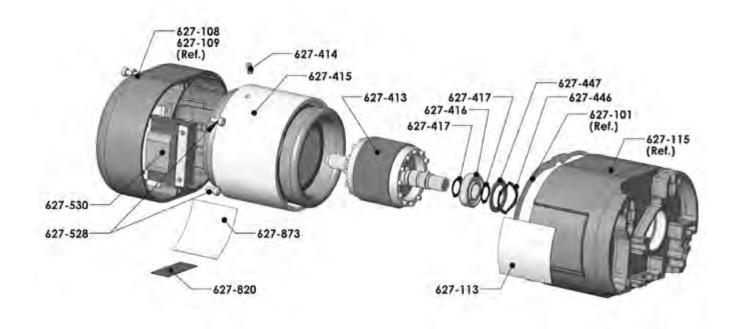
## **LIFTWHEEL COMPONENTS**

			Models				
Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2	E, E-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-12	R, R-2, RR, RR-2	RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2
			Part Number				
627-112	Suspension Adapter Anchor	2	_		35066		35015
627-116	Loose End Nut	1	82638		82639		
627-117	Suspension Adapter Nut	2	927755		935791		
627-118	Chain Guide	1	27008		35018		
627-302	Liftwheel	1	27360		35421		
627-307	Liftwheel Bearing-Gear End	1	88429		82002		
627-308	Liftwheel Bearing-Motor End	1	88429		83669		
627-740	Loose End Screw	1	927764		987210		
627-741	Loose End Screw Lockwasher	1	982226		945851		
627-742	Loose End Screw Washer	1	954802		954807		
627-743	Loose End Link	1	27351		35367		
627-750	Load Chain (Specify Qty Required)						
	Burnished in Oil		85889		85979		
	Zinc	As Req'd.	85944		85949		
	Niclad		85915		85916		
	Stainless Steel		85952		n/a		
	Zinc Phosphate		859	965	85966		
627-837	Contact Block	1	_	_	_	36764	_
627-1030	Dead End Block Hole Plug (For use on Entertainment/Black Units Only	1	27223	_	_	35291	_

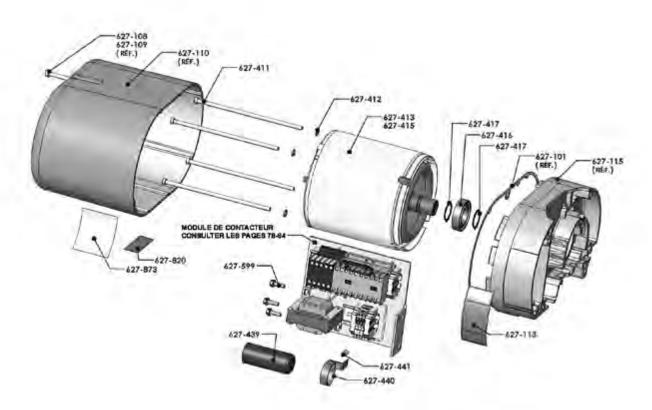


### LODESTAR HOIST MOTOR END COMPONENTS

MODELS A, A-2, AA, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H, H-2



## MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2



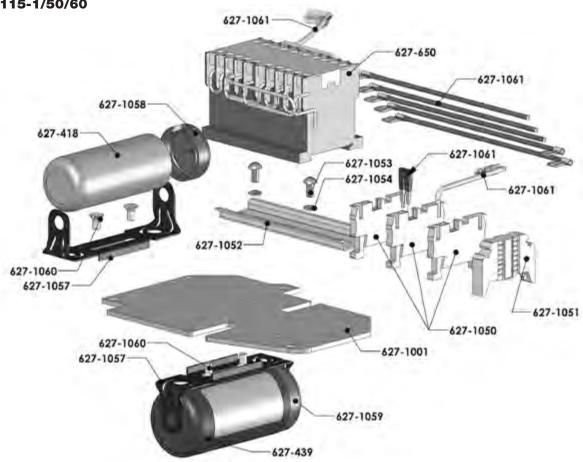


# **MOTOR END COMPONENTS**

	Models			els	
Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H, H-2	J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2	
627-113	Identification Plate	1	Part Nui  Contact Factory	mber	
627-411	Motor Attaching Screw	4	— Outlast Factory	See Pg. 51	
627-412	Motor Attaching Screw Lockwasher	4	982226	000 T g. 01	
627-413	Rotor and Shaft Sub Assembly	1	See Pg. 51	_	
627-414	Stator Pin	1	983541	_	
627-415	Stator	1	See Pg. 51		
627-415A	Motor End Plate	1	_	36023	
627-416	Motor Shaft Bearing - Inboard End	1	82003	82004	
627-417	Motor Shaft Bearing Snap Ring-Inboard End	2	27790	35764	
627-439	Solid State Reversing Switch	1	27257 (115/230-1-50/60 Units)	35499 (115/230-1-50/60 Units)	
627-440	Switch Clamp	1	27295	27275	
627-441	Switch Clamp Screw	1	982873		
627-446	Rotor Wave Washer	1	27292	_	
627-447	Rotor Bearing Spacer	1	27291	Contact Factory	
627-528	Transformer Attaching Screws	2	982688		
	Transformer & Bracket Mounting Assembly  V1 Single Phase Units 110/115-1-50/60 *Units w/Transformer				
			115 Volt Primary with 48 Volt Secondary code 29847  115 Volt Primary with 24 Volt Secondary code 29849		
			115 Volt Primary with 48 Volt Secondary w/	•	
			115 Volt Primary with 24 Volt Secondary w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 28999		
		1	220/230 Volt Primary with 115 Volt Secondary code 27771		
			220/230 Volt Primary with 48 Volt Secondary code 28850		
			220/230 Volt Primary with 24 Volt Secondary code 27780		
	V1 Single Phase Units 220/230-1-50/60		220/230 Volt Primary with 115 Volt Secondary w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 27778		
			220/230 Volt Primary with 48 Volt Secondary w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 27777		
627-530		1	220/230 Volt Primary with 24 Volt Secondary	w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 28980	
		1	230/460 Volt Primary with 115	Volt Secondary code 27771	
			230/460 Volt Primary with 48 Volt Secondary code 28850		
			230/460 Volt Primary with 24	Volt Secondary code 27780	
			230/460 Volt Primary with 115 Volt Secondary	w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 27778	
	V1 Three Phase Units *All Three Phase Voltages		230/460 Volt Primary with 48 Volt Secondary w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 27777		
			230/460 Volt Primary with 24 Volt Secondary w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 28980		
			550/575 Volt Primary with 115 Volt Secondary	w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 27792	
			550/575 Volt Primary with 48 Volt Secondary w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 28798		
		L	550/575 Volt Primary with 24 Volt Secondary	w/Thermal Cutout for CSA use code 28796	
627-599	Contactor Mounting Plate Screw	3	_	983656	
627-820	Electrical Warning Label	1	2484	12	
627-873	Chain Label	1	9288	94	



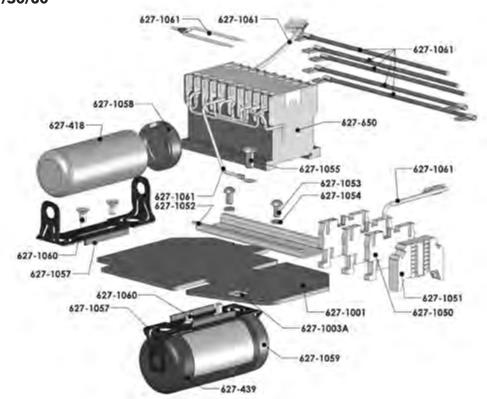
MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, H SINGLE PHASE 110/115-1/50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number		
627-418	Capacitor	1	27716		
627-439	Solid State Reversing Switch	1	27257		
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	28553 (115 Volt Coil)		
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	31633		
627-1050	Terminal Strip	3	29014		
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	1	29015		
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29312		
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686		
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873		
627-1057	Capacitor Mounting Bracket or Solid State Reversing Switch Mounting Bracket	2	27910		
627-1058	Insulating Capacitor Cap	1	29910		
627-1059	Insulating Solid State Reversing Switch Cap	1	27925		
627-1060	Capacitor Mounting Bracket or Solid State Reversing Switch Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982696		
	Jumpers:				
	R5	1	29911		
	R6	1	29912		
	R7	1	29913		
627-1061	R8	1	29914		
027-1001	R14	1	27156		
	B1	1	29915		
	B2	1	29916		
	Bridge	1	29047		
	Wiring Harness	1	29926		



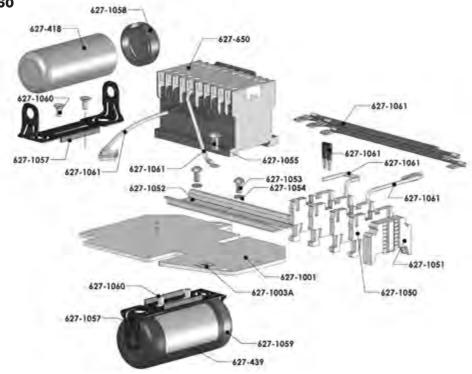
## MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, H SINGLE PHASE WITH TRANSFORMER 110/115-1/50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number		
627-418	Capacitor	1	27716		
627-439	Solid State Reversing Switch	1	27257		
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	28545 (48 Volt Coil) 28552 (24 Volt Coil)		
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	31633		
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940		
627-1050	Terminal Strip	3	29014		
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	1	29015		
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29312		
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686		
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873		
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827		
627-1057	Capacitor Mounting Bracket or Solid State Reversing Switch Mounting Bracket	2	27910		
627-1058	Insulating Capacitor Cap	1	29910		
627-1059	Insulating Solid State Reversing Switch Cap	1	27925		
627-1060	Capacitor Mounting Bracket or Solid State Reversing Switch Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982696		
	Jumpers:				
	R5	1	29911		
	R6	1	29912		
	R7	1	29913		
	R8	1	29914		
627-1061	R14	1	27156		
	B1	1	29915		
	B2	1	29916		
	G-Y	1	27189		
	Jumper Assembly	1	29929		
	Wiring Harness	1	29927		



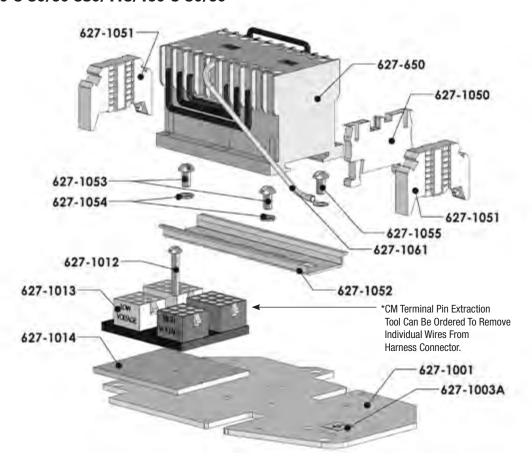
MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, H SINGLE PHASE 220/230-1-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number		
627-418	Capacitor	1	27716		
627-439	Solid State Reversing Switch	1	27257		
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	28553 (110 Volt Coil) 28545 (48 Volt Coil) 28552 (24 Volt Coil)		
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	31633		
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940		
627-1050	Terminal Strip	4	29014		
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	1	29015		
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29312		
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686		
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873		
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827		
627-1057	Capacitor Mounting Bracket or Solid State Reversing Switch Mounting Bracket	2	27910		
627-1058	Insulating Capacitor Cap	1	29910		
627-1059	Insulating Solid State Reversing Switch Cap	1	27925		
627-1060	Capacitor Mounting Bracket or Solid State Reversing Switch Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982696		
	Jumpers:				
	R5	1	29911		
	R6	1	29912		
	R7	1	29913		
	R8	1	29914		
627-1061	R14	1	27156		
627-1061	B1	1	29915		
	B2	1	29916		
	Bridge	1	27047		
	Contactor Jumper	1	51547		
	G-Y	1	27189		
	Wiring Harness	1	29928		



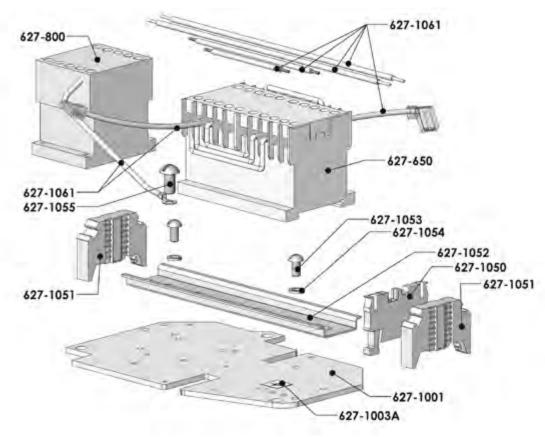
MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F, H THREE PHASE, DUAL VOLTAGE 220/230-3-50/60 380/415/460-3-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	24799 (110 Volt Coil 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	31633
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940
627-1012	Voltage Change Board Mounting Screw	1	987862
627-1013	Voltage Change Board	1	27672
627-1014	Voltage Change Board Insulator	1	27685
627-1050	Terminal Strip	1	29014
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	2	29015
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29312
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827
	Jumper:		
007 1001	G-Y	1	27189
627-1061	Motor Wiring Harness	1	27603
	Wiring Harness	1	29801
*627-1063	CM Terminal Pin Extraction Tool (Not Shown)	1	27163



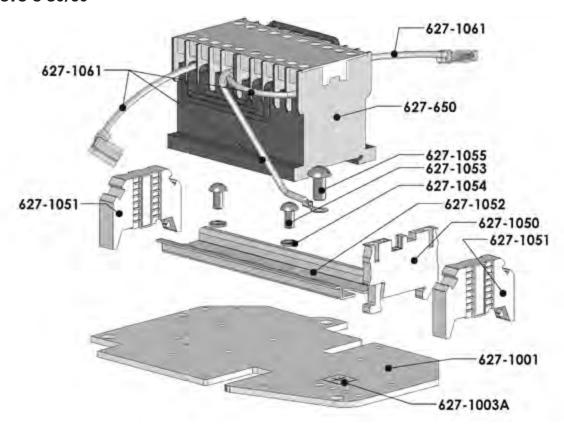
MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2 & H-2 THREE PHASE, TWO SPEED 220/230-3-50/60, 380/415/460-3-50/60, 550/575-3-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number			
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	28553 (115 Volt Coil) 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)			
627-800	Hoist Speed Selecting Contactor	1	28870 (115 Volt Coil) 28871 (48 Volt Coil) 28878 (24 Volt Coil)			
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	31633			
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940			
627-1050	Terminal Strip	1	29014			
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	2	29015			
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29312			
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686			
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873			
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827			
	Jumpers:					
	R10	1	27609			
	R13	1	27610			
	B1	1	29915			
627-1061	B2	1	29916			
	Contactor Jumper	2	51845			
	Contactor Jumper	2	51847			
	G-Y	1	27189			
	Wiring Harness	1	29802			



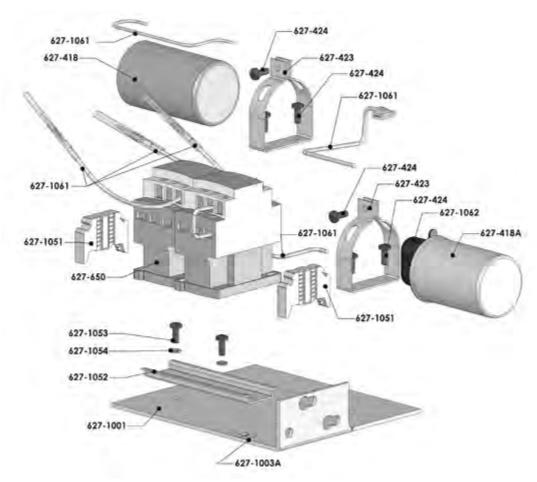
MODELS A, AA, B, B-2, C, E, F, H THREE PHASE 550/575-3-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	24799(115 Volt Coil) 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	31633
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940
627-1050	Terminal Strip	1	29014
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	2	29015
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29312
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827
	Jumpers:		
	B1	1	29915
627-1061	B2	1	29916
027-1001	Contactor Jumper	1	51847
	G-Y	1	27189
	Wiring Harness	1	27160



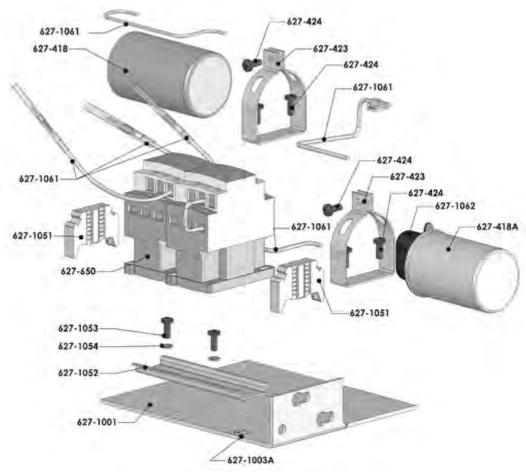
MODELS J, L, R & RT SINGLE PHASE 110/115-1-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number		
627-418	Start Capacitor	1	35279		
627-418A	Run Capacitor	1	35278		
627-423	Start/Run Capacitor Mounting Clamp	2	35268		
627-424	Mounting Clamp Screw	6	982873		
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	27142 (115 Volt Coil) 27138 (48 Volt Coil) 27139 (24 Volt Coil)		
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	29013		
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940		
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	2	29015		
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29009		
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686		
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873		
	Jumpers:				
	R2	1	29036		
	R3	1	29037		
627-1061	R4	1	29035		
027-1001	R5	1	29038		
	R10	1	29034		
	Contactor Jumper	1	51845		
	Wiring Harness	1	29039		
627-1062	Rubber Insulating Boot	1	35285		

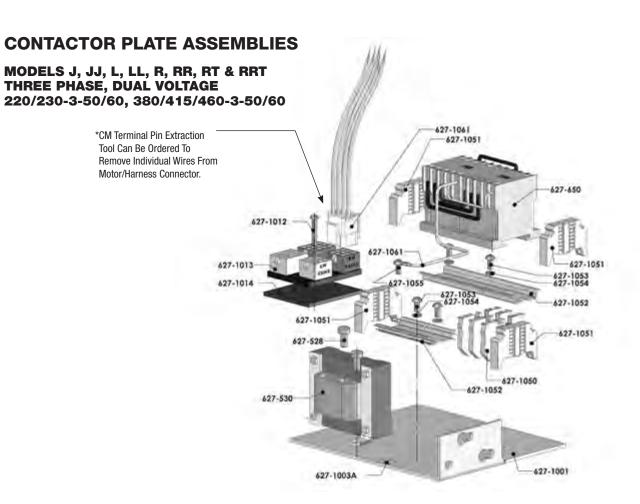


MODELS J, L, R & RT SINGLE PHASE 220/230-1-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number		
627-418	Start Capacitor	1	35279		
627-418A	Run Capacitor	1	35278		
627-423	Start/Run Capacitor Mounting Clamp	2	35268		
627-424	Mounting Clamp Screw	6	982873		
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	27013 (115 Volt Coil) 27104 (48 Volt Coil) 27105 (24 Volt Coil)		
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	29013		
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940		
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	2	29015		
627-1052	Din Rail Mounting Bracket	1	29009		
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	2	982686		
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	2	987873		
	Jumpers:				
	R2	1	29036		
	R3	1	29037		
	R4	1	29035		
627-1061	R5	1	29038		
	R9	1	29113		
	R10	1	29034		
	G-Y	1	27189		
	Wiring Harness	1	29044		
627-1062	Rubber Insulating Boot	1	35285		

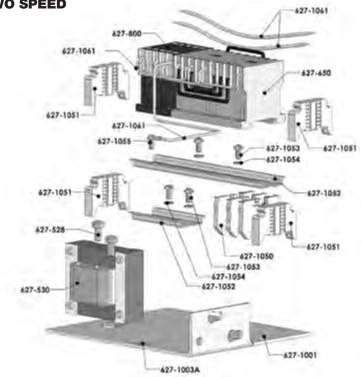




Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-528	Transformer Mounting Screw	2	982688
627-530	Transformer	1	29734 (115 V Secondary) 29756 (48 V Secondary) 29809 (24 V Secondary) 29811 (115 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29983 (48 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29982 (24 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout)
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	24799 (115 Volt Coil) 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	29013
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940
627-1012	Conversion Board Mounting Screw	1	987862
627-1013	Conversion Board	1	27672
627-1014	Conversion Board Insulator	1	27685
627-1050	Terminal Strip	3	29014
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	4	29015
	Din Rail Mounting Bracket		
627-1052	Contactor Bracket	1	29009
	Terminal Strip Bracket	1	29008
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982686
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	4	987873
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827
	Jumpers:		
	Contactor Jumper	1	51847
627-1061	G-Y	1	27189
	Wiring Harness	1	27102
	Wiring Harness	1	29670
*627-1063	CM Terminal Pin Extraction Tool (Not Shown)	1	21763



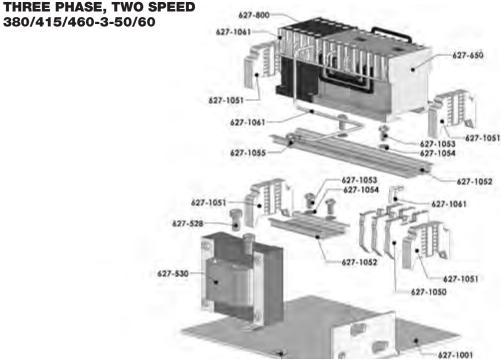
MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 THREE PHASE, TWO SPEED 220/230-3-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number			
627-528	Transformer Mounting Screw	2	982688			
627-530	Transformer	1	29734 (115 V Secondary) 29756 (48 V Secondary) 29809 (24 V Secondary) 29811 (115 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29983 (48 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29982 (24 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout)			
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	24799 (115 Volt Coil) 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)			
627-800	Hoist Speed Selecting Contactor	1	28870 (115 Volt Coil) 28871 (48 Volt Coil) 28878 (24 volt Coil)			
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	29013			
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940			
627-1050	Terminal Strip	3	29014			
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	4	29015			
	Din Rail Mounting Bracket					
627-1052	Contactor Bracket	1	29010			
	Terminal Strip Bracket	1	29008			
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982686			
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	4	987873			
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827			
	Jumpers:					
	R4	1	27652			
	R5	1	27657			
	R7	1	27760			
627-1061	R8	1	27762			
	W5	1	27736			
	G-Y	1	27189			
	Speed Selector Jumper	2	51845			
	Wiring Harness	1	27897			



MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 THREE PHASE, TWO SPEED

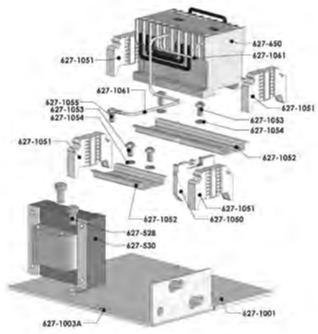


627-1003A

Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-528	Transformer Mounting Screw	2	982688
627-530	Transformer	1	29734 (115 V Secondary) 29756 (48 V Secondary) 29809 (24 V Secondary) 29811 (115 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29983 (48 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29982 (24 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout)
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	24799 (115 Volt Coil) 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)
627-800	Host Speed Selecting Contactor	1	28870 (115 Volt Coil) 28871 (48 Volt Coil) 28878 (24 Volt Coil)
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	29013
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940
627-1050	Terminal Strip	3	29014
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	4	29015
	Din Rail Mounting Bracket		
627-1052	Contactor Bracket	1	29010
	Terminal Strip Bracket	1	29008
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982686
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	4	987873
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827
	Jumpers:		
	R4	1	27652
	R5	1	27657
	W5	1	27736
627-1061	G-Y	1	27189
	Contactor Jumper	1	51847
	Terminal Strip Jumper	1	51845
	Speed Selector Jumper	2	51845
	Wiring Harness	1	29600



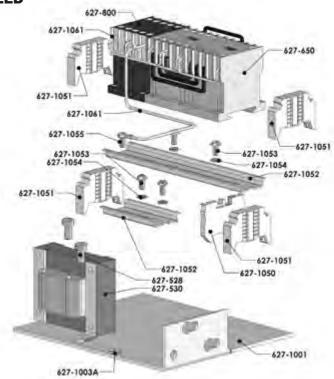
MODELS J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT & RRT THREE PHASE, SINGLE SPEED 550/575-3-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-528	Transformer Mounting Screw	2	982688
627-530	Transformer	1	29807 (115 V Secondary) 29805 (115 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29789 (48 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29984 (24 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout)
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	24799 (115 Volt Coil) 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	29013
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940
627-1050	Terminal Strip	1	29014
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	4	29015
	Din Rail Mounting Bracket		
627-1052	Contactor Bracket	1	29009
	Terminal Strip Bracket	1	29008
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982686
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	4	987873
627-1055	Ground Screw	1	987827
	Jumpers:		
627-1061	Contactor Jumper	1	51847
027-1001	G-Y	1	27189
	Wiring Harness	1	29601



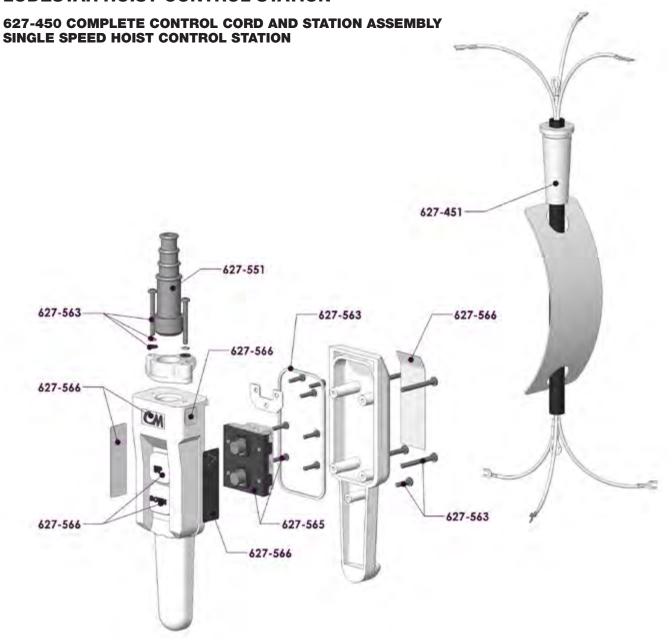
MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2 THREE PHASE, TWO SPEED 550/575-3-50/60



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-528	Transformer Mounting Screw	2	982688
627-530	Transformer	1	29807 (115 V Secondary) 29805 (115 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29789 (48 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout) 29984 (24 V Secondary with Thermal Cutout)
627-650	Hoist Reversing Contactor	1	24799 (115 Volt Coil) 24797 (48 Volt Coil) 28860 (24 Volt Coil)
627-800	Host Speed Selecting Contactor	1	28870 (115 Volt Coil) 28871 (48 Volt Coil) 28878 (24 Volt Coil)
627-1001	Contactor Mounting Plate	1	29013
627-1003A	Ground Label	1	20940
627-1050	Terminal Strip	1	29014
627-1051	Terminal Strip End Clamp	4	29015
	Din Rail Mounting Bracket		
627-1052	Contactor Bracket	1	29009
	Terminal Strip Bracket	1	29008
627-1053	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw	4	982686
627-1054	Din Rail Mounting Bracket Screw Lockwasher	4	987873
627-1055	Ground Screw 1	1	987827
	Jumpers:		
	R4	1	27652
	R5	1	27657
627-1061	W5	1	27736
027-1001	Contactor Jumper	2	51845
	Contactor Jumper	1	v51847
	G-Y	1	27189
	Wiring Harness	1	29600



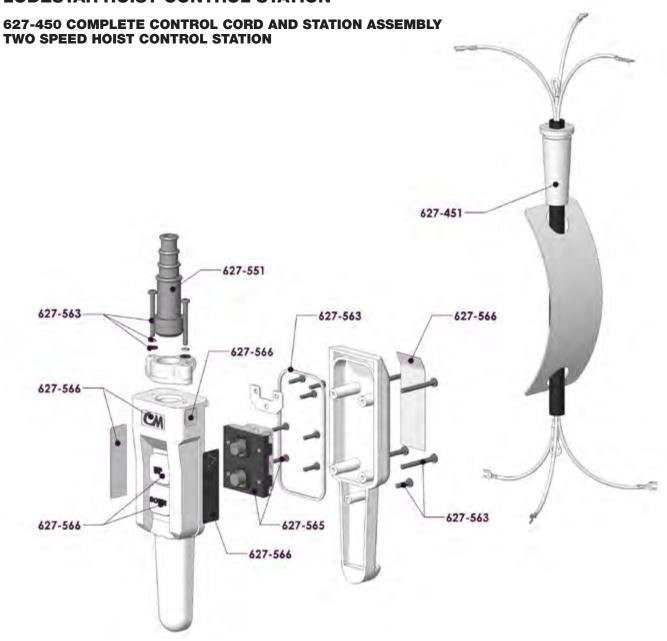
# **LODESTAR HOIST CONTROL STATION**



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-450	Control Cord and Station Assembly	1	29333 for 10' Lift 29334 for 15' Lift 29335 for 20' Lift 29336 for 10' Lift for CSA Units
627-451	Standard Control Cord Assembly	1	29350 for 10' Lift 29351 for 15' Lift 29352 for 20' Lift 29353 for 10' Lift for CSA Units
627-551	Control Station Grommet	1	58278
627-552	Control Station (Includes 627-551 thru 627-567)	1	58272
627-563	Control Station Hardware Kit w/gasket	1	58275
627-565	Control Station 1-speed Insert	1	58255
627-566	Control Station Warning Label Kit (Includes Exterior Labels)	1	58276
627-567	Control Station Button Label Kit	1	58277



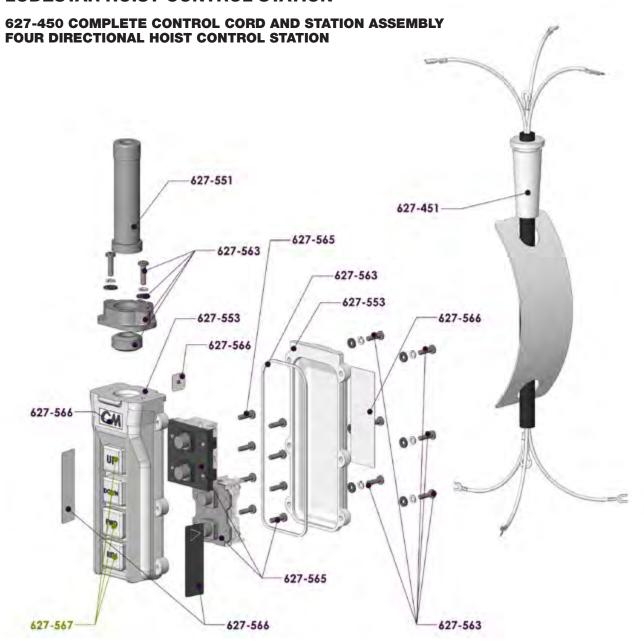
# **LODESTAR HOIST CONTROL STATION**



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-450	Control Cord and Station Assembly	1	29337 for 10' Lift 29348 for 10' Lift for CSA Units
627-451	Standard Control Cord Assembly	1	29354 for 10' Lift 29349 for 10' Lift for CSA Units
627-551	Control Station Grommet	1	58278
627-552	Control Station (Includes 627-551 thru 627-567)	1	58273
627-563	Control Station Hardware Kit w/gasket	1	58275
627-565	Control Station 2-speed Insert	1	58256
627-566	Control Station Warning Label Kit (Includes Exterior Labels)	1	58276
627-567	Control Station Button Label Kit	1	58277



# **LODESTAR HOIST CONTROL STATION**

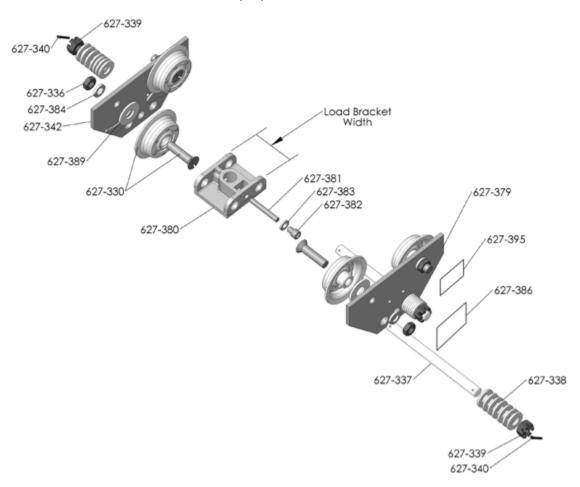


Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
627-451	Standard Control Cord Assembly	1	51708
627-551	Control Station Grommet	1	58278
627-552	Control Station (Includes 627-551 Thru 627-567)	1	58220 CM
627-553	Control Station Housing Kit (Includes Housing, Boots, Collar, Gasket & Hardware)	1	58288
627-563	Control Station Hardware Kit w/gasket	1	58279
627-565	Control Station 1-Speed Insert	1	58255
027-303	Control Station 2-Speed Insert	1	58256
627-566	Control Station Warning Label Kit	1	58276
627-567	Contol Station Button Label Kit	1	58277



## **SERIES 635 LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY PARTS LIST**

Figure 27. 1 and 2 Ton Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley Exploded View



Key	<b>.</b>	No. Req'd		Part Number	
Number			2 Ton	1 Ton	2 Ton
627—330	TrackWheel	4	4	35774	50762
627—336	TrackWheel Stud Nut	4	4	982520	948804
627—337	Suspension Bolt (Special Alloy	Special	Alloy St	eel Bolt)	
	*9 5/32" Long	2	_	35450	_
	**101/4" Long	2	_	35407	_
	†10" Long	_	2	_	35445
	††12 1/16" Long	_	2	_	35414
627—338	Trolley Spacer Washers				
	* 0.165" Thick	40	_	35782	
	**0.125" Thick	38	_	958822	_
	† 0.165" Thick	_	32	_	35783
	†† 0.125" Thick	_	38	_	988039
627—339	Suspension Bolt Nut	4	4	948803	958818
627—340	Suspension Bolt Nut Cotter Pin	4	4	988343	988368
627—342	***Side Frame, Plain Side, w/o Trolley Guards	2	2	35640	35654
	***Side Frame, Plain Side, Trolley Guards	2	2	35635	35636
627—379	***Side Frame, I.D., Plate Side, w/o Trolley Guards	2	2	35640	35654
	***Side Frame, I.D., Plate Side, Trolley Guards	2	2	35635	35636

Key		No. Req'd		Part Number	
Number	Part Name	1 Ton	2 Ton	1 Ton	2 Ton
627—380	Load Bracket				
	* 3 7/16" Wide	1	1	35019	_
	**5 13/32" Wide	1	1		35024
	† 4 3/16" Wide	1	1	_	35033
	†† 6 11/16" Wide	1	1	_	35043
627—381	Vertical Load Bar Pin (Special A	Alloy Ste	el Pin)		
	*2 11/16" Long	1	1	35371	_
	**2 7/8" Long	1	1	_	35413
	†3 3/4" Long	1	1	_	35400
627—382	Vertical Load Bar Pin Screw				
	* ½" Long	1	1	982383	_
	**11/4" Long	1	1	982386	_
	† 3/4" Long	1	1	_	982433
	†† 1½" Long	1	1	_	987209
627—383	Vertical Load Bar Pin Screw L.W.	1	1	983548	983547
627—384	TrackWheel Stud Nut L.W.	4	4	987923	987924
627—386	Identification Label	1	1	36916	36917
627—389	TrackWheel Washer	_	1	_	987903
627—395	Warning Label	1	1	936984	936984



These items are for the 1-Ton Trolley for operation on 2.66" thru 5.64" flange widths.

\*\* These items are for the 1-Ton Trolley for operation on over 5.64" thru 7.00" flange widths.

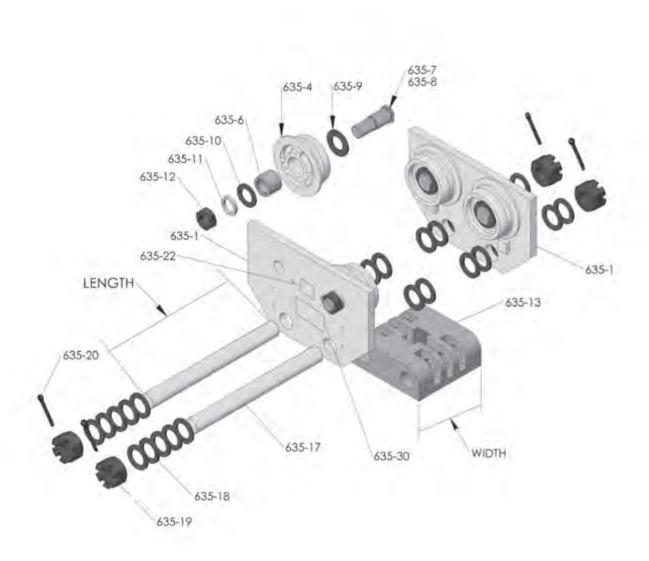
\*\*\* If side frame is equipped with spacer block, contact factory.

† These items are for the 2-Ton Trolley for operation on 3.33" thru 6.00" flange widths.

†† These items are for the 2-Ton Trolley for operation on over 6.00" thru 8.25" flange widths.

# **SERIES 635 LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY PARTS LIST**

Figure 28. 3 Ton Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley Exploded View



Key Number	Part Name	No. Req'd	Part Number
635-1	2	Side Frame-Plain Side (Does Not Include Wheels)	36696 For 4.0" Thru 5.63" Flange Widths, 36629 For Over 5.63" Thru 7-1/4" Flange Widths. If Frame is Equipped With Trolley Guards, Contact Factory.
635-4	4	TrackWheel Plain	39002
635-6	4	TrackWheel Bearing	82113
635-7	4	TrackWheel Stud	36361
635-9	4	TrackWheel Washer-Steel	81014
635-10	4	TrackWheel Washer-Oilite	82046
635-11	4	TrackWheel Stud Lockwasher	987926
635-12	4	TrackWheel Stud Nut	988155
635-13	1	Load Bracket (Specify Width)	36012 (4-13/16" Wide), 36021 (6-7/16" Wide)
635-17	2	Suspension Bolt (Specify Length)	36367 (10-31/32" Long) For 4.00" Thru 5.63" Flange Widths 36380 (13-3/32" Long) For Over 5.63" Thru 7.25" Flange Widths If Bolt Length is Over 13-3/32", Contact Factory
635-18	30	Spacer Washer	936827
635-19	4	Suspension Bolt Nut	945835
635-20	4	Suspension Bolt Cotter Pin	988382
635-22	1	Warning Label	936984
635-30	1	Identification Label	936829



# PART NUMBER FOR PACKAGED LUBRICANTS USED IN THE LODESTAR ELECTRIC CHAIN HOISTS

(Refer to page 15 for Lubrication Instructions)

Lubricant Usage	Type of Lubricant	Part Numbers and Packaged Quantity of Lubricants
Hoist Gears	Grease (Special)	28605 for ½ lb. Can 28616 for 1 lb. Can 28617 for 4 lb. Can
Spline on end of Drive Shafts	Oil-Graphite Mixture	40628 for 1 Pint Can
Load Chain	Oil	28608 for 1 Pint Can 28619 for 1 Gal. Can
Limit Switch Shaft Threads	*Oil	"3 in 1" or Light Machine Oil-obtain locally
Lower Hook Thrust Bearing	*Oil	Heavy Machine Oil obtain locally

<sup>\*</sup>These oils are not furnished by CM in Packaged Quantities.

When ordering lubricants, specify the type of lubricant, part number and packaged quantity required.

Touch-up Paints for Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists and Series 635 Low Headroom Trolleys:

- Hoist. Order \*(1) case (12-12 oz. Aerosol Cans) of Orange Touch-Up paint Part Number 84190.
- 2. Trolley. Order  $^*(1)$  case (12-12 oz. Aerosol Cans) of Black Touch-Up paint Part Number 84189.

Note: When painting Hoists or Trolleys, also order warning labels, identification labels, etc. that may be coated during painting.

## **RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS**

To insure continued service of the Lodestar Hoist, the following is a list of parts that are recommended to be kept on hand at all times to replace parts that have worn or failed:

Key No.	Part Name	Qty. for each Hoist in Service
627-222	Limit Switch Kit	1
627-259	Brake Coil	1
627-261	Brake Friction Disc Models A,B, & E All other models	12
627-439	Solid State Reverse Switch (115/230-1-60 units only)	1
627-418	Capacitor (115-1-60, 230-1-60 units only)	1
627-530	Transformer and Bracket Assembly	1
627-563	Control Station Parts Kit	1
627-565	Control Station Switch Kit	1
627-650	Contactor	1
627-800	Selector Relay (Two Speed units only)	1
627-1063	CM Terminal Pin-Extraction Tool (Dual Voltage Only)	1

Refer to Pages 51 through 85 for ordering information and parts list for the part numbers.



<sup>\*</sup>Touch-up paints are only available in case quantities.

_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_



**NOTES** 



















Distributed by Ergonomic Partners Sales@ErgonomicPartners.com www.ErgonomicPartners.com Tel: 314-884-8884

# OPERATING, MAINTENANCE **& PARTS MANUAL**

### **ELECTRIC CHAIN HOIST**



Distributed by Ergonomic Partners Sales@ErgonomicPartners.com www.ErgonomicPartners.com

Tel: 314-884-8884



#### CM HOIST PARTS AND SERVICES ARE AVAILABLE IN THE UNITED STATES AND IN CANADA

PARTS FOR YOUR HOIST ARE AVAILABLE FROM YOUR LOCAL AUTHORIZED REPAIR STATION. FOR THE NAME OF THE NEAREST PARTS OR SERVICE CENTER, VISIT OUR WEB SITE WWW.CMWORKS.COM OR CALL OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE DEPARTMENT.



# **A WARNING**

Usage of hoists that do not involve lifting of the load on the lower hook or using hoists in the inverted position without special precaution may cause an accident resulting in injury and/or property damage

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Consult Columbus McKinnon for information concerning using hoists in these applications.

# **A WARNING**

Improper operation of a hoist can create a potentially hazardous situation which, if **NOT** avoided, could result in <u>death</u>, or <u>serious injury</u>. To avoid such a potentially hazardous situation, the operator shall:

- NOT operate a damaged, malfunctioning or unusually performing hoist.
- 2. **NOT** operate the hoist until you have thoroughly read and understood this Operating, Maintenance and Parts Manual.
- 3. NOT operate a hoist which has been modified.
- 4. NOT lift more than rated load for the hoist.
- 5. NOT use hoist with twisted, kinked, damaged, or worn load chain.
- 6. NOT use the hoist to lift, support, or transport people.
- 7. **NOT** lift loads over people.
- 8. **NOT** operate a hoist unless all persons are and remain clear of the supported load.
- 9. NOT operate unless load is centered under hoist.
- NOT attempt to lengthen the load chain or repair damaged load chain.
- Protect the hoist's load chain from weld splatter or other damaging contaminants.
- 12. **NOT** operate hoist when it is restricted from forming a straight line from hook to hook in the direction of loading.
- 13. NOT use load chain as a sling, or wrap load chain around load.
- 14. **NOT** apply the load to the tip of the hook or to the hook latch.
- NOT apply the load unless load chain is properly seated in the chain wheel(s) or sprocket(s).
- NOT apply load if bearing prevents equal loading on all load supporting chains.
- 17. **NOT** operate beyond the limits of the load chain travel.
- NOT leave load supported by the hoist unattended unless specific precautions have been taken.
- NOT allow the load chain or hook to be used as an electrical or welding ground.
- NOT allow the load chain or hook to be touched by a live welding electrode.
- 21. NOT remove or obscure the warnings on the hoist.
- 22. **NOT** operate a hoist on which the safety placards or decals are missing or illegible.
- 23. **NOT** operate a hoist unless it has been securely attached to a suitable support.
- 24. NOT operate a hoist unless load slings or other approved single attachments are properly sized and seated in the hook saddle.
- 25. Take up slack carefully make sure load is balanced and load holding action is secure before continuing.
- Shut down a hoist that malfunctions or performs unusually and report such malfunction.
- 27. Make sure hoist limit switches function properly.
- 28. Warn personnel of an approaching load.

# **A CAUTION**

Improper operation of a hoist can create a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in <u>minor</u> or <u>moderate</u> injury. To avoid such a potentially hazardous situation, the operator shall:

- Maintain a firm footing or be otherwise secured when operating the hoist.
- 2. Check brake function by tensioning the hoist prior to each lift operation.
- Use hook latches. Latches are to retain slings, chains, etc. under slack conditions only.
- Make sure the hook latches are closed and not supporting any parts of the load.
- 5. Make sure the load is free to move and will clear all obstructions.
- 6. Avoid swinging the load or hook.
- Make sure hook travel is in the same direction as shown on the controls
- 8. Inspect the hoist regularly, replace damaged or worn parts, and keep appropriate records of maintenance.
- 9. Use the hoist manufacturer's recommended parts when repairing the
- 10. Lubricate load chain per hoist manufacturer's recommendations.
- 11. **NOT** use the hoist load limiting or warning device to measure load.
- 12. **NOT** use limit switches as routine operating stops unless allowed by manufacturer. They are emergency devices only.
- 13. **NOT** allow your attention to be diverted from operating the hoist.
- NOT allow the hoist to be subjected to sharp contact with other hoists, structures, or objects through misuse.
- 15. **NOT** adjust or repair the hoist unless qualified to perform such adjustments or repairs.

#### SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Each Lodestar Electric Hoist is built in accordance with the specifications contained herein and at the time of manufacture complied with our interpretation of applicable sections of the \*American Society of Mechanical Engineers Code B30.16 "Overhead Hoists," the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Since OSHA states the National Electrical Code applies to all electric hoists, installers are required to provide current overload protection and grounding [on the branch circuit section] in keeping with the code. Check each installation for compliance with the application, operation and maintenance sections of these articles.

The safety laws for elevators, lifting of people and for dumbwaiters specify construction details that are not incorporated into the hoists. For such applications, refer to the requirements of applicable state and local codes, and the American National Safety Code for elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks (ASME A17.1). Columbus McKinnon Corporation cannot be responsible for applications other than those for which CM equipment is intended.

\*Copies of this standard can be obtained from ASME Order Department, 22 Law Drive, Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007-2300, U.S.A.



THIS SYMBOL POINTS OUT IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS WHICH IF NOT FOLLOWED COULD ENDANGER THE PERSONAL SAFETY AND/OR PROPERTY OF YOURSELF AND OTHERS. READ AND FOLLOW ALL INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS MANUAL AND ANY PROVIDED WITH THE EQUIPMENT BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO OPERATE YOUR LODESTAR HOIST.



#### HOIST SAFETY IS UP TO YOU...

# **A WARNING**

DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN RATED LOAD.

#### CHOOSE THE RIGHT HOIST FOR THE JOB ...

Choose a hoist with the capacity for the job. Know the capacities of your hoists and the weight of your loads. Then match them.

The application, the size and type of load, the attachments to be used and the period of use must also be taken into consideration in selecting the right hoist for the job.

Remember, the hoist was designed to ease our burden and carelessness not only endangers the operator, but in many cases, a valuable load.



# **A WARNING**

DO NOT OPERATE DAMAGED OR MALFUNCTIONING HOIST.

DO NOT OPERATE WITH TWISTED, KINKED, OR DAMAGED CHAIN.

#### **INSPECT**

All hoists should be visually inspected before use, in addition to regular, periodic maintenance inspections.



Inspect hoists for operations warning notices and legibility.

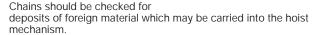
Deficiencies should be noted and brought to the attention of supervisors. Be sure defective hoists are tagged and taken out of service until repairs are made.

Under no circumstances should you operate a malfunctioning hoist.

Check for gouged, twisted, distorted links and foreign material. Do not operate hoists with twisted, kinked, or damaged chain links.

Load chain should be properly lubricated.

Hooks that are bent, worn, or whose openings are enlarged beyond normal throat opening should not be used. If latch does not engage throat opening of hook, hoist should be taken out of service.



Check brake for evidence of slippage under load.

# 

DO NOT PULL AT AN ANGLE. BE SURE HOIST AND LOAD ARE IN A STRAIGHT LINE.

DO NOT USE LOAD CHAIN AS A SLING.

#### **USE HOIST PROPERLY**

Be sure hoist is solidly held in the uppermost part of the support hook arc.

Be sure hoist and load are in a straight line. Do not pull at an angle.

Be sure load is hooked securely. Do not tip load the hook. Do not load hook latch. Hook latch is to prevent detachment of load under slack chain conditions only.

Do not use load chain as a sling. Such usage damages the chain and lower hook.

Do not operate with hoist head resting against any object. Lift the load gently. Do not jerk it.



# **A WARNING**

DO NOT LIFT PEOPLE OR LOADS OVER PEOPLE

#### LIFT PROPERLY

Do not lift co-workers with a hoist.

Make sure everyone is clear of the load when you lift.

Do not remove or obscure operational warning notices.

# MAINTAIN PROPERLY

Hoists should be kept clean and free of dust, dirt, moisture, etc., which will in any way affect the operation or safety of the equipment.

#### LUBRICATION

Chain should be properly lubricated.

#### AFTER REPAIRS

Carefully operate the hoist before returning it to full service.



VIOLATIONS OF ANY OF THE WARNINGS LISTED MAY RESULT IN SERIOUS PERSONAL INJURY TO THE OPERATOR OR NEARBY PERSONNEL BY NATURE OF RELEASED LOAD OR BROKEN HOIST COMPONENTS.



### **FOREWORD**

This manual contains important information to help you properly install, operate and maintain your hoist for maximum performance, economy and safety.

Please study its contents thoroughly before putting your hoist into operation. By practicing correct operating procedures and by carrying out the recommended preventive maintenance suggestions, you will experience long, dependable and safe service. After you have completely familiarized yourself with the contents of this manual, we recommend that you carefully file it for future reference.

The information herein is directed to the proper use, care and maintenance of the hoist and does not comprise a handbook on the broad subject of rigging.

Rigging can be defined as the process of lifting and moving heavy loads using hoists and other mechanical equipment. Skill acquired through specialized experience and study is essential to safe rigging operations. For rigging information, we recommend consulting a standard textbook on the subject.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Safety Precautions	3-4	Ordering	Instructions	49
Foreword	5	Parts Lis	st	50-93
General Information		N	Main Assembly	50-59
	4.0		Gearbox Assembly	
Specifications		U	Ipper Suspension	66-70
сій кераіі/керіасетіеті роіісу	0, 93	L	ower Hook	71-72
Accessories		В	rake	73-74
Hook Suspensions	9	C	Control Cord and Station	75-76
Lug Suspension	9	C	Contactor Plates	77-91
Latchlok Hooks	9	Chain C	a material a succession and a succession a	02.02
Chain Container	9		ontainers	
Installation		Lubricar	nts	94
Unpacking Information	10	Recomm	nended Spare Parts	94
Installing Suspension			•	
Recommended Torques	11-12	IISI	OF TABLES	
Attaching Load Chain	13	LIJI	OI IADLLS	
Power Supply and Electrical Connections	14-15	Table	Title	Page
		1	Lodestar Electric Chain Hoist Specs	6-8
Operating Instructions		2	Recommended Torques	11-12
General		4	Minimum Frequent Inspections	19
Operating Instruction-Hoist		5	Minimum Periodic Inspections	
Safety Procedures	17	6	Limit Switches	
Inspection		7	Troubleshooting	25-28
Inspection	18	8	Electrical Data	
Frequent Inspections				
Periodic Inspections		LICT	OF ILLUSTRATIONS	
Preventative Maintenance		LISI	OF ILLUSTRATIONS	
		Figure	Table	Page
Hook Inspection		1	Hook Suspensions	_
Load Chain	20	2	Lug Suspensions	
Maintenance		3	Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley	
Load-limiter	21	4	Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley	
Hoist Lubrication	21	5	Upper or Lower Latchlok Hook	
Trolley Lubrication		6	Chain Container	
		7	Attaching Load Chain	
Adjustments		8	Contact Block	
Electric Brake		12	Voltage Change Board	
Limit Switches		13	Locations of Components	
Troubleshooting	25-28	14	Hook Inspection	
Electrical Data	29-30	15	Chain Wear areas	
Typical Wiring Diagrams	31-46	16	Gaging Load Chain Wear	
Accomply Instructions		17	Chain Embossing	
Assembly Instructions	47	18	Limit Switches Models, Models A-H	
Hook or Lug Suspensions				
Lower Hook Block Pin		18A	Rotatable Limit Switches, Models A-H	
Removal and Installation of Load Chain	47-48	19	Limit Switches, Models J-RRT	
Cutting Chain		19A	Rotatable Limit Switch, Models J–RRT	
Testing	49	20	Typical Wiring Diagrams	
		21	Hook Suspensions	
		22A	Cutting Chain By Nicking	
		22B	Cutting Chain With A Bolt Cutter	49



#### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

The Lodestar Electric Chain Hoist is a highly versatile materials handling device that can be used to lift loads that are within rated capacity. The mechanical features of these hoists include an alloy steel lift wheel, Load Limiter, hardened steel chain guides, hardened steel gear train, life-time lubrication, forged steel hooks and lightweight aluminum frame. The electrical features include hoist-duty motor, rugged hoist brake, magnetic reversing contactor and voltage conversion board (dual voltage units). The hoist is available with hook or lug suspensions that are supplied separately. Table 1 summarizes the Lodestar Electric Chain Hoist models and the Series 635 Trolleys available. It should be noted that standard single speed hoists are available with 10 (3M), 15 (4.6M) and 20 (6.1M) foot lifts and the standard lift for two speeds hoists is10 feet. However, hoists with longer lifts are available on a special, per order basis.

#### CM REPAIR/REPLACEMENT POLICY

All Columbus McKinnon (CM®) Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists are inspected and per formance tested pr ior to shipment. If any properly maintained hoist develops a performance problem due to a material or workmanship defect, as verified by CM®, repair or replacement of the unit will be made to the original purchaser without charge. This repair/replacement policy applies only to Lodestar Hoists installed, maintained and operated as outlined in this manual, and specifically excludes parts subject to normal wear, abuse, improper installation, improper or inadequate maintenance, hostile environmental effects and unauthorized repairs/modifications.

We reserve the right to change materials or design if, in our opinion, such changes will improve our product. Abuse, repair by an unauthorized person, or use of non-CM replacement parts voids the guarantee and could lead to dangerous operation. For full Terms of Sale, see Sales Order Acknowledgement. Also, refer to the back cover for Limitations of Warranties, Remedies and Damages, and Indemnification and Safe Operation.

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

Table 1.a.

	Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists Single Speed 115-1-60										
Model	Load C	apacity		Speed units		Speed units	Chain Falls		ı Size		nt per length lift
	Tonne	kg	ft/min	m/min	ft/min	m/min		in x in	mm x mm	lb/ft	kg/m
А	1/8	125	32	9.8	26.7	8.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
AA	1/8	125	60	18.3	50.0	15.2	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
В	1/4	250	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
С	1/4	250	32	9.8	26.7	8.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
Е	1/2	500	8	2.4	6.7	2.0	2	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	1.17	1.74
F	1/2	500	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
J	1/2	500	32	9.8	26.7	8.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.585	0.87
Н	1	1000	8	2.4	6.7	2.0	2	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	1.17	1.74
L	1	1000	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.94	1.40
R	2	2000	8	2.4	6.7	2.0	2	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	1.88	2.80
RT	3	3000	5.3	1.6	4.4	1.4	3	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	2.82	4.20

	Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists Single Speed 115-1-60									
Model		Distance n Hooks		Power Hz		Power Hz	IP Rating	Net Weight 10' lift less upper suspension		
	in	mm	HP	kW	HP	kW		lb	kg	
А	16.9	429	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	72	32.8	
AA	19.9	505	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	76	34.3	
В	16.9	429	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	73	33.1	
С	16.9	429	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	75	34.2	
E	21.6	549	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	78	31.8	
F	16.9	429	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	76	34.5	
J	18.1	460	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	127	57.5	
Н	21.6	549	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	81	36.7	
L	18.1	460	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	125	56.7	
R	25.8	655	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	148	67.1	
RT	32.1	815	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	166	75.4	



# **SPECIFICATIONS (CONT.)**

Table 1.b.

	Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists Single Speed 230/460-3-60 or 220/380-3-50 or 220/415-3-50										
Model	Load C	apacity	Lifting 60Hz	Speed units		Speed units	Chain Falls	Chair	ı Size	Chain Weight per lengt of lift	
	Tonne	kg	ft/min	m/min	ft/min	m/min	]	in x in	mm x mm	lb/ft	kg/m
А	1/8	125	32	9.8	26.7	8.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
AA	1/8	125	60	18.3	50.0	15.2	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
В	1/4	250	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
С	1/4	250	32	9.8	26.7	8.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
E	1/2	500	8	2.4	6.7	2.0	2	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	1.17	1.74
F	1/2	500	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
J	1/2	500	32	9.8	26.7	8.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.585	0.87
JJ	1/2	500	64	19.5	53.3	16.3	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.94	1.40
Н	1	1000	8	2.4	6.7	2.0	2	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	1.17	1.74
L	1	1000	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.94	1.40
LL	1	1000	32	9.8	26.7	8.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.94	1.40
R	2	2000	8	2.4	6.7	2.0	2	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	1.88	2.80
RR	2	2000	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	2	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	1.88	2.80
RRS	2	2000	16	4.9	13.3	4.1	1	.394 x 1.18	10 x 30	1.45	2.16
RT	3	3000	5.3	1.6	4.4	1.4	3	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	2.82	4.20
RRT	3	3000	10.7	3.3	8.9	2.7	3	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	1.88	2.80

	Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists Single Speed 230/460-3-60 or 220/380-3-50 or 220/415-3-50										
Model	Shortest Distance Between Hooks		Motor Power 60Hz			Motor Power 50Hz		Net Weight 10' lift less upper suspension			
	in	mm	HP	kW	HP	kW		lb	kg		
А	16.9	429	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	70	31.9		
AA	19.9	505	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	73	32.9		
В	16.9	429	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	71	32.2		
С	16.9	429	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	72	32.8		
E	21.6	549	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	76	30.9		
F	16.9	429	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	73	33.1		
J	18.1	460	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	121	54.7		
JJ	18.1	460	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	127	57.5		
Н	21.6	549	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	78	35.4		
L	18.1	460	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	119	53.9		
LL	18.1	460	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	127	57.6		
R	25.8	655	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	142	64.4		
RR	25.8	655	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	150	68.0		
RRS	24.8	630	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	164	74.4		
RT	32.1	815	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	160	72.7		
RRT	32.1	815	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	173	78.4		



# **SPECIFICATIONS (CONT.)**

Table 1.c.

	Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists Two Speed 230-3-60 or 460-3-60 or 575-3-60 or 220-3-50 or 380-3-50 or 415-3-50 or 550-3-50										
Model	Load C	apacity		Speed units		Speed units	Chain Falls	Chain Falls		Chain Weight per length of lift	
	Tonne	kg	ft/min	m/min	ft/min	m/min	]	in x in	mm x mm	lb/ft	kg/m
A-2	1/8	125	10.7/32	3.3/9.8	8.9/26.7	2.7/8.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
AA-2	1/8	125	20/60	6.1/18.3	16.7/50	5.1/15.2	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
B-2	1/4	250	5.3/16	1.6/4.9	4.4/13.3	1.4/4.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
C-2	1/4	250	10.7/32	3.3/9.8	8.9/26.7	2.7/8.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
E-2	1/2	500	2.7/8	0.8/2.4	2.2/6.7	0.7/2	2	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	1.17	1.74
F-2	1/2	500	5.3/16	1.6/4.9	4.4/13.3	1.4/4.1	1	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	0.585	0.87
J-2	1/2	500	10.7/32	3.3/9.8	8.9/26.7	2.7/8.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.585	0.87
JJ-2	1/2	500	21.3/64	6.5/19.5	17.8/53.3	5.4/16.3	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.94	1.40
H-2	1	1000	2.7/8	0.8/2.4	2.2/6.7	0.7/2	2	.250 x .7445	6.35 x 18.9	1.17	1.74
L-2	1	1000	5.3/16	1.6/4.9	4.4/13.3	1.4/4.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.94	1.40
LL-2	1	1000	10.7/32	3.3/9.8	8.9/26.7	2.7/8.1	1	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	0.94	1.40
R-2	2	2000	2.7/8	0.8/2.4	2.2/6.7	0.7/2	2	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	1.88	2.80
RR-2	2	2000	5.3/16	1.6/4.9	4.4/13.3	1.4/4.1	2	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	1.88	2.80
RT-2	3	3000	1.8/5.3	0.5/1.6	1.5/4.4	0.5/1.4	3	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	2.82	4.20
RRT-2	3	3000	3.6/10.7	1.1/3.3	3/8.9	0.9/2.7	3	.312 x .8583	7.92 x 21.8	1.88	2.80

	Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists Two Speed 230-3-60 or 460-3-60 or 575-3-60 or 220-3-50 or 380-3-50 or 415-3-50 or 550-3-50									
Model		Distance n Hooks		Power Hz		Power Hz	IP Rating	Net Weight 10' lift less upper suspension		
	in	mm	HP	kW	HP	kW		lb	kg	
A-2	16.9	429	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	76	34.6	
AA-2	19.9	505	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	78	35.2	
B-2	16.9	429	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	77	34.9	
C-2	16.9	429	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	77	35.1	
E-2	21.6	549	0.25	0.19	0.21	0.16	54	82	33.6	
F-2	16.9	429	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	78	35.4	
J-2	18.1	460	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	133	60.2	
JJ-2	18.1	460	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	135	61.1	
H-2	21.6	549	0.50	0.37	0.42	0.31	54	83	37.6	
L-2	18.1	460	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	131	59.4	
LL-2	18.1	460	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	135	57.6	
R-2	25.8	655	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	154	61.2	
RR-2	25.8	655	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	158	69.8	
RT-2	32.1	815	1.00	0.75	0.83	0.62	54	172	71.6	
RRT-2	32.1	815	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	181	82.1	
RRT	32.1	815	2.00	1.49	1.67	1.24	54	173	78.4	



#### **ACCESORIES**

#### HOOK SUSPENSIONS

Swivel and rigid type hook suspensions (see Figure 1) are available for all Lodestar Electric Hoists. However, rigid type hook suspensions are normally recommended for most application. The hook suspensions are intended for suspending the hoist from a trolley which has a single load bar (such as CM® Series 632 and 633 Trolleys) or for suspending the hoist from a fixed structure.



Figure 1. Hook Suspensions

#### **LUG SUSPENSION**

Lug suspensions (see Figure 2) are available for all Lodestar Electric Hoists. These are rigid type suspensions wherein the lug shown replaces the hook (Figure 1) in the suspension adapter. The Lug suspensions are required for suspending the hoist from the Series 635 Low Headroom, Motor Driven, Universal Trolleys described next.



Figure 2. Lug Suspensions

#### SERIES 635 LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY

These are manual push type trolleys (see Figure 3) designed for use with the Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists. A rigid lug suspension (see Figure 2) is required to suspend the hoist from the trolley. The trolley is adjustable for operation on a range of American Standard "S" beams and it will also operate on flat flanged beams.







Figure 4. Series 635 Motor Driven Trolley

#### UNIVERSAL TROLLEY

The UTM Universal Trolley are supplied complete with independent controls, wiring and a four directional control station. These trolleys are adaptable to a wide variety of CMCO hoist products when used in conjunction with the appropriate hoist suspension. Trolley is adjustable for operation on American Standard 'S' beams and will also operate on flat flanged beams.

#### SERIES 635 MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY

The motor driven trolleys (see Figure 4) are self-contained and supplied complete with independent controls and wiring, including a four directional control station. A rigid lug suspension (see Figure 2) is required to suspend the hoist from the Motor Driven Trolley. The hoist and trolley are joined electrically by connecting the hoist control and power cords (supplied) into the hoist or trolley. The trolley is adjustable for operation on a range of American Standard "S" beams and it will also operate on flat flanged beams.

#### LATCHLOK® HOOKS

CM Latchlok hooks (see Figure 5) are available to replace the standard upper and lower hooks used on the Lodestar Electric Hoists.



# CHAIN CONTAINER

This accessory (see Figure 6) is used to hold slack chain and it is supplied complete with mounting hardware and instructions. The chain container is recommended for those applications where the slack chain would interfere with the load or drag on the floor as may be the case with double or triple reeved units. Chain containers can be furnished for units already in use.



Figure 6. Chain Container



#### INSTALLATION

#### UNPACKING INFORMATION

When received, the hoist should be carefully inspected for damage which may have occurred during shipment or handling. Check the hoist frame for dents or cracks, the external cords for damaged or cut insulation, the control station for cut or damaged enclosure, and inspect the load chain for nicks and gouges. If shipping damage has occurred, refer to the packing list envelope on the carton for claim procedure.

Before installing the hoist, make sure that the power supply to which it will be connected is the same as that shown on the nameplate located on the side of the hoist.

#### **NOTE: See Electrical Installation instructions**

#### INSTALLING THE SUSPENSION

A. Single Reeved Units:

#### For Models A,B,C,F, J, JJ, L, & LL:

Remove the hook suspension and (2) suspension screws from the packaging. Place the suspension assembly into the recess on top of the hoist so that the adaptor body follows the contour of the hoist. Insert the suspension screws through the holes in the adapter and hand thread these into the self-locking nuts enclosed in the hoist.

Securely tighten the screws to the recommended seating torque (see Table 2) using a 12 point socket: 3/8" for Models A, B, C, & F and 1/2" for Models J-LL.

#### For Model RRS:

Remove the hook suspension, screw and locknut from the packaging. Slide the suspension assembly into the channel in the top of the hoist. Insert the locknut into the hex recess on the side of the suspension riser, insert the screw through opposite side and hand thread the screw into the self-locking nut.

Securely tighten the screw to the recommended torque (see table 2), using a 3/16" hex bit socket.

# **A** CAUTION

Use of impact tools (electric or pneumatic) may cause premature failure of attaching hardware.

#### B. Double Reeved Units:

Remove the hook suspension,(2) suspension screws, (1) dead end pin, (1) washer, and (1) cotter pin from the packaging. It should be noted that the suspension includes a dead end bolt and block for supporting the dead end of the load chain as shown in Figure 7.

Place the suspension assembly into the recess on top of the hoist. The dead end block should project through the bottom of the hoist with the pin hole and slot aligned to the underside of the hoist as shown in Figure 7. If these are not aligned as shown, lift the head of the bolt from the hex recess in the adapter and turn the bolt and block assembly and reseat the bolt head to obtain the proper alignment. Do not change the position of the dead end block on the bolt to attain this alignment.

Check the position of the pin hole in the dead end block to make sure it has not been disturbed from its factory setting. The distance from the top of the pin hole to the bottom of the hoist should not exceed 1/4" (6.35mm) for Models E,E-2, H,

H-2 and 7/16" (11.11mm) for Models R, R-2, RR, RR-2. If the distance is not correct, adjust the position of the dead end block to obtain the proper distance (see fig. 21, p 73.)

Now, insert the suspension screws through the holes in the adapter and hand thread these into the self-locking nuts enclosed in the hoist frame. Securely tighten the screws to the recommended seating torque (see Table 2) using a 12 point socket: 3/8" for Models E & H and 1/2" for Models R & RR.

The dead end of the load chain is temporarily positioned (a few links from the end) by a wire tie. Do not remove this tie before attaching the chain to the dead end block. (See Fig. 7)

#### C. Triple Reeved Units:

These hoists have a sheave hanger which is loosely connected to the top of the frame by a thin metal plate for shipping purposes. To attach the suspension, support the sheave hanger from the underside of the hoist and remove the nut and seat from the sheave stud. Remove and discard the shipping plate and retain the sheave stud nut and seat since they will be reused later.

Remove the suspension assembly from the carton and the two suspension screws. Place the suspension assembly over the sheave stud and into the recess on top of the hoist. Insert the suspension screws through the holes in the suspension adapter and hand thread these into the self-locking nut enclosed in the hoist. Securely tighten the screws to the recommended seating torque (see Table 2) using a 12 point, 1/2" socket.

After the suspension assembly is installed, secure the sheave stud to the suspension adapter using the round slotted nut and seat that were formerly used to attach the shipping plate to top of the hoist frame. Place the seat over the stud with the flat side down and then rotate the seat so that there is clearance between the seat and the suspension lug or hook. Assemble the nut to the stud and turn the nut by hand until the nut seats in the seat and the sheave hanger is snug in the frame. Then back off the nut until the hole in the stud is in line with one of the slots in the nut. Using a hammer, drive the retaining pin (packed with the suspension assembly) into the hole in the sheave stud until the end of the pin is flush with the edge of the nut.

# **A WARNING**

Using other than CM supplied high strength suspension screws to attach the suspension adapter to the hoist may cause the screws to break and allow the hoist and load to fall.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only the CM supplied suspension screws to attach the suspension to the hoist and hand torque these screws to the recommended seating torque as specified in tables 2a and 2b. DO NOT apply any type of lubricant to the threads of these screws. Lubricating the threads will reduce the effort to seat the screws and as a result, tightening the screws to the above recommended torque may break the screw,damage the suspension adapter, strip the nuts and/or damage the hoist frame.

SUSPENSION BOLT SHOULD BE REPLACED ANY TIME THE SUSPENSION IS REMOVED FROM THE HOIST



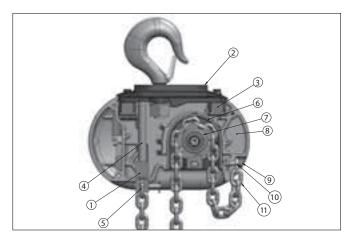


Table 2a. Torque Specification: All Models

Figure 7. Attaching Load Chain Double Reeved Models

- 1. Dead end block 7. Lift-wheel
- 2. Suspension assembly 8. Motor housing
- 3. Suspension self-locking nut 9. Loose end screw
- 4. Dead end bolt 10. Loose end link
- 5. Dead end link 11. Loose end
- 6. Chain guide

(Do not order parts by these numbers. See parts list)

Fortuna	Factorian December 2	Tool Doming	*Recommended Seating Torque		
Fastener	Fastener Description	Tool Required	ft-lbf	N-m	
Brake End cover	1/4-20 Slotted Fillister Head Screw	Slotted Blade Screw Driver	4.0 - 5.0	5.4 - 6.8	
Motor End Cover	1/4-20 Slotted Fillister Head Screw	Slotted Blade Screw Driver	4.0 - 5.0	5.4 - 6.8	
Reversing contactor Connecting Screws-1ø	Terminal Clamp Screw	Phillips no. 2 or 3/16" slotted head screwdriver	0.6 - 1.0	0.8 - 1.3	
Reversing contactor Connecting Screws-3ø	Terminal Clamp Screw	Phillips no. 2 or 3/16" slotted head screwdriver	0.6 - 1.0	0.8 - 1.3	
Limit Switch Guide Screws	#10-24 Slotted Fillister Head Screw	Slotted Blade Screw Driver	1.7 - 2.1	2.3 - 2.8	
1/4-20 Button Head Screw for Miscellaneous Applications	1/4-20 Button Head Socket Cap Screw	5/32" Hex Driver	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	

Table 2b. Torque Specification: Models A-H

Factoria	Saraw Sira	Tool Descrived	*Recommended Seating Torque		
Fastener	Screw Size	Tool Required	ft-lbf	N-m	
Motor Housing / Gear Housing / Back Frame Screws	1/4"-20 Socket Head Cap Screw	3/16" Hex Driver	7.9 - 8.3	10.7 - 11.3	
Lift-Wheel Nut	1"-12 Hex Nut	1-1/2" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	55.0 - 60.0	74.6 - 81.3	
Brake Attaching Screws	1/4-20 Slotted Fillister Head Screw	Slotted Blade Screw Driver	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	
Brake Armature Mounting Screws	M5 Socket Head Cap Screw	4mm Hex Driver	4.0 - 4.7	5.4 - 6.4	
Contactor Plate Mounting Nuts	1/4-20 Hex Nut	7/16" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	2.0 - 2.5	2.7 - 3.4	
Suspension Adapter Screws	3/8"-16 - 12-Point Cap Screw	3/8" - 12 Point Socket	35.0 - 45.0	47.5 - 61.0	
"Lower Hook Block Screws-Double Reeved"	1/4"-20 Socket Head Cap Screw	3/16" Hex Driver	5.0 - 5.8	6.8 - 7.9	
Loose End Screw	1/4"-20 Hex Cap Screw	7/16" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	
Chain Stop Screw	1/4"-20 Socket Head Cap Screw	3/16" Hex Driver	5.0 - 5.8	6.8 - 7.9	



Table 2c. Torque Specification: Models J-RR, RT, RRT

Fastener	Screw Size	Tool Domined	*Recommended Seating Torque		
rastener	Screw Size	Tool Required	ft-lbf	N-m	
Motor Housing / Gear Housing / Back Frame Screws	5/16"-18 Socket Head Cap Screw	1/4" Hex Driver	14.2 - 15.0	19.2 - 20.3	
Lift-Wheel Nut	1-1/8"-12 Hex Nut	1-11/16" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	85.0 - 90.0	115.2 - 122.0	
Brake Attaching Screw	5/16-18 Slotted Fillister Head Screw	Slotted Blade Screw Driver	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	
Brake Armature Mounting Screws	M6 Socket Head Cap Screw	5mm Hex Driver	7.1 - 7.9	9.6 - 10.7	
Stator Mounting Screws	1/4"-20 Hex Cap Screw	7/16" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	
Suspension Adapter Screws	1/2"-20 12-Point Cap Screw	1/2" - 12 Point Socket	70.0 - 80.0	94.9 - 108.5	
Lower Hook Block Screws -Double Reeved	5/16"-18 Socket Head Cap Screw	1/4" Hex Driver	10.0 - 11.3	13.6 - 15.3	
Loose End Screw	5/16"-18 Hex Cap Screw	1/2" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	8.0 - 10.0	10.8 - 13.6	
Chain Stop Screw	1/4"-20 Socket Head Cap Screw	3/16" Hex Driver	5.0 - 5.8	6.8 - 7.9	

Table 2d. Torque Specification: Model RRS

Frahma	S S'	Tod Domina	*Recommended Seating Torque		
Fastener	Screw Size	Tool Required	ft-lbf	N-m	
Main Frame/Intermediate Frame/Back Frame Screws	5/16"-18 Socket Head Cap Screw	1/4" Hex Driver	14.2 - 15.0	19.2 - 20.3	
3rd Pinion Nut	1-1/8"-12 Hex Nut	1-11/16" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	85.0 - 90.0	115.2 - 122.0	
Chain Chute Pin Set Screw Torque	1/2-13 Hex Recess Set Screw	1/4" Hex Driver	11.7 - 13.3	15.8 - 18.1	
Brake Attaching Screw	5/16-18 Slotted Fillister Head Screw	Slotted Blade Screw Driver	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	
Brake Armature Mounting Screws	M6 Socket Head Cap Screw	5mm Hex Driver	7.1 - 7.9	9.6 - 10.7	
Stator Mounting Screws	1/4"-20 Hex Cap Screw	7/16" - 6 or 12 Point Socket	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	
Suspension Retainer Screw	1/4"-20 Socket Head Cap Screw	3/16" Hex Driver	4.2 - 5.0	5.6 - 6.8	
Chain Container Bracket Mounting Screws	9/16"-18 Hex Cap Screw	7/16" Hex Driver	20.0 - 50.0	27.1 - 67.8	
Chain Stop Screws	5/16"-18 Socket Head Cap Screw	1/4" Hex Driver	10.0 - 13.0	13.6 - 17.6	

 $<sup>{}^{\</sup>star}\text{All Torque values are for clean,dry fasteners. \ DO\ NOT\ apply\ oil\ or\ any\ other\ lubricant\ to\ the\ fastener\ threads}$ 



#### ATTACHING LOAD CHAIN

#### RRS & Single.

- 1. Suspend the hoist from an adequate support.
- If replacing existing chain, remove chain block kit from loose end of chain by removing the two (2) screws from opposing sides of the block. Remove lower hook assembly by removing the pin holding the chain into the assembly.
- 3. Using the connecting link, attach new chain to end of starter chain (existing chain if replacing) and feed through chain guides and over liftwheel. Feed enough chain through to be able to attach the chain block kit to the loose end of the chain by assembling the screws and nuts into the appropriate slots and tightening securely.
- 4. Attach the lower hook assembly to the appropriate end of the chain, by inserting the end link of the chain into the block, and securing the link with the pin.

#### Triple Reeve

- 1. Suspend the hoist from an adequate support.
- If replacing existing chain, disconnect "loose end" of chain by removing the screw holding loose end link in place on side of hoist frame. Remove dead end of chain by removing the pin holding dead end link into lower hook assembly block.
- 3. Using a connecting link, attach new chain to the "loose end" of starter chain (existing chain if replacing) and guide through lower hook block, through upper sheave hanger and over sheave wheel, through center hole of plate, and to dead end (center) slot on lower hook assembly. Make certain load chain is free from twists and hinds
- Place dead end link into dead end slot, and insert pin. Attach loose end link to frame of hoist, using the provided screw. Tighten all fasteners securely.

To attach the chain to the dead end block on Models E, E-2, H, H-2, R, R-2 and RR-2, proceed as follows:

- Suspend the hoist from an adequate support.
- 2. On Models E, E-2, H and H-2, insert the last link of the load chain into the dead end block (1) and secure it with the dead end pin, washer and cotter pin furnished with the suspension. Ensure there are no twists in the chain.
- 3. On Models R, R-2, RR and RR-2, slide the contact block up the chain until it is against the bottom of the hoist and the dead end block is projecting through the square opening in the bottom of the block. Insert the last link of the load chain, making sure there are no twists between the hook block and the dead end block, into the dead end block. Push the contact block up slightly and secure the load chain to the dead end block using the dead end pin, washer and cotter pin furnished with the suspension. The dead end pin also supports the contact block (See Figure 8)

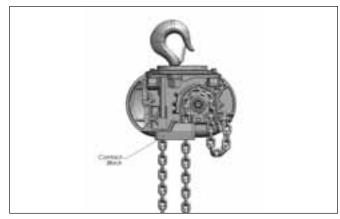


Figure 8. Contact Block Used on Models R, R-2, RR and RR-2

Do not remove the plastic ties from the load chain at this time. After the suspension is installed, hoists with a hook suspension can be suspended from its permanent support and then connected to the power supply system (refer to page 14). For hoists with a lug suspension that are to be suspended from a Series 635 Low Headroom Trolley, attach the hoist to the trolley per the following instructions.



# POWER SUPPLY AND ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

The hoist should be connected to a branch circuit which complies with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes.

It is recommended, especially for a single phase hoist with a (1) horsepower motor (.75 Kilowatts), that a line with adequate capacity be run directly from the power supply to the hoist to prevent problems with low voltage and circuit overloads.

For grounding of the hoist, the power cord includes a grounding conductor (green yellow, G-Y). Before connecting the hoist to the power supply, check that the power to be used agrees with the position of voltage change plug on the voltage change board. The nominal hoist voltage rating corresponding to the voltage range given on hoist identification plate is:

Single Sp	eed Units	Two Speed Units			
Range	Nominal	Range	Nominal		
110-120	115				
208-240	230	208-240	230		
440-480	460	440-480	460		
550-575	575	550-575	575		

#### THREE PHASE HOIST

Unless ordered on a special basis, all single speed/dual voltage (230/460-3-60, 220/380-3-50 and 220/415-3-50) hoists are factory arranged to operate on 460-3-60 (or 380-3-50 or 415-3-50). However, a voltage change board is provided to easily and quickly change from 460 to 230 (or 380 to 220 or 415 to 220) volt operation. The voltage change board shown in Figure 12 is located in the hoist as shown in Figure 13.

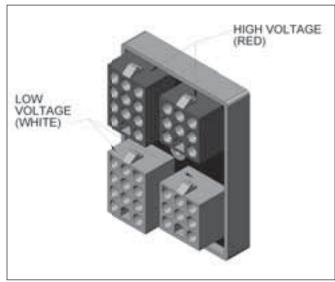


Figure 12. Voltage Change Board

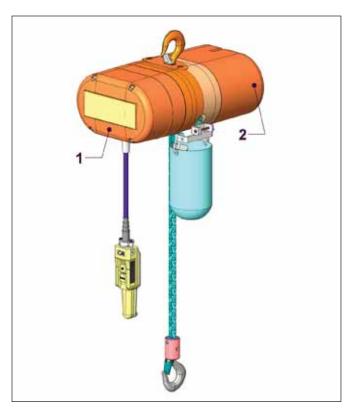


Figure 13. Location of Components

Voltage conversion board is located under back frame cover (1) for Models A-H and under motor housing cover (2) for Models J-RRT.

The voltage change board is color coded to indicate high and low voltage connections. Connecting the 9 and 12 pin plugs into the "Red" voltage change board receptacles will connect the hoist for high voltage (380-3-50, 415-3-50 or 460-3-60). To change the hoist voltage to low voltage (208-3-60, 220-3-50 or 230-3-60) simply remove the 9 and 12 pin plugs from the "Red" receptacles and insert same into the "White" receptacles located on the voltage change board. Be sure to make a notation of the new hoist voltage on the tag attached to the power cord.

#### POWER PHASING

Since the motor in a three phase hoist can rotate in either direction, depending on the manner in which it is connected to the power supply, the direction of hook movement must be checked prior to each usage.

NOTE: Serious damage can result if the hook is run to the upper or lower limit of travel with the hook operating in a direction opposite to that indicated by the control station. Therefore, proceed as follows:

- 1. Make temporary connections at the power supply.
- 2. Operate (UP) control momentarily. If hook raises, connections are correct and can be made permanent.
- If hook lowers, it is necessary to change direction by inter-changing the Grey lead and the Black lead of hoist power supply. Under no circumstances should the internal wiring of the control device or hoist be changed to reverse hook direction. The wiring is inspected and tested before leaving the factory.

Do not force the Lodestar Load-limiter to compensate for improperly adjusted limit switches or reverse voltage phasing.



## **A WARNING**

Allowing the hook block to run into the bottom of the hoist when raising a load or allowing the chain to become taut between the loose end screw and the frame when lowering a load may break the chain and allow the load to drop.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Do not allow the hook block to contact the bottom of the hoist or the loose end chain to become taut.

# CHECKING FOR TWIST IN LOAD CHAIN MODELS E,H, E-2, H-2,R, RR, R-2, RR-2

The best way to check for this condition is to run the lower hook, without a load, up to within about 2 feet (.61 meters) of hoist. If the dead end of the chain has been properly installed, a twist can occur only if the lower hook block has been capsized between the strands of chain. Reverse capsize to remove twist.

Models RT, RT-2, RRT and RRT-2

On these models, the load chain is dead ended on top of the lower hook block. If the chain has been properly installed, the only way a twist can occur is if the lower hook block has been capsized between the strands of chain. If this has occurred, two strands of chain will be wrapped around each other and to remove this, reverse the capsize.

#### CHECKING FOR ADEQUATE VOLTAGE AT HOIST

The hoist must be supplied with adequate electrical power in order to operate properly. For proper operation, the voltage, (measured at the hoist end of the standard power cord with the hoist operating in the, up direction with full load) must be as indicated in the table below.

Nominal Voltage	Minumum Running Voltage	Minimum Starting Voltage
115-1-60	104	98
230-1-60	207	196
230-3-60	187	-
460-3-60	396	-
575-3-60	495	-
220-3-50	198	-
380-3-50	365	-
415-3-50	399	-
550-3-50	495	-

# SIGNS OF INADEQUATE ELECTRICAL POWER (LOW VOLTAGE) ARE:

- Noisy hoist operations due to brake and/or contactor chattering.
- Dimming of lights or slowing of motors connected to the same circuit.
- Heating of the hoist motor and other internal components as well as heating of the wires and connectors in the circuit feeding the hoists.
- Failure of the hoist to lift the load due to motor stalling.
- · Blowing of fuses or tripping of circuit breakers.

### **A WARNING**

Failure to properly ground the hoist presents the danger of electric shock.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Permanently ground the hoist as instructed in this manual.

To avoid these low voltage problems, the hoist must be connected to an electrical power supply system that complies with the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes. This system must also provide (slow blow fuses or inverse-time type circuit breakers) and provisions for grounding the hoist.

Low voltage may also be caused by using an undersized cord and/or connectors to supply power to the hoist. The following chart should be used to determine the size wires in the extension cord in order to minimize the voltage drop between the power source and the hoist.

Length of	Single Phase Hoists	Three Phase Hoist			
Extension Cord	Minimum Wire Size	Minimum Wire Size			
Up to 50 Feet	#14 AWG	#16 AWG			
80 FEET (24.4 M)	#12 AWG	#16 AWG			
120 FEET (36.7 M)	#10 AWG	#14 AWG			
200 FEET (61.0 M)	Contact Factory	#14 AWG			
For runs beyond 200 Feet contact factory.					

### **A WARNING**

Failure to provide a proper power supply system for the hoist may cause hoist damage and offers the potential for a fire.

### TO AVOID INJURY:

Provide each hoist with a 20 amp, minimum, overcurrent protected power supply system per the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes as instructed in this manual.

Remember, operation with low voltage can void the CM repair/replacement policy. When in doubt about any of the electrical requirements, consult a qualified electrician.

### **A WARNING**

Working in or near exposed energized electrical equipment presents the danger of electric shock.

### TO AVOID INJURY:

DISCONNECT POWER AND LOCKOUT/TAGOUT DISCONNECTING MEANS BEFORE REMOVING COVER OR SERVICING THIS EQUIPMENT.



# CHECKING LIMIT SWITCH OPERATION IF HOIST IS EQUIPPED

With hoists that are equipped with an adjustable screw limit switch, the limit switch will automatically stop the hook at any predetermined point when either hoisting or lowering.

### **A WARNING**

Allowing the hook block to run into the bottom of the hoist when raising a load or allowing the chain to become taut between the loose end screw and the frame when lowering a load may break the chain and allow the load to drop.

Do not allow the hook block to contact the bottom of the hoist or the loose end chain to become taut.

Operate hoist over the entire length of its rated lift, checking upper and lower limit switches for correct operation as follows:

- 1. Press(UP) control and raise the lower hook until top of hook block is about one foot (305 mm) below the hoist.
- Cautiously continue raising the hook until the upper limit switch stops the upward motion. The upper limit switch is set at the factory to stop the hook block 3 inches (76.2 mm) from bottom of the hoist on all units with standard 10 foot (3m) lift except Models AA and AA-2. Factory setting is 6 inches (152.4 mm) for these models and for all other models equipped with chain for lifts longer than 10 feet (3m).
- 3. If adjustment is necessary, see page 23.
- 4. Press (DOWN) control and cautiously lower hook until lower limit switch stops the downward motion From 7 to 11 chain links (depending on hoist model) should be between the loose end link and the hoist entry. See Figures 7 and 8.
- 5. If adjustment is necessary, see page 23.

NOTE: If the hoist is equipped with a chain container/bag, reset the upper and lower limit switches as indicated on page 23.

Under no condition should the hook block or load be permitted to come in contact with the chain container/bag. If contact is made, the function of the chain container can be interfered with and its fasterners imperiled.

NOTE: When chain bag is filled to capacity the bag must be no more than 75% filled.

### CONTROL CORD

Unless ordered on a special basis, the hoist is supplied with a control cord that will position the control station approximately 4 feet above the lower hook when it is at the lower limit of the lift. If this places the control station too close to the floor, a "control cord alteration kit" (Part Number 28642) can be obtained from CM for shortening the length of the control cord.

### **A WARNING**

Tying knots or loops to shorten the drop of the control station will make the strain relief ineffective and the internal conductors of the cord may break

### TO AVOID INJURY:

Shorten the control cord using the control cord alteration kit and the instructions provided with the kit.

### **OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

#### **GENERAL**

1. The Load-limiter is designed to slip on an excessive overload. An overload is indicated when the hoist will not raise the load. Also, some clutching noise may be heard if the hoist is loaded beyond rated capacity. Should this occur, immediately release the (UP) control to stop the operation of the hoist. At this point, the load should be reduced to the rated hoist capacity or the hoist should be replaced with one of the proper capacity. When the excessive load is removed, normal hoist operation is automatically restored.

CAUTION: The Load-limiter is susceptible to overheating and wear when slipped for extended periods. Under no circumstance should the clutch be allowed to slip for more than a few seconds.

It is not recommended for use in any application where there is a possibility of adding to an already suspended load to the point of overload. This includes dumbwaiter (\*see below) installations, containers that are loaded in mid-air, etc.

- (\*) Refer to limitations on Page 3 concerning dumbwaiter applications.
- All hoists are equipped with an adjustable screw limit switch, which automatically stops the hook at any predetermined point when either hoisting or lowering.
- 3. The control station used on two speed hoists is similar to single speed unit, except that either of two definite speeds may be selected by the operator in both hoisting and lowering. Each control when partially depressed provide SLOW speed and when fully depressed gives FAST speed. Partial release of control returns hoist to slow speed, while complete release allows hoist to stop. Rated lifting speeds are shown on hoist identification plate. SLOW speed is intended as a means of carefully controlling or "spotting" the load, although the hoist may be operated solely at this speed if desired. It is not necessary to operate in the SLOW speed position as the hoist will pick up a capacity load at FAST speed from a standing start. In other words, it is not necessary to hesitate at the slow position when moving control from STOP to FAST position or vice versa.
- 4. If material being handled must be immersed in water, pickling baths, any liquid, dusty or loose solids, use a sling chain of ample length so that the hook is always above the surface. Bearings in the hook block are shielded only against ordinary atmospheric conditions.

#### **HOIST**

- Before picking up a load, check to see that the hoist is directly overhead.
- WHEN APPLYING A LOAD, IT SHOULD BE DIRECTLY UNDER HOIST OR TROLLEY. AVOID OFF CENTER LOADING OF ANY KIND.
- Take up a slack load chain carefully and start load easily to avoid shock and jerking of hoist load chain. If there is any evidence of overloading, immediately lower the load and remove the excess load.
- 4. DO NOT allow the load to swing or twist while hoisting.
- 5. DO NOT allow the load to bear against the hook latch.



#### HOIST WITH LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY

This unit should be moved by pushing on the suspended load or by pulling the empty hook. However, the unit can also be moved by pulling on the control station since an internal steel cable extends the length of the control cord and is anchored to the hoist and to the control station.

#### HOIST WITH MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY

This unit should be moved by operating the controls marked (Forward) and (Reverse) in control station. Unless altered by the erector, depressing (Forward) control will move the hoist toward motor housing end. Anticipate the stopping point and allow trolley to coast to a smooth stop. Reversing or "plugging" to stop trolley causes overheating of motor and swaying of load.

# SAFE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND PROCEDURES

For safety precautions and a list of Do's and Do Not's for safe operation of hoists, refer to page 3.

- 1. Permit only competent personnel to operate unit.
- When preparing to lift a load, be sure that the attachments to the hook are firmly seated in hook saddle. Avoid off center loading of any kind, especially loading on the point of hook.
- 3. **DO NOT** allow the load to bear against the hook latch. The latch is to help maintain the hook in position while the chain is slack before taking up slack chain.

# **A WARNING**

Allowing the load to bear against the hook latch and/or hook tip can result in loss of load.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Do not allow the load and/or attachments to bear against the hook latch and/or hook tip. Apply load to hook bowl or saddle only.

DO NOT wrap the load chain around the load and hook onto itself as a choker chain.

Doing this will result in:

- a. The loss of the swivel effect of the hook which could result in twisted chain and a jammed lift wheel.
- b. The upper limit switch, if so equipped, is by-passed and the load could hit the hoist.
- c. The chain could be damaged at the hook.
- Before lifting load, check for twists in the load chain.
   On double and triple reeved units, a twist can occur if the lower hook block has been capsized between the strands of chain. Reverse the capsize to remove twist.
- Stand clear of all loads and avoid moving a load over the heads of other personnel. Warn personnel of your intentions to move a load in their area.
- 7. **DO NOT** leave the load suspended in the air unattended.
- 8. **DO NOT** use this or any other overhead materials handling equipment for lifting persons.
- DO NOT load hoist beyond the rated capacity shown on ID plate. When in doubt, use the next larger capacity CM Lodestar Hoist.

- 10. Warn personnel of your intention to lift a load in the area. Tie off the load with auxiliary chains or cables before access to the area beneath the load is permitted.
- 11. Take up a slack load chain carefully and start load easily to avoid shock and jerking of hoist load chain. If there is any evidence of overloading, immediately lower the load and remove the excess load.
- 12. When lifting, raise the load only enough to clear the floor or support and check to be sure that the attachments to the hook and load are firmly seated. Continue lift only after you are assured the load is free of all obstructions.
- 13. DO NOT allow the load to swing or twist while hoisting.
- 14. Never operate the hoist when flammable materials or vapors are present. Electrical devices produce arcs or sparks that can cause a fire or explosion.
- 15. STAY ALERT! Watch what you are doing and use common sense. Do not use the hoist when you are tired, distracted or under the influence of drugs, alcohol or medication causing diminished control.



### INSPECTION

To maintain continuous and satisfactory operation, a regular inspection procedure must be initiated to replace worn or damaged parts before they become unsafe. Inspection intervals must be determined by the individual application and are based on the type of service to which the hoist will be subjected.

The type of service to which the hoist is subjected can be classified as "Normal", "Heavy", or "Severe".

#### Normal Service:

Involves operation with randomly distributed loads within the rated load limit, or uniform loads less than 65 percent of rated load for not more than 25 percent of the time.

### Heavy Service:

Involves operating the hoist within the rated load limit which exceeds normal service.

#### Severe Service:

Normal or heavy service with abnormal operating conditions or constant exposure to the elements of nature.

Two classes of inspection - frequent and periodic - must be performed.

#### Frequent Inspections:

These inspections are visual examinations by the operator or other designated personnel. Records of such inspections are not required. The frequent inspections are to be performed monthly for normal service, weekly to monthly for heavy service, and daily to weekly for severe service, and they should include those items listed in Table 4.

#### Periodic Inspections:

These inspections are visual inspections of external conditions by an appointed person. Records of periodic inspections are to be kept for continuing evaluation of the condition of the hoist.

Periodic inspections are to be performed yearly for normal service, semi-annually for heavy service and quarterly for severe service, and they are to include those items listed in Table 5.

CAUTION: Any deficiencies found during inspections are to be corrected before the hoist is returned to service. Also, the external conditions may show the need for disassembly to permit a more detailed inspection, which, in turn, may require the use of nondestructive type testing

### PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE

In addition to the above inspection procedure, a preventive maintenance program should be established to prolong the useful life of the hoist and maintain its reliability and continued safe use. The program should include the periodic and frequent inspections with particular attention being paid to the lubrication of the various components using the recommended lubricants (see page 127).

### SUSPENSION INSPECTION CRITERIA

**BRACKETS** - Replace any bracelets found to be cracked or distorted.

**BOLTS** - If the suspension is removed for any reason, including inspection, the suspension bolts should be replaced.

**NYLON THREAD LOCKING NUTS** - It is not necessary to replace the nylon thread locking nuts each time the suspension bolts are replaced as long as new bolts with the locking patch are being used. It is recommend that the nylon thread locking nuts are replaced each time the hoist is torn down to allow these nuts to be replaced.

#### HOOK REMOVE CRITERIA

Based on B30-10 Hooks shall be removed from service if damage such as the following is visible and shall only be returned to service when approved by a qualified person:

- a. Missing or illegible rated load identification or illegible hook manufacturers' identification or secondary manufacturer's identification.
- b. Excessive pitting or corrosion.
- c. Cracks, nicks, or gouges.
- d. Wear--any wear exceeding 10% of the original section dimension of the hook or its load pin.
- e. Deformation--any visibly apparent bend or twist from the plane of the unbent hook.
- f. Throat opening-any distortion causing an increase in the throat opening of 5% not to exceed ¼" (6mm).
- g. Inability to lock any self-locking hook that does no lock.
- h. Inoperative latch any damaged latch or malfunctioning latch that does not close the hook's throat.
- i. Thread wear, damage, or corrosion.
- Evidence of excessive heat exposure or unauthorized welding.
- Evidence of unauthorized alterations such as drilling, machining, grinding, or other modifications.

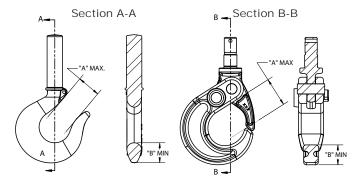


Figure 14. Hook Inspection

Models	Latch Ty	pe Hook	Latchlok® Hook	
ivioueis	"A" Max	"B" Min	"A" Max	"B" Min
A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F AND F-2	1.19" (30.2mm)	.91" (23.1mm)	1.48" (37.7mm)	.75" (18.8mm)
E, E-2, H, H-2, J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL AND LL-2	1.31" (33.3mm)	1.08" (27.5mm)	1.48" (37.7mm)	.75" (18.8mm)
R,R-2, RR, RR-2 AND RRS	1.50" (38.1 mm)	1.43" (36.2mm)	1.92" (48.8mm)	.94" (23.9mm)
RT, RT-2, RRT AND RRT-2	1.50" (38.1 mm)	1.43" (36.2mm)	2.50" (63.5mm)	1.19" (23.9mm)



	Table 4. Minimum Frequent Inspections							
TYPE OF SERVICE		/ICE	ITEM					
Normal	Heavy	Severe						
	ý		a) Brake for evidence of slippage.					
	hly Monthly Weekly	nth	nthi	l lth	nth	nthi kly	kly	b) Control functions for proper operation.
Monthly	to	to Weekly	c) Hooks for damage, cracks, twists, excessive throat opening, latch engagement and latch operation - see page 18.					
Σ	Weekly	Daily t	d) Load chain for adequate lubrication, as well as for signs of wear, damaged links or foreign matter - see page 20.					
	>		e) Load chain for proper reeving and twists.					

			Table 5. Minimum Periodic Inspections
TYP	E OF SER	/ICE	ITEM
Normal	Heavy	Severe	a) All items listed in Table 4 for frequent inspections.
			b) External evidence of loose screws, bolts or nuts.
			c) External evidence of worn, corroded, cracked or distorted hook block, suspension screws, gears, bearings and dead end block and chain pin.
			d) External evidence of damage to hook retaining nut and pin. Also check the upper suspension adapter making sure it is fully seated in the hoist frame and that both screws are tight.
			e) External evidence of damage or excessive wear of the liftwheel and hook block sheave chain pockets. Widening and deepening of the pockets may cause the chain to lift-up in the pocket and result in binding between liftwheel and chain guides or between the sheave and hook block. Also, check the chain guide for wear or burring where the chain enters the hoist. Severely worn or damaged parts should be replaced.
			f) External evidence of excessive wear of brake parts, and AC brake adjustment - see page 22.
			g) External evidence of pitting or any deterioration of contactor contacts. Check the operation of the control station making sure the buttons operate freely and do not stick in either position.
	ths	ths	h) Inspect the electrical cords and cables and control station enclosure for damaged insulation.
Yearly	Every 6 Months	Every 3 Months	i) Inspect trolley trackwheels for external wear on tread and flange and for wear on internal bearing surfaces as evidenced by a looseness on the stud. Suspension components for damage, cracks, wear and operation. Also check suspension adapter screws for proper tightness - see page 11.
	Evel	Evel	j) Inspect the loose end link, loose end screw and dead end block on double reeved units. Replace worn or distorted parts.
			k) Inspect the suspension lug or hook for excess free play or rotation. Replace worn parts as evidenced by excess free play or rotation.
			I) Inspect for signs of lubricant leaks at the gasket between the gear housing and back frame. tighten screws holding back frame to gear housing. If leak persists, repack housing and gears with grease and install a new gasket.
			m) On the Models RT, RT-2, RRT and RRT-2:
			1. Inspect shackle and lug pins for wear. Replace if worn.
			2. Check dead end screw in lower hook black for wear and tightness*.
			3. Check shackle pin for proper seating in groove of load bracket.
			4. Inspect cloverleaf plate on bottom of sheave hanger for wear or burring. Replace if worn.
			5. Inspect sheave stud nut and seat for wear. Replace if worn or damaged.

<sup>\*</sup>When tightening the special, dead end socket head screw, it should be held firmly in place and torqued from the nut end only to avoid damage to the screw and/or dead end chain link (Refer to step J on page 45).



#### INSPECTING THE LOAD CHAIN:

The chain must be inspected at regular intervals, with a minimum of once annually. As the frequency of use increases, the time intervals between inspections must be reduced. During inspection, the chain must be examined along their entire length, including the hidden parts. If the lifting equipment is frequently used with a constant lifting distance or in other words the switch from upward to downward often takes place in the same area, a particularly thorough inspection and lubrication is required in that area. Worn chain can be an indication of worn hoist components. For this reason, the hoist's chain guides, hook blocks and liftwheel (sprocket) should be examined for wear and replaced as necessary when replacing chain.

- 1. Check to see if chain is dirty or poorly lubricated.
- Clean the chain with a non-caustic/non-acid type solvent and make a link by link inspection for wear or cracks in the links, twisted or deformed links. Chain with any one of these defects must be replaced.
- Slack the portion of the chain that normally passes over the lift-wheel (sprocket) or idler sprocket on multi-reeved hoist. Examine the chain links for wear (see figure 15). If the wire diameter anywhere on the link measures less than 90% of the nominal wire diameter, the chain must be replaced.

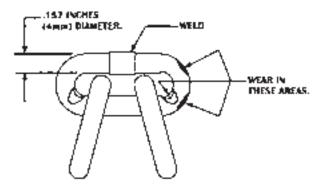
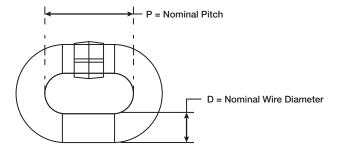


Figure 15. Chain Wear Areas



Models	Р	D
A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, E, E-2, H and H-2	.745" (18.9mm)	.250" (6.3mm)
J, J-2, JJ, J-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, and RRT-2	.858" (21.8mm)	.312" (7.9mm)
RRS	1.18 (30.0mm)	.394" (10.0mm)

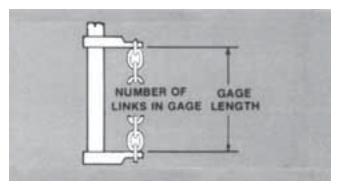


Figure 16. Gaging Load Chain Wear

4. Based upon ASME B30.16, 2012 chain should also be checked for elongation. Select an unworn, unstretched length of the chain (at the slack end for example). Suspend the chain vertically under tension and using a knife blade caliper type gauge, measure the outside length of any convenient number of links, 11 is recommended. Measure the same number of links in the used sections and calculate the percentage in increased length. The chain should be replaced if the length of the used portion is more than 2% longer than the unused portion of the chain. Also, if the pitch of any individual link has elongated by more than 5%, the chain should be replaced.

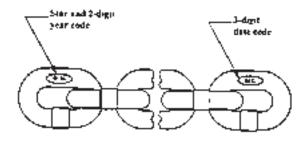


Figure 17. Chain Embossing

Use only Star (\*) grade load chain and original replacement parts. Use of other chain and parts may be dangerous and voids factory warranty.

**IMPORTANT:** Do not use replaced chain for other purposes such as lifting or pulling. Load chain may break suddenly without visual deformation. For this reason, cut replaced chain into short lengths to prevent use after disposal.

### **AWARNING**

Use of commercial or other manufacturer's chain and parts to repair CM hoists may cause load loss.

### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only CM supplied replacement load chain and parts. Chain and parts may look alike, but CM chain and parts are made of specific material or processed to achieve specific properties.



### **MAINTENANCE**

#### LOAD-LIMITER

The Load-limiter should operate for the normal life of the hoist without service. The device has been calibrated at the factory for a specific model of hoist. For proper overload protection, be sure before installing a Load-limiter that it is correct for the unit.

Models	Load-Limiter Part Number	Load-Limiter ID (marked on Load-limiter)
A,A-2,B,B-2, E, E-2	C00000240	240
AA,AA-2, C, C-2, F, F-2, H, H-2	C00000241	241
J, J-2, L, L-2, R, R-2, RT, RT-2	C00000242	242
JJ. JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR RR-2, RRS, RRT, RRT-2	C00000243	243

### **A WARNING**

The lubricants used in and recommended for the Lodestar Hoist may contain hazardous materials that mandate specific handling and disposal procedures.

#### TO AVOID CONTACT AND CONTAMINATION:

Handle and dispose of lubricants only as directed in applicable material safety data sheets and in accordance with applicable local, state and federal regulations.

### HOIST LUBRICATION

#### **GEARS**

**NOTE:** To assure extra long life and top performance, be sure to lubricate the various parts of the Lodestar Hoist using the lubricants specified. If desired, these lubricants may be purchased from CM. Refer to Table of Contents for information on ordering the lubricants.

The gearbox is packed at assembly with grease and should not need to be renewed unless the gears have been removed from the housing and degreased.

If the gears are removed from the housing, wipe the excess grease off with a soft cloth and degrease the gears and housings. Upon reassembly, add grease to gears and housing.

Models A to H hoists require 7 fl. oz. of grease. Model J to RRT excluding RRS hoists require 15 fl. oz. Of grease.

For model RRS hoist: fully coat gear teeth and pack gear box, using a total of 22 fluid ounces of grease

- 1. Apply 7 ounces of grease on the final gear stage, prior to installing the intermediate frame
- 2. Apply 15 ounces of grease on the 1st 2 gear stages, prior to installing the back frame.

Also, coat the spline on the end of the drive shaft with a Molydisulphide lubricant such as "Super Herculon".

- The limit switch gears are of molded polymer and require no lubrication.
- Apply a light film of machine oil to the limit switch shaft threads at least once a year.

#### **BEARINGS**

 All bearings and bushings, except the lower hook thrust bearing, are pre-lubricated and require no lubrication.
 The lower hook thrust bearing should be lubricated at least once a month.

#### CHAIN GUIDES, LIFTWHEEL AND LOWER SHEAVE WHEEL

 When the hoist is disassembled for inspection and/ or repair, the chain guides, lower sheave wheel (on double chain units) and liftwheel must be lubricated with Lubriplate Bar and Chain Oil 10-R (Fiske Bros. Refining Co. or equivalent) prior to reassembly. The lubricant must be applied in sufficient quantity to obtain natural runoff and full coverage of these parts.

#### LOAD CHAIN

A small amount of lubricant will greatly increase the life of load chain. Do not allow the chain to run dry.

Keep it clean and lubricate at regular intervals with Lubriplate Bar and Chain Oil 10-R (Fiske Bros. Refining Co.) or equal lubricant. Normally, weekly lubrication and cleaning is satisfactory, but under hot and dirty conditions, it may be necessary to clean the chain at least once a day and lubricate it several times between cleanings.

When lubricating the chain, apply sufficient lubricant to obtain natural run-off and full coverage, especially in the interlink area.

### **A WARNING**

Used motor oils contain known carcinogenic materials

### TO AVOID HEALTH PROBLEMS:

Never use used motor oils as a chain lubricant. Only use Lubriplate Bar and Chain Oil 10-R as a lubricant for the load chain.

### TROLLEY LUBRICATION

See appropriate trolley manual.

#### **EXTERIOR FINISH**

The exterior surfaces of the hoist and trolleys have a durable, scratch resistant baked powder coating. Normally, the exterior surfaces can be cleaned by wiping with a cloth. However, if the finish is damaged, compatible touch-up paint can be purchased from CM. Refer to page138 for information on ordering the paint.

### TEMPERATURE RATING

Normal ambient operating temperature, unless otherwise specified, range from  $0^{\circ}$  f (-17°c) to 150° f (60°c). Contact factory for ambient temperature solutions outside this stated range.

#### SOLID STATE REVERSE SWITCH

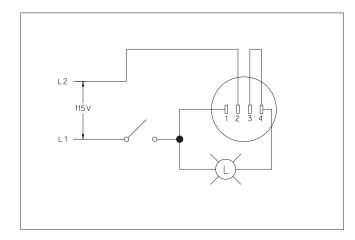
### (115-1-60/230-1-60 Units Only)

Above an ambient temperature of 104°F. (40° C.), the frequency of hoist operation should be limited to avoid overheating the solid state reverse switch. Even at temperatures less than 104° F. (40° C.), high duty cycle, frequent starting or reversing, excessive inching, jogging or plugging may overheat the solid state reverse switch. Overheating the switch will cause it to malfunction, and this in turn will overheat the motor and/or damage the solid state reverse switch.



If allowed to cool, the solid state switch will return to normal operation. However, before returning the hoist to service, the following procedure should be used to determine if the switch has been damaged.

- 1. De-energize the power system supplying the hoist and remove the solid state reverse switch.
- 2. Connect the solid state reverse switch to a 115-1-60/230-1-60 light circuit as shown below.



- 3. Close the switch to energize the 115-1-60/230-1-60 power supply. The light bulb will illuminate if the solid state reverse switch is not damaged. If the bulb fails to illuminate, the switch is damaged and must be replaced.
- 4. Turn the 115-1-60/230-1-60 power off and remove the solid state reverse switch from the test circuit.

Reinstall the solid state reverse switch in the hoist and reconnect it using the wiring diagram supplied with the hoist. Re-energize the power system supplying the hoist and test for proper operation. Also, ventilate the space around the hoist and/or reduce duty cycle, excessive starting, excessive plugging to reduce future malfunctions of the solid state reverse due to overheating.

### **BRAKE ADJUSTMENTS**

### DC ELECTRIC BRAKE ASSEMBLY

The correct air gap between field and armature is .008-.018 in (0.2-0.45 mm) for models A through H and .008-,020 in (0.2-0.5 mm) for models J through RRT. The DC brake is not adjustable. As the friction material wears, the brake gap increases. If the maximum air gap is reached, a new friction disc/rotor should be installed.

	Table 6a. Limit Switches					
	Hook Travel w/ 44 T.	P.I. Shaft (Standard)	Hook Travel w/ 56 T	P.I. Shaft (Standard)	Hook Travel w/ 64 T	P.I. Shaft (Standard)
Model	Max Lenç	gth of Lift	Max Len	gth of Lift	Max Leng	gth of Lift
	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft
A, A-2, C, C-2	63	206	80	262	91	299
AA, AA-2	117	385	150	491	171	561
B, B-2, F, F-2	32	105	41	133	46	152
E, E-2, H, H-2	16	52	20	67	23	76
L, L-2, J, J-2	39	127	49	162	56	185
JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2	76	250	97	318	111	363
R, R-2	20	64	25	81	28	93
RR, RR-2	38	124	48	158	55	181
RT, RT-2	13	42	16	54	19	62
RRT, RRT-T	25	83	32	106	37	121
RRS	38	125	48	159	55	182

Table 6b. Limit Switches					
Model	Hook Travel, per Notch		A (minimum dista of hook block and	B (minimum length of loose end chain)	
	mm	in	mm	in	100se enu cham)
A, A-2, C, C-2	52.8	2.08	38.1	1.50	6 links
AA, AA-2	98.8	3.89	50.8	2.00	6 links
B, B-2, F, F-2	26.9	1.06	38.1	1.50	6 links
E, E-2, H, H-2	13.5	0.53	44.45	1.75	6 links
L, L-2, J, J-2	30.5	1.20	38.1	1.50	8 links
JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2	116.8	4.60	63.5	2.50	8 links
R, R-2	15.2	0.60	63.5	2.50	8 links
RR, RR-2	29.7	1.17	63.5	2.50	8 links
RT, RT-2	10.2	0.40	63.5	2.50	8 links
RRT, RRT-T	19.8	0.78	63.5	2.50	8 links
RRS	30.0	1.18	63.5	2.50	2.50 in



#### LIMIT SWITCH ADJUSTMENTS

If limit switch operation has been checked as described on page 16 and is not operating correctly or is not automatically stopping the hook at a desired position, proceed as follows:

- 1. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 2. Remove back frame cover, see Figure 13.
- 3. The identification of upper and lower limit switches are indicated on the fiber insulator.
- Loosen the 2 screws or spring back the rotatable guide to disengage the travel nut

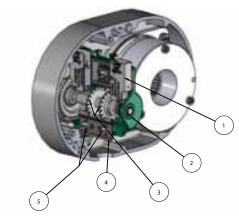
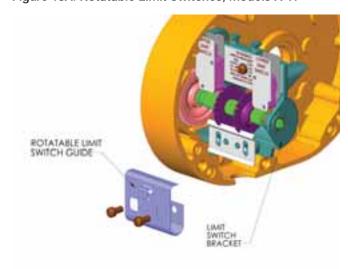


Figure 18. Limit Switches, Models A-H

- 1. Limit switch sub-assy
- 2. Limit switch shaft
- 3. Travelling nuts
- 4. Guide plate
- 5. Screws

Figure 18A. Rotatable Limit Switches, Models A-H



#### SETTING UPPER LIMIT SWITCH

After completing steps 1 thru 4

Refer to table 6 -The "A" Dimensions given are the minimum distance that should be set between the top at hook block and the bottom of the hoist.

CAUTION: THE "A" DIMENSIONS SHOWN IN TABLE 6 ARE THE MINIMUM ALLOWED FOR SAFE OPERATION AND SHOULD NOT BE REDUCED.

- 6. Reconnect hoist to power supply.
- 7. Run hook to the desired upper position, cautiously operating the hoist without a load.
- 8. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 9. Moving one travel nut toward the other increases hook travel and away from the other decreases the travel. . Now, turn the nut nearest the switch indicated as the " UPPER LIMIT SWITCH" until it just breaks the limit switch contacts, cautious not to allow the movement of the other travel nut, if previously set. An audible click will be heard as the switch opens. Continue to rotate the nut toward the switch an additional one full tooth.

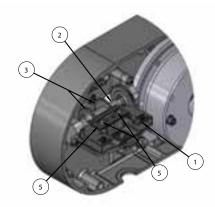


Figure 19. Limit Switches, Models J-RRT

- 1. Limit switch sub-assy
- 2. Limit switch shaft
- 3. Traveling nuts
- 4. Guide plate
- 5. Screws

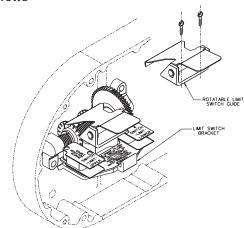


Figure 19A. Rotatable Limit Switches, Models J-RRT

10. Securely reposition the guide plate in the slot

11. Reconnect hoist to power supply and check the stopping point of hook by first lowering the hook about 2 feet (61 cm), then raise the hook by jogging cautiously until the upper limit switch stops upward motion. The stopping point of hook should be the desired upper position. If not, repeat the above instructions.



- 12. Double check setting by lowering the hook about 2 feet (61 cm) and then run the hook into the upper limit with (UP) control held depressed.
- 13. Fine adjustment of the upper limit setting may be obtained by inverting the stationary guide plate in Step 10. (Not available with the rotatable guide plate.) The offset on the plate gives adjustments equivalent to 1/2 notch, see Table 6 for the "Hook Travel Per Notch of Limit Switch Nut". When inverting the plate, it may be necessary to use the notch adjacent to the one used in the preliminary setting.

#### SETTING LOWER LIMIT SWITCH

After completing steps 1 thru 4

 Refer to Table 6 - The "B" dimensions given are the minimum length of loose end chain left on the non-load side of the lift wheel when the hook is positioned at the lowest allowable hook position.

# CAUTION: THE "B" DIMENSIONS SHOWN IN TABLE 6 ARE THE MINIMUM ALLOWED FOR SAFE OPERATIONS AND SHOULD NOT BE REDUCED.

- 6. Reconnect hoist to power supply.
- Run hook to the desired lower position, cautiously operating the hoist without a load.
- 8. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- 9. Moving one travel nut toward the other increases hook travel and away from the other decreases hook travel. Now, turn the nut nearest the switch indicated as the "LOWER LIMIT SWITCH" until it just breaks the limit switch contacts, cautious not to allow the movement of the other travel nut if previously set. An audible click will be heard as the switch opens. Continue to rotate the nut toward the switch an additional one full tooth.
- 10. Securely reposition the guide plate in the slot.
- 11. Reconnect hoist to power supply and check the stopping point of hook by first raising the hook about 2 feet (61 cm) then lower the hook by jogging cautiously until the lower limit switch stops downward motion. The stopping point of the hook should be the desired lower position, if not repeat the above instructions.
- 12. Double check setting by raising the hook about 2 feet (61 cm) and then run the hook into the lower limit with (DOWN) control held depressed.
- 13. Fine adjustment of the lower limit setting may be obtained by inverting the stationary guide plate in Step 10. (Not available with the rotatable guide plate). The plate offset on the plate gives adjustments equivalent to 1/2 notch, see Table 6 for the "Hook Travel per Notch of Limit Switch Nut". When inverting the plate, it may be necessary to use the notch adjacent to the one used in the preliminary setting.

### CONVERTING LIMIT SWITCH GUIDES

- 1. Disconnect the hoist from the power supply system.
- Refer to the exploded views and remove the back frame. cover from the hoist.
   Remove and discard the limit switch guide plate retaining the 2 screws.
- 3. Refer to Figure 18A and 19A and assemble the limit switch guide plate to the limit switch bracket. Secure using the 2 screws.



TROUBLE	PROBABLE CASE	REMEDY
Hook does not respond to the control station or control device	A.) No voltage at hoist-main line or branch circuit switch open; branch line fuse blown or circuit breaker tripped.	A.) Close switch, replace fuse or reset breaker.
	B.) Phase failure (single phasing, three phase unit only)-open circuit, grounded or faulty connection in one line of supply system, hoist wiring, reversing contactor, motor leads or windings.	B.) Check for electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part.
	C.) Upper or lower limit switch has opened the control circuit.	C.) Press the "other" control and the hook should respond. Adjust limit switches as described on page 23.
	D.) Open control circuit-open or shorted winding in transformer, reversing contactor coil or loose connection or broken wire in circuit;mechanical binding in contactor control station contacts not closing or opening.	D.) Check electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part.
	E.) Wrong voltage or frequency.	E.) Use the voltage and frequency indicated on hoist identification plate. For three phase dual voltage unit, make sure the connections at the voltage change board are the proper voltage as described on page 14.
	F.) Low Voltage.	F.) Correct low voltage condition as described on page 14.
	G.) Brake not releasing-open or shorted coil winding; armature binding.	G.) Check electrical continuity and connections. Check that correct coil has been installed. The coil for three phase dual voltage unit operates at 230 volts when the hoist is connected for either 230 volt or 460 volt operation. Check brake adjustment as described on page 22.
	H.) Excessive load.	H.) Reduce loading to the capacity limit of hoist as indicated on the identification plate.
2.) Hook moves in wrong direction.	A.) Wiring connections reversed at either the control station or terminal board (single phase unit only).	A.) Check connections with the wiring diagram.
	B.) Failure of the motor reversing switch to effect dynamic braking at time of reversal (single phase unit only).	B.) Check connections to switch. Replace a damaged or faulty capacitor
	C.) Phase reversal (three phase unit only).	C.) Refer to installation instructions on page 14



TROUBLE	PROBABLE CASE	REMEDY
3.) Hook lowers but will not raise.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.
	B.) Open hoisting circuit-open or shorted winding in reversing contactor coil loose connection or broken wire in circuit; control station contacts not making; upper limit switch contacts open.	B.) Check electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part. Check operation of limit switch as described on page 16.
	C.) Phase failure (three phase unit only).	C.) See item 1B.
4.) Hook raises but will not lower.	A.) Open lowering circuit-open or shorted winding in reversing contactor coil, loose connection or broken wire in circuit; control station contacts not making; lower limit switch contacts open.	A.) Check electrical continuity and repair or replace defective part. Check operation of limit switch as described on page 15-16.
	B.) Motor reversing switch not operating (single phase unit only).	B.) See items 2B and 3C.
5.) Hook lowers when hoisting control is operated.	A.) Phase failure (three phase unit only).	A.) See item 1B.
Solition is operation.	B.) Phase reversal (three phase unit only).	B.) Refer to installation instruction on page 14.
6.) Hook does not stop promptly.	A.) Brake slipping.	A.) Check brake adjustment as described on page 22.
	B.) Excessive load.	B.) See item 1H.
7.) Hoist operates sluggishly.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.
	B.) Low voltage.	B.) Correct low voltage condition as described on page 15.
	C.) Phase failure or unbalanced current in the phases (three phase unit only).	C.) See item 1B.
	D.) Brake dragging.	D.) Check brake adjustment as described on page 22.



TROUBLE	PROBABLE CASE	REMEDY
8.) Motor overheats.	A.) Low voltage.	A.) Correct low voltage condition as described on page 15.
	B.) Excessive load.	B.) See item 1H.
	C.) Extreme external heating.	C.) Above an ambient temperature of 40°C. (104°F.), the frequency of hoist operation must be limited to avoid overheating of motor. Special provisions should be made to ventilate the space or shield the hoist from radiation.
	D.) Frequent starting or reversing.	D.) Avoid excessive inching, jogging or plugging. This type of operation drastically shortens the motor and contactor life and causes excessive brake wear.
	E.) Phase failure or unbalanced current in the phase (three phase unit only).	E.) See item 1B.
	F.) Brake dragging.	F.) Check brake adjustment as described on page 22.
	G.) 115-1-60 Units: Solid state reverse switch exposed to excessive temperature or the switch is damaged.	G.) See page 21.
9.) Hook fails to stop at either or both ends of travel.	A.) Limit switches not opening circuits.	A.) Check switch connections, electrical continuity and mechanical operation. Check the switch adjustment as described on page 15-16.
	B.) Limit Switch Shaft not rotating.	B.) Check for damaged Limit Switch gears.
	C.) Traveling nuts not moving along shaft guide plate loose; shaft or nut threads damaged.	C.) Tighten guide plate screws. Replace damaged part.
10.) Hook stopping point varies.	A.) Limit switch not holding adjustment.	A.) See item 9.
	B.) Brake not holding.	B.) Check the brake adjustment as described on page 22.
	C.) Binding of Limit Switch Shaft.	C.) Check Limit Switch Bearing for proper seating.



TROUBLE	PROBABLE CASE	REMEDY			
Two Speed Hoists					
11.) Hoist will not operate at slow speed in either direction.	A.) Open Circuit.	A.) Open or shorted motor winding, loose or broken wire in circuit, speed selecting contactor stuck in opposite speed mode. Replace motor, repair wire and/or replace speed selecting contactor.			
	B.) Phase Failure.	B.) See item 1B.			
12.) Hoist will not operate at fast speed in either direction.	A.) Open Circuit.	A.) See Item 11A.			
	B.) Open speed selecting circuit.	B.) Open or shorted winding in speed selecting contactor coil. Loose connection or broken wire in circuit. Mechanical binding in contactor. Control station contacts not making or opening. Replace speed selector; repair connection, replace contactor or control station.			
	C.) Phase Failure.	C.) See Item 1B.			
13.) Hook will not raise at slow speed.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.			
speeu.	B.) Phase Failure.	B.) See Item 1B.			
	C.) Open Circuit.	C.) See item 11A.			
	D.) Brake not releasing.	D.) See Item 1G.			
14.) Hook will not lower at slow speed.	A.) Phase Failure.	A.) See item 1B.			
specu.	B.) Open Circuit.	B.) See item 11A.			
	C.) Brake not releasing.	C.) See Item 1G.			
15.) Hook will not raise at fast speed.	A.) Excessive load.	A.) See item 1H.			
specu.	B.) Phase Failure.	B.) See Item 1B.			
	C.) Brake not releasing.	C.) See Item 1G.			
16.) Hook will not lower at fast speed.	A.) Phase Failure.	A.) See Item 1B.			
эрсси.	B.) Brake not releasing.	B.) See Item 1G.			
17.) Hook moves in proper direction at one speed, wrong direction at other speed.	A.) Phase reversal.	A.) Wiring reconnected improperly. Interchange two leads of motor winding that is out of phase at the speed selecting relay.			



### **ELECTRICAL DATA**

# TO DETECT OPEN AND SHORT CIRCUITS IN ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Open circuits in the coils of electrical components may be detected by isolating the coil and checking for continuity with an ohmmeter or with the unit in series with a light or bell circuit.

Shorted turns are indicated by a current draw substantially above normal (connect ammeter in series with suspected element and impose normal voltage) or D.C. resistance substantially below normal. The current method is recommend for coils with very low D.C. resistance.

Motor current draw in the stator should be measured with the rotor in place and running. Brake, relay and contactor coil current should be measured with the core iron in operating position.

Table 8. Electrical Data for Hoist Components

Transformer Voltage	Leads	*D.C. RESISTANCE (OHMS)
230/460 to 115	X2 to X1 H2 to H1 H3 to H4	27.9 99.0 111.8
230/380 to 48	X2 to X1 H2 to H1 H3 to H4	5.2 99.0 112.6
220/415 to 24	X2 to X1 H2 to H1 H3 to H4	1.3 100.4 114.9
575 to 115	X2 to X1 H4 to H1	28.4 329.1

Models	CONTACTOR OR	NOMINAL	*D.C.
	SPEED SELECTOR	Current	Resistance
	COIL VOLTAGE	(AMPS)	(OHMS)
A thru H-2	115	0.04	297.5
	48	0.09	56.3
	24	0.19	14.9
JJ thru RRT-2	115	0.07	126.6
	48	0.17	25.1
	24	0.33	6.4

Models	DC BRAKE COIL VOLTAGE	NOMINAL CURRENT (AMPS)	*D.C. RESISTANCE (OHMS)
A, AA, B, C, E F and H	103	0.243	424.4
A thru H-2	205	0.122	1681
A-2 thru H-2	255	0.098	2601
J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT, RRT	103	0.311	331.5
J thru RRT-2	205	0.161	1273
J thru RRT-2	255	0.118	2167

<sup>\*</sup>Resistance values listed are nominal and they may vary slightly from component to component.

<sup>\*\*</sup>On dual voltage units (230/460-3-60, 220/380-3-50 and 220/415-3-50), brake coils operate on 230 (220) volts.

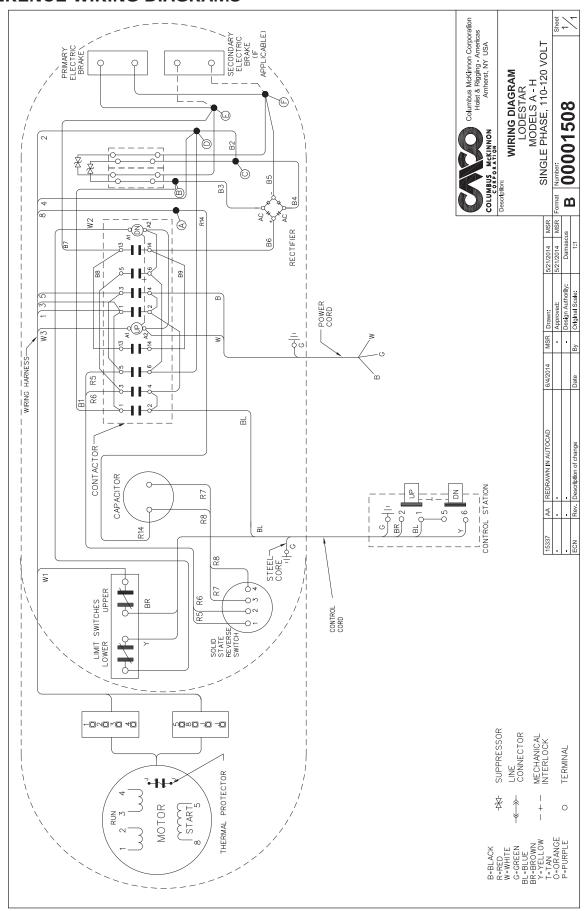


Table 8. Electrical Data for Hoist Components (continued)

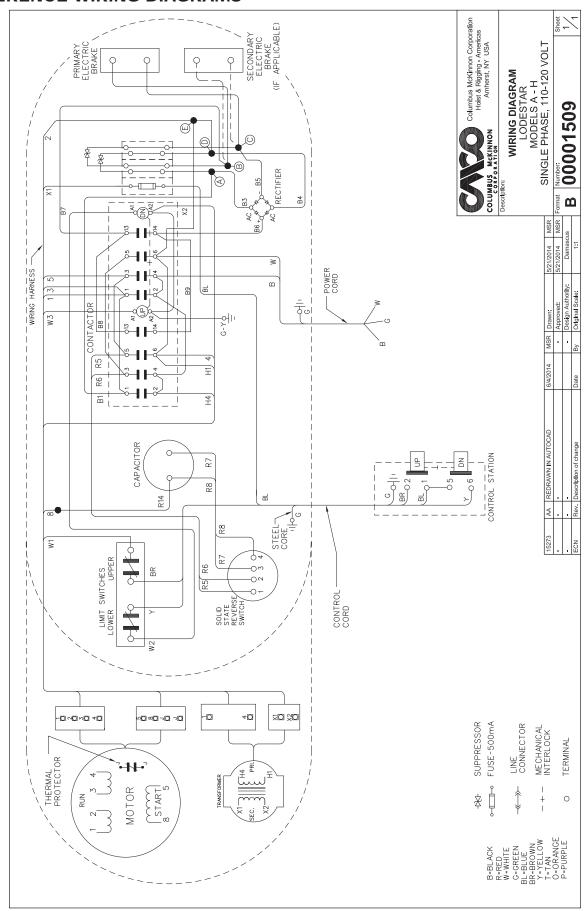
			Full Load		*D.C.
MOdels	Volts-Phase Hertz	H.P. (kW)	Current (Amps)	Leads	Resistance (0hms)
A,B,E	110-1-50	1/4(.19)	3.2	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	7.2 7.2 5.8
A,B,E	115-1-60	1/4 (.19)	4.6	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	4.3 4.3 4.9
A,B,E	220-1-50	1/4 (.19)	1.6	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	7.2 7.2 5.8
A,B,E	230-1-60	1/4 (.19)	2.3	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	4.3 4.3 4.9
AA,C,F,H	110-1-50	1/2 (.37)	6.4	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	2.7 2.7 3.5
AA,C,F,H	115-1-60	1/2 (.37)	7.2	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	1.9 1.9 3.6
A,B,E	220-1-50	1/2 (.37)	3.2	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	2.7 2.7 3.5
A,B,E	230-1-60	1/2 (.37)	3.6	1 - 2 3 - 4 5 - 8	1.9 1.9 3.6
	230/460-3-60 220/380-3-50	1/4 (.19)	1.4/0.7 1.4/0.7	3 - 6	14.8 14.8 14.8
A,B,E	220/415-3-50		1.4/0.7	2 - 5 1 - 4 8 - 9	29.5 29.5 29.5
	575-3-60 550-3-50		0.5	8 - 7 9 - 7	1 - 2 2 - 3 1 - 3
	230/460-3-60		1.8/0.9	3 - 6	7.8
	220/380-3-50		2.1/1.0	2 - 5	7.8
AA,C,F,H	220/415-3-50	1/2 (.37)	2.1/1.0	1 - 4 8 - 9 8 - 7	7.8 15.6 15.6
	575-3-60		0.8	9 - 7 1 - 2	15.6
	550-3-50		0.9	2 - 3 1 - 3	48.3
	230-3-60		1.6/1.6	12 - 3	17.5
A-2, B-2, E-2	220-3-50	.08/.25 (.06/.19)	1.9/2.1	11 - 3 11 - 12 1 - 2 1 - 3 2 - 3	17.5 17.5 42.5 42.5 42.5
	230-3-60		1.8/2.0	12 - 3	13.5
	220-3-50		2.1/2.4	11 - 3 11 - 12 1 - 2 1 - 3 2 - 3	13.5 13.5 25.0 25.0 25.0
	460-3-60		1.0/1.0	12 - 3	63.0
A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2, H-2	380-3-50	.15/.5 (.12/.37)	1.2/1.2	11 - 3	63.0
	415-3-50		1.2/1.2	11 - 12 1 - 2 1 - 3 2 - 3	63.0 104.0 104.0 104.0
	575-3-60		.8/.85	12 - 3 11 - 3 11 - 12	99.1 99.1 99.1
	550-3-50		.8/.85	1 - 2 1 - 3 2 - 3	156.0 156.0 156.0
II D DT	110-1-50	1 / 75\	11.6	1 - 2	1.1
J,L,R,RT	115-1-60	1 (.75)	9.8	3 - 4 5 - 8	1.1 1.3

MOdels	Volts-Phase Hertz	H.P. (kW)	Full Load Current (Amps)	Leads	*D.C. Resistance (Ohms)
	220-1-50	1 (.75)	5.8	1 - 2	1.1
J,L,R,RT	230-1-60		4.9	3 - 4 5 - 8	1.1 1.3
J,L,R,RT	230/460-3-60		3.0/1.5	3 - 6	4.7
	220/380-3-50		3.6/1.8	2 - 5	4.7
				1 - 4 8 - 9	4.7 9.4
	220/415-3-50	1 (.75)	3.6/1.8	8 - 7	9.4
		, ,		9 - 7	9.4
	575-3-60		1.5	1 - 2 2 - 3	29.6
	550-3-50		1.8	1 - 3	27.0
	230/460-3-60		5.8/2.9	3 - 6	2.2
	220/380-3-50		6.4/3.3	2 - 5	2.2
		2 (1.5)		1 - 4 8 - 9	2.2 9.4
JJ, LL, RR,	220/415-3-50		6.4/3.3	8 - 7	9.4
RRS, RRT		, ,		9 - 7	9.4
	575-3-60		3.2	1 - 2	440
	550-3-50		3.5	2 - 3 1 - 3	14.8
	230-3-60		3.4/5.0	12 - 3	7.7
				11 - 3	7.7
	000 0 50		0.0/4.7	11 - 12	7.7
	220-3-50		3.2/4.7	1 - 2 1 - 3	19.4 19.4
				2 - 3	19.4
	460-3-60		1.5/2.4	12 - 3	29.9
J-2,L-	380-3-50	00/4	1.6/2.4	11 - 3	29.4
2,R-2,	415-3-50	.33/1 (.25/.75)	1.6/2.4	11 - 12 1 - 2	29.0 80.2
RT-2		(.23/./3)		1 - 3	80.1
				2 - 3	82.2
	575-3-60		1.1/1.9	12 - 3	42.9
	550-3-50		1.3/2.1	11 - 3 11 - 12	40.1 53.2
				1 - 12	125.7
				1 - 3	125.8
			E 0/0 0	2 - 3	125.2
	230-3-60		5.8/8.8	12 - 3 11 - 3	3.2 3.1
	220-3-50			11 - 12	3.3
			6.6/9.5	1 - 2	14.1
				1 - 3	14.1
	460-3-60		3.3/5.1	2 - 3 12 - 3	14.0 11.4
11.2.11	380-3-50		3.0/5.0	11 - 3	11.3
JJ-2, LL- 2, RR-2,	415-3-60 575-3-60	.67/2		11 - 12	11.3
RRT-2		(.50/1.5)	3.0/5.0	1 - 2	55.2
				1 - 3 2 - 3	55.4 55.3
				12 - 3	17.0
			2.3/3.5	11 - 3	17.1
				11 - 12 1 - 2	17.2 84.1
				1 - 2	84.0
				2 - 3	83.6
				2 - 3	83.6

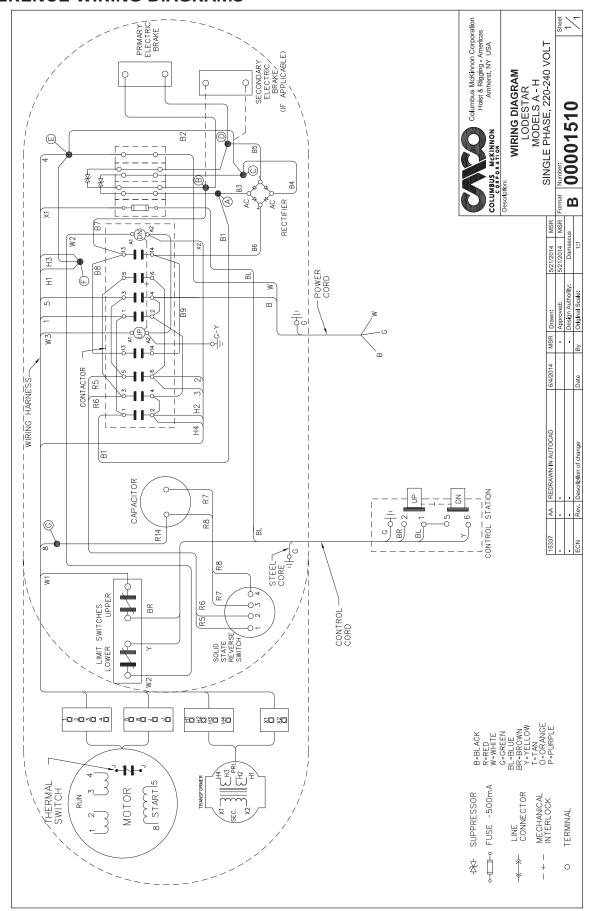




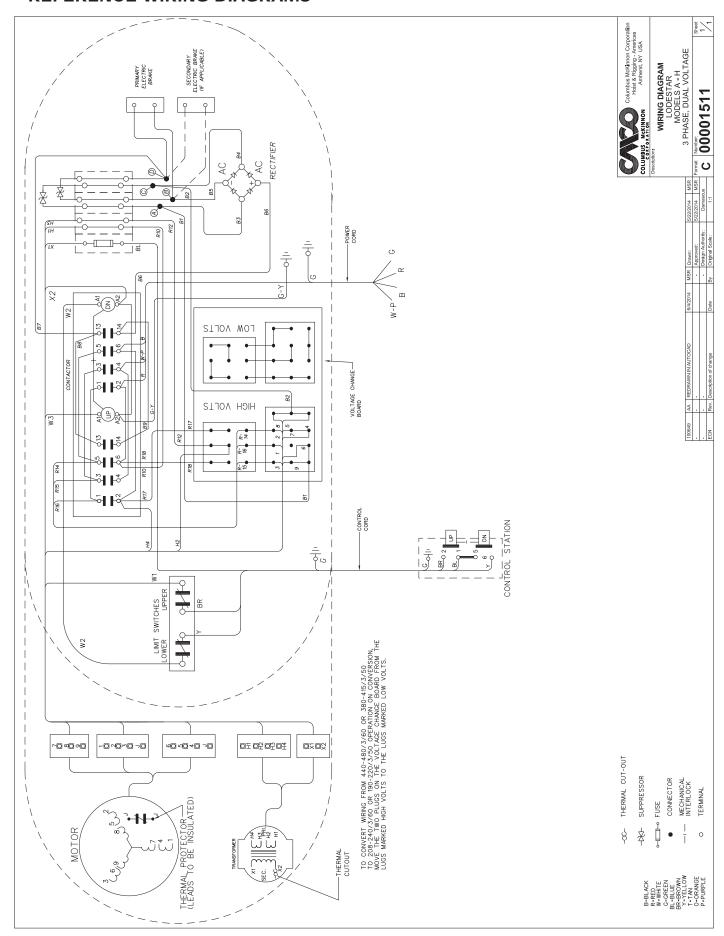




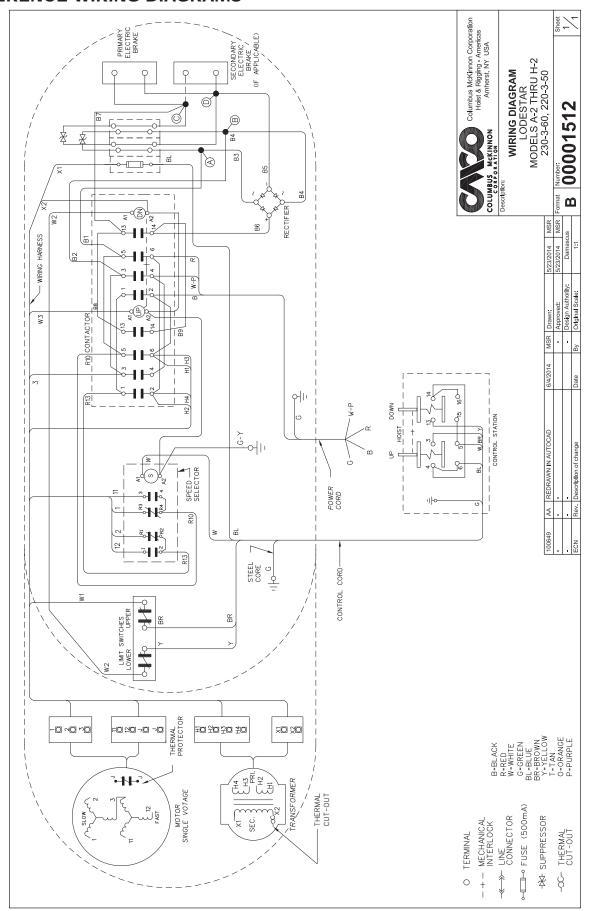




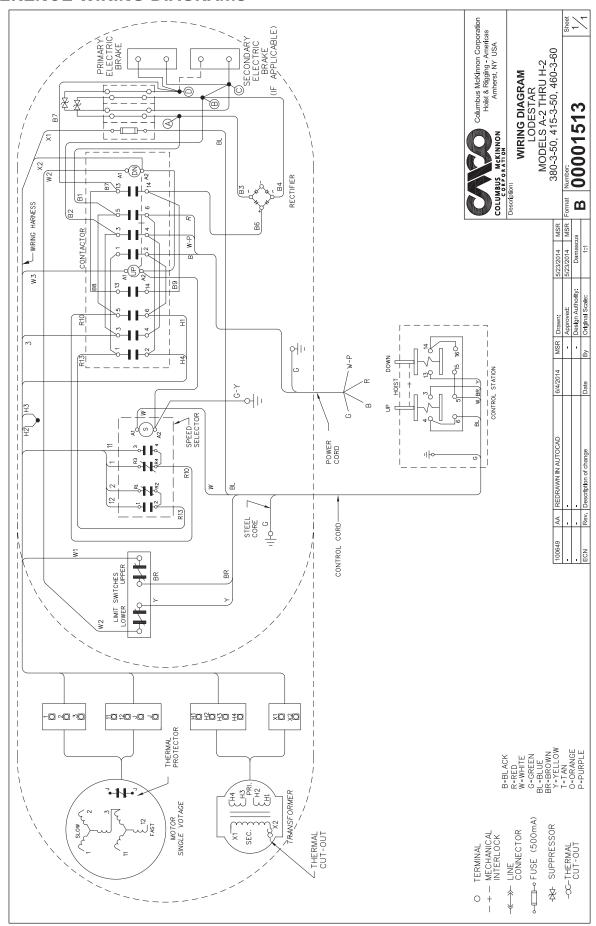




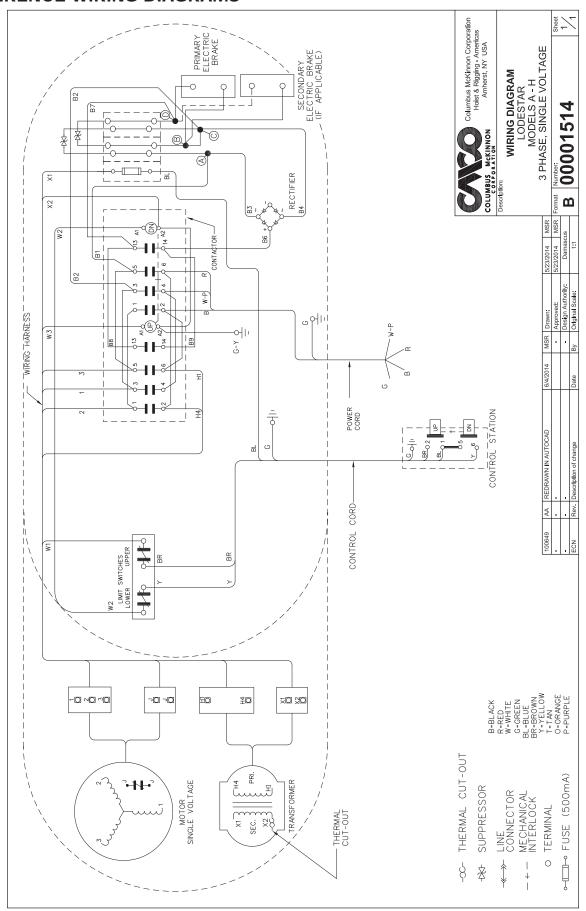




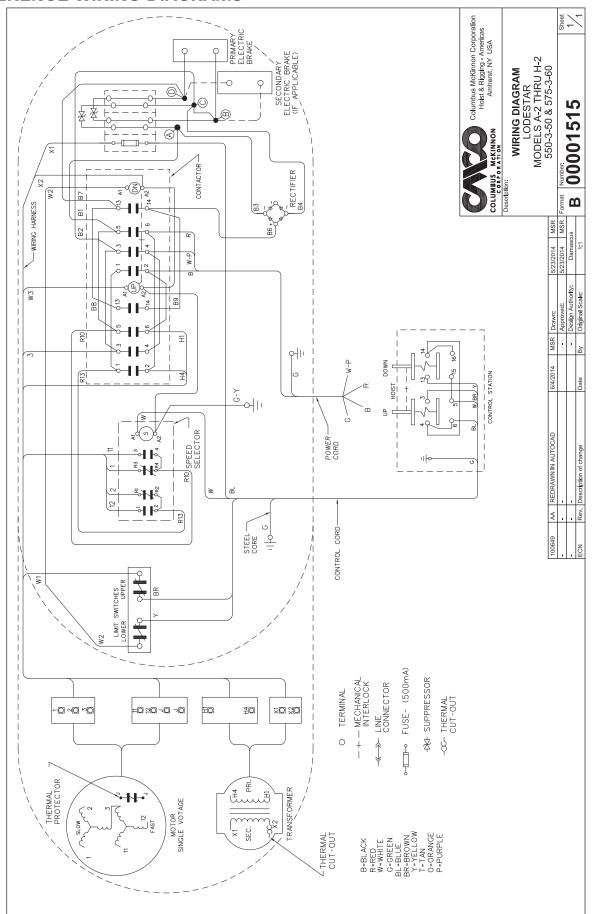




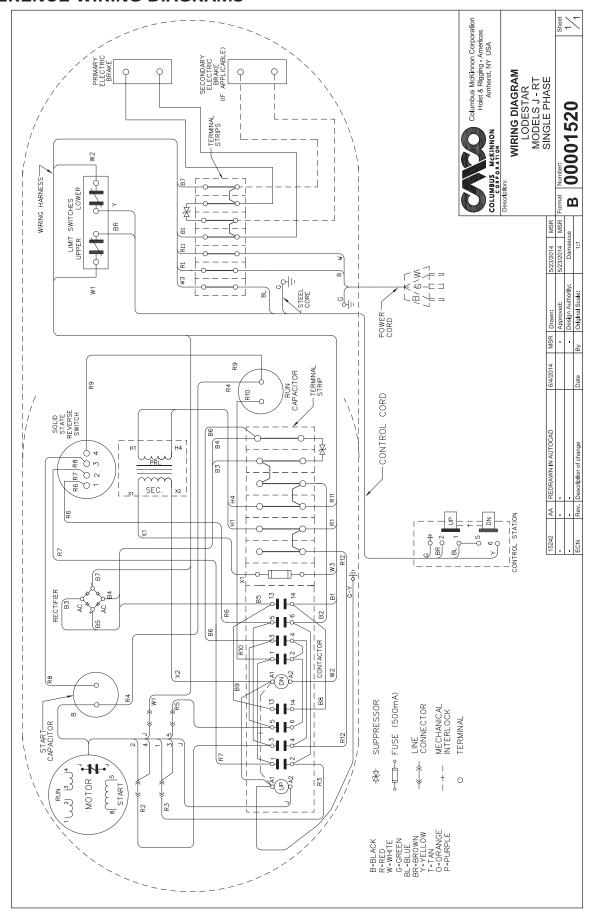




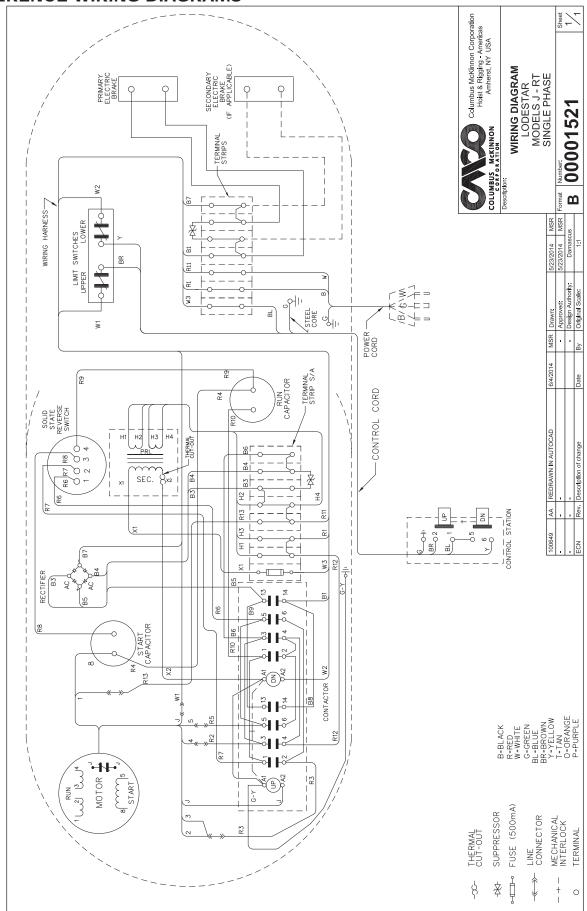




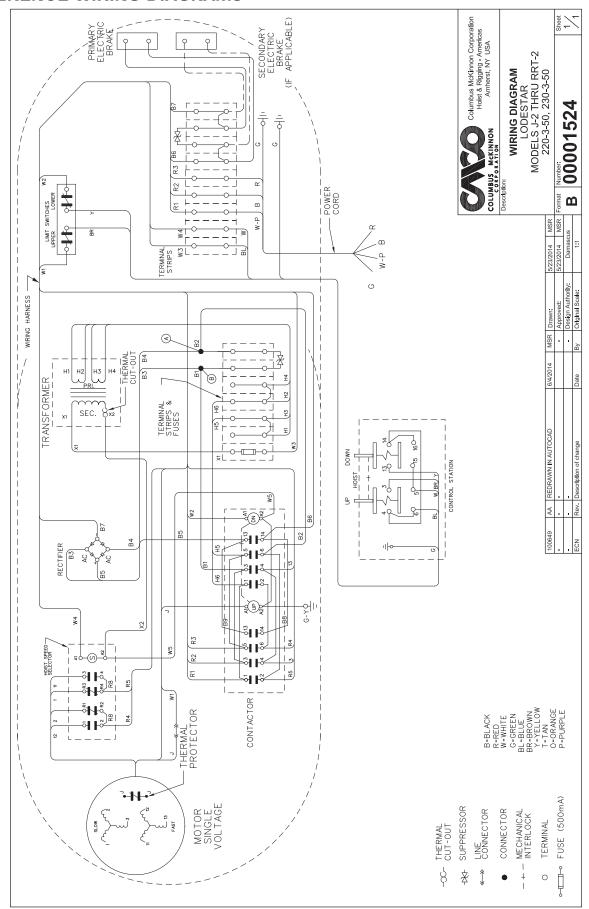




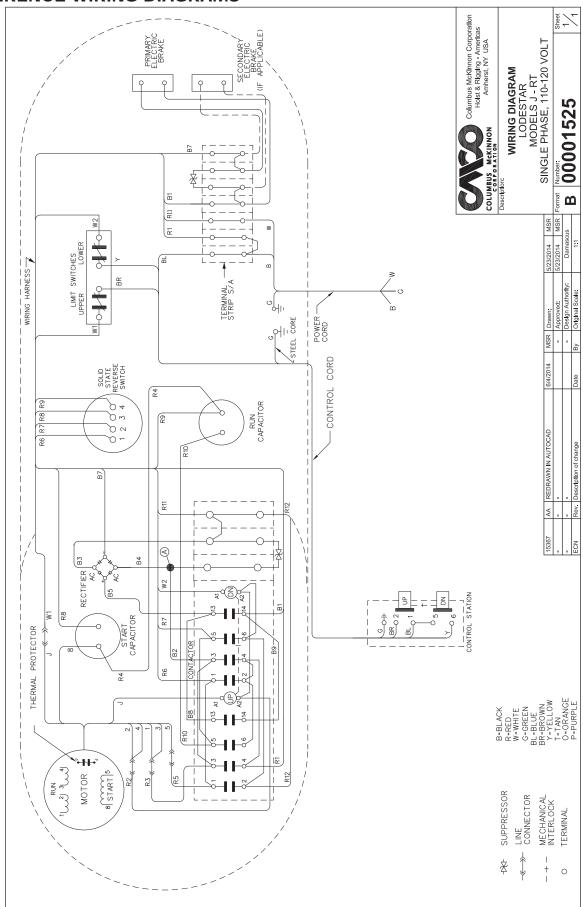




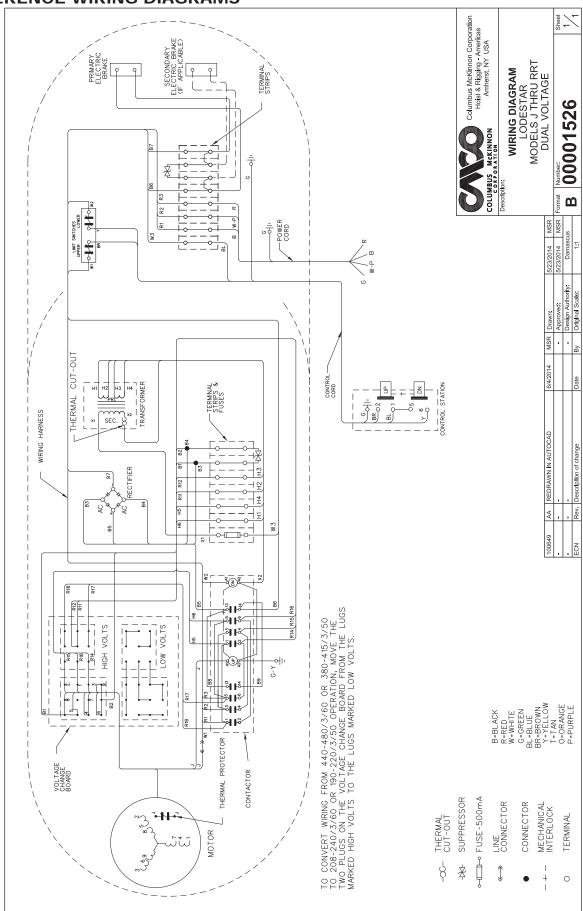




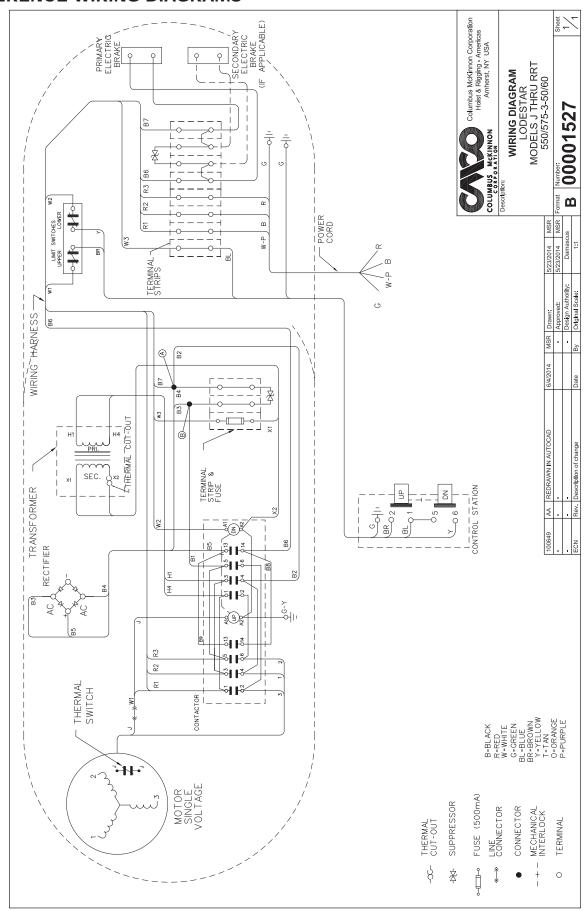




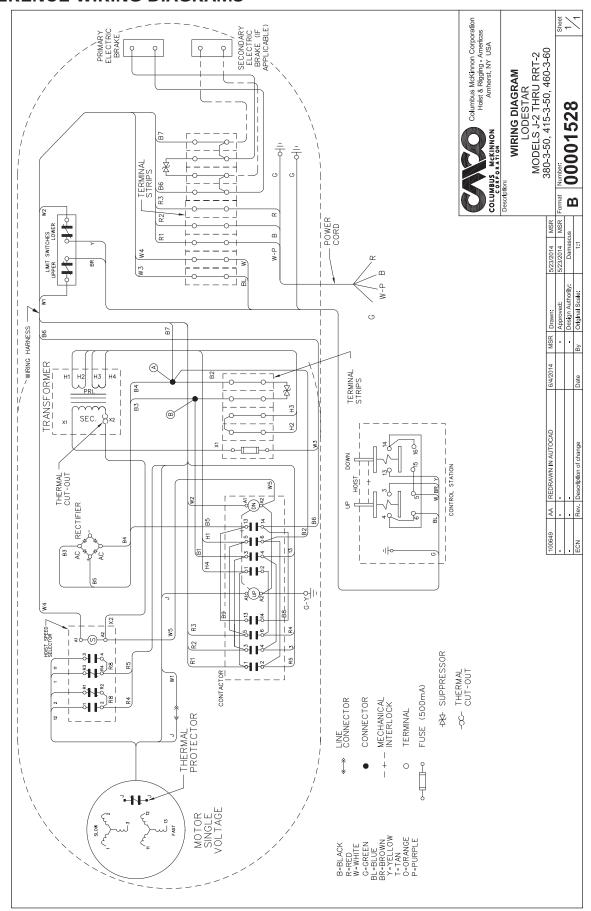




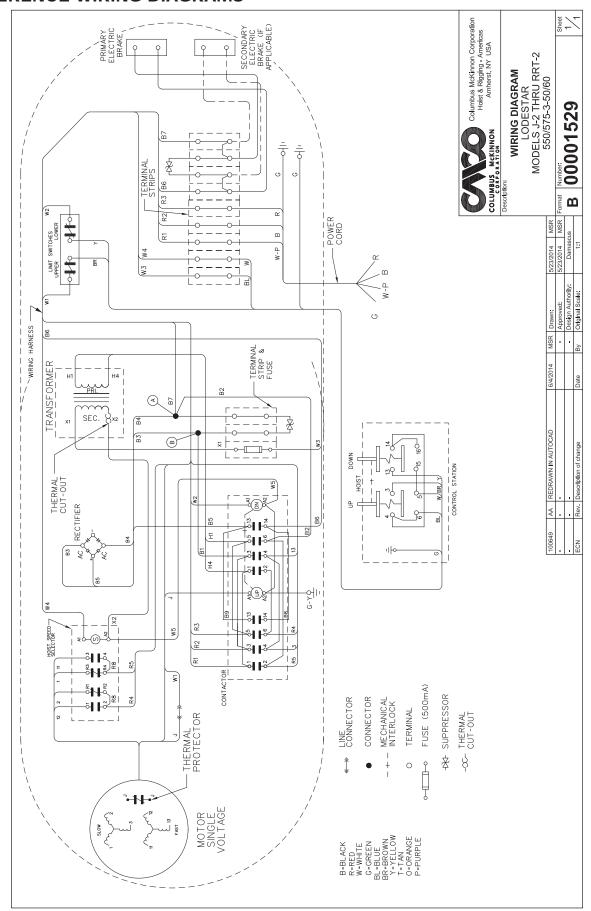














### **ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS**

### SWIVEL HOOK OR LUG SUSPENSION

Models E, E-2, H, H-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2 Assemble the dead end bolt and block through the suspension adapter as shown in Figure 21.



Figure 21. Hook Suspension

#### **FASTENERS**

See tables 2a and 2b for recommended torque values.

### **A WARNING**

Using other than CM supplied high strength suspension screws to attach the suspension adapter to the hoist may cause the screws to break and allow the hoist and load to fall.

### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only the CM supplied suspension screws to attach the suspension to the hoist and hand torque these screws to the recommended seating torque as specified in tables 2a and 2b. DO NOT apply any type of lubricant to the threads of these screws. Lubricating the threads will reduce the effort to seat the screws and as a result, tightening the screws to the above recommended torque may break the screw,damage the suspension adapter, strip the nuts and/or damage the hoist frame.

SUSPENSION BOLT SHOULD BE REPLACED ANY TIME THE SUSPENSION IS REMOVED FROM THE HOIST

# NOTE: RRS USES CHAIN BLOCK ON LOOSE END AND CHAIN IS NOT SECURED TO THE HOIST.

### LOWER HOOK BLOCK PIN

When removing or installing the lower hook pin, care must be taken so as to prevent damaging the pin and/or hook block. These pins are tapered groove pins and as a result, they can only be removed in one direction. To remove the pin, a V-Block, drift and hammer (or slow acting press) are required. The drift should be the same diameter as the pin (5/16" diameter (7.94mm) for Models A, A-2, AA. AA-2, B, B-2, C. C-2, F. F-2 and 3/8" (9.52mm) diameter for Models J, J-2. L, L-2, LL, LL-2 and (7/16" diameter (11.11mm) for Model RRS1 and it should be placed on the small end of the pin. The small end of the pin is the end opposite the end on which the 3 grooves are visible. Place the hook block in the V-Block and drive the pin out using the drift and a hammer or slow acting press.

To re-install the pin, the parts must be arranged the same as they were when the pin was removed. To do this, use the small end of the pin as a gage. First check the holes in the hook block body and determine which hole is the largest.

Place the hook body in the V-Block with the larger hole on top. Next, check each end of the hole in the lower hook chain block and determine which end is the largest. Place the chain in the slot of the chain block and insert the chain block, with the large hole on top, into the hook block body. Align the holes in the hook block body with the hole in the chain block and insert the small end of the pin in the hole. Push the pin in by hand until it stops and then use a hammer or slow acting press to drive the pin into position so that the end of the pin is flush with the outside surface of the hook block body.

### **A WARNING**

Use of improper lower hook chain block pin as well as improper installation of this pin can cause the pin to break and allow the load to fall

### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only CM supplied, special high strength lower hook chain block pin to attach the chain to the lower hook block and install the pin as directed above.

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF LOAD CHAIN

### **A WARNING**

Improper installation (reeving) of the load chain can result in a dropped load.

#### TO AVOID INJURY/DAMAGE:

- Verify use of proper size and type of hoist load chain for specific hoist.
- · Install load chain properly as indicated below.

NOTE: When installing load chain in Models E, H, R, RR, E-2, H-2, R-2 and RR-2 by either of the "starter chain" methods, two loose end connecting links (627-743) must be used. Hoist load chain can be installed by any one of several methods.

# **A WARNING**

USE OF COMMERCIAL OR OTHER MANUFACTURER'S CHAIN AND PARTS TO REPAIR CM HOISTS MAY CAUSE LOAD LOSS.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only CM supplied replacement load chain and parts. Chain and parts may look alike, but CM chain and parts are made of specific material or processed to achieve specific properties.

The first method is recommended when replacing severely worn load chain and requires disassembling the hoist. Method 2 does not require hoist disassembly, where as Method 3 requires only partial disassembly.

#### Method #1

- a. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- b. Remove back frame cover and disengage the limit switch guide plate from the traveling nuts, see page 23.
- c. Detach loose end of load chain from hoist frame, see Figure 7. Also, on single reeved models, detach the lower hook block from the load chain. On double reeved models E, H, R, & RR unfasten the dead end side of load chain. On triple reeved Models RT, RRT, RT-2 and RRT-2, detach the load chain from the lower hook block.
- d. Continue to disassemble the hoist and inspect the liftwheel, chain guides, motor housing and gear housing



- which if worn or damaged may cause premature failure of the new chain. Parts can be easily identified by referring to pages Parts List section of table of contents.
- e. If the liftwheel pockets, in particular the ends, are worn or scored, replace liftwheel. If chain guides and housing are worn, cracked or damaged these parts should also be replaced.
- f. Reassemble hoist with the new load chain inserted over the liftwheel. Position chain with the weld on up standing links away from liftwheel and leave only one foot of chain hanging free on loose end side. Make sure the last chain link is an upstanding link. On double reeved models, make sure that the new load chain has an even number of links. On triple reeved models, make sure that the new chain has an odd number of links. This will prevent twist in chain. To simplify handling when reassembling the hoist, a short undamaged piece of the old chain may be used as a "starter chain". Position this piece of chain in exactly the same manner as explained above for the "new chain", and complete the reassembly of the hoist.
- g. Attach the loose end link to chain and connect it to the hoist frame with the loose end screw, washer and lock washer, see Figure 7.

#### BE CERTAIN THERE IS NO TWIST.

CAUTION: For double reeved models, be sure to disconnect one of the loose end links from the load chain before attaching it to the hoist.

- h. For single reeved models, attach the hook block to load chain and proceed to step K.
- i. For double reeved models, run the hoist (UP) until only 3 feet (.9 m) in chain remains on dead end side. This will minimize the chance of introducing a twist between hook block and hoist. Allow the chain to hang free to remove twists. Using a wire as a starter, insert the chain, flat link first, into lower hook block (upstanding links will have weld toward sheave) and pull through. Insert last link into slot in dead end block making sure that no twist exists in the reeving at any point. Assemble dead end pin, washer and cotter pin as shown in Figure 7.
- j. Using a wire as a starter, insert the chain, flat link first, into lower hook block (upstanding links will have weld toward sheave) and pull through. Insert last link into slot in dead end block making certain that no twist exists in the reeving at any point. Assemble dead end pin, washer and cotter pin as shown in Figure 7.
- k. Adjust limit switches as described in Table 6, page 22. If the new chain is longer than the old, check to be sure limit switch will allow for new length of lift. In the event maximum adjustment does not allow entire length of lift, check with CM® for modification if necessary.
- I. For triple reeved models, run the hoist (UP) until only 4 feet (1.2 m) of chain remains on the dead end side. This will minimize the chance of introducing a twist between the hook block and hoist. Allow the chain to hang free to remove twists. Using a wire as a starter, insert the chain, upstanding link first, into lower hook block (upstanding links will have welds toward sheave) and pull through. Using a wire as a starter, insert the chain, upstanding link first, into the outboard cloverleaf of the hanger. Make sure there are no twists between the hook block and then pull the chain through. In the sheave hanger, the up standing links will have the welds toward the sheaves. Run the chain down to the hook block and making sure there are no twists between the

sheave hanger and the hook block, insert the end of the chain into the recess in the top of the hook block. Slide the dead end screw, with flat sides vertical, through the hole in the top of the hook block. Place the lock washer and nut on the threaded end of the dead end screw. Use an Allen wrench to hold the head of the dead end screw stationary and rotate the nut to tighten. To properly tighten the nut, apply a torque of 45 (61N·m) to 55 pound feet (74.6 N·m) while holding the head of the dead end screw stationary. Also, when tightening this dead end screw, it should be held firmly in position and torqued from the nut end to avoid damaging the screw and/or chain.

### **AWARNING**

Do not allow hook block to hit hoist or allow load chain to become taut between loose end screw and frame or else serious damage will result. If hook block should inadvertently hit the hoist-the hoist frames, load chain and hook block should be inspected for damage before further use.

### Method #2

Treat the old load chain in hoist as a "starter chain" and proceed with steps from Method #1, a, b, c and h thru k. If a starter chain is used, the loose end link (two links required for double reeved models) can serve as a temporary coupling link to connect together the starter chain in the hoist and the new load chain to be installed. Then, under power, reeve the new load chain through the liftwheel area, replacing the starter chain in unit. Run enough chain through to attach loose end link to hoist frame.

#### Method #3

- a. First proceed with Steps 1a, b & c from Method #1.
- b. Then, carefully run the load chain out of the hoist.
- c. Disconnect hoist from power supply.
- d. Remove the electric brake assembly.
- e. Rotate the brake hub by hand, at the same time feeding the load chain into and through liftwheel area with hoist upside down or using a wire to pull the load chain up onto the liftwheel as explained in Method #1 step 1f.
- Refer to Method #1 steps g thru j above to complete the installation.



#### **CUTTING CHAIN**

CM® Load chain is hardened and it is difficult to cut. The following methods are recommended when cutting a length of new chain from stock or cutting off worn chain.

- 1. Use a grinder and nick the link on both sides (Figure 22), then secure the link in a vise and break off with a hammer.
- 2. Use a 177.8 mm (7 inches) minimum diameter by 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick abrasive wheel (or type recommended by wheel supplier) that will clear adjacent links.
- 3. Use a bolt cutter (Figure 23) similar to the H.K. Porter No. 0590MTC with special cutter jaws for cutting hardened chain (25.4mm-1 inch) long cutting edge.

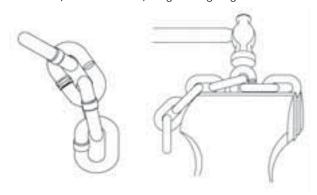
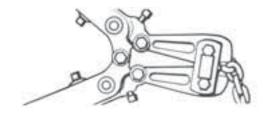


Figure 22A. Cutting Chain by Nicking Figure



22B. Cutting Chain with a Bolt Cutter

### **A WARNING**

Cutting Chain Can Produce Flying Particles.

### TO AVOID INJURY:

- Wear Eye Protection.
- Provide A shield Over Chain to Prevent Flying Particles.

### **A WARNING**

Using "Commercial" or other manufacturer's parts to repair the CM Lodestar Hoists may cause load loss.

### TO AVOID INJURY:

Use only CM supplied replacement parts. Parts may look alike but CM parts are made of specific materials or processed to achieve specific properties.

### **A WARNING**

#### **Testing**

Before using, all altered, repaired or used hoists that have not been operated for the previous 12 months shall be tested by the user for proper operation. First test the unit without a load and then with a light load of 22.7 kg. (50 pounds) times the number of load supporting parts of load chain to be sure that the hoist operates properly and that the brake holds the load when the control is released. Next test with a load of \*125% of rated capacity. In addition, hoists in which load sustaining parts have been replaced should be tested with \*125% of rated capacity by or under the direction of an appointed person and written report prepared for record purposes. After this test, check that the Load-limiter functions.

\*If Load-limiter prevents lifting of a load of 125% of rated capacity, reduce load to rated capacity and continue test.

NOTE: For additional information on inspection and testing, refer to Code B30.16 "Overhead Hoists" obtainable from ASME Order Department, 22 Law Drive, Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007-2300, U.S.A.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

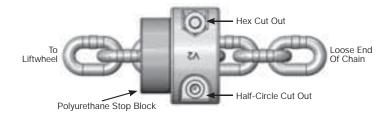
The following information must accompany all correspondence orders for replacement parts:

- 1. Hoist Model Number from identification plate.
- Serial number of the hoist stamped below identification plate.
- 3. Voltage, phase, Hertz from the identification plate.
- 4. Length of lift.
- 5. Part number of part from parts list.
- 6. Number of parts required.
- 7. Part name from parts list. If trolley replacement parts are ordered, also include the type and capacity of trolley.

NOTE: When ordering replacement parts, it is recommended that consideration be given to the need for also ordering such items as gaskets, fasteners, insulators, etc. These items may be damaged or lost during disassembly or just unfit for future use because of deterioration from age or service

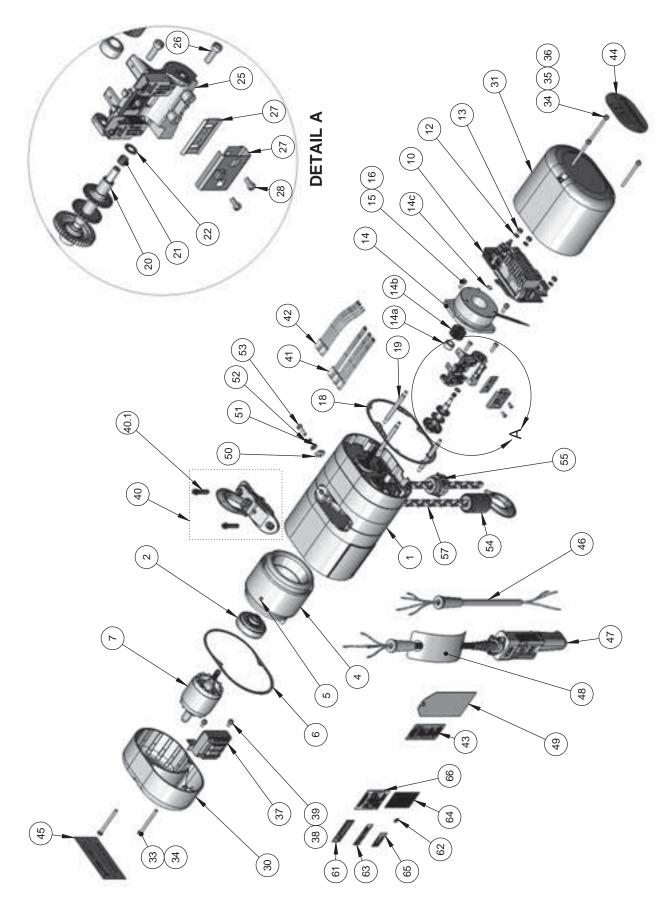
### CHAIN STOP INSTALLATION

Place polyurethane stop block over loose end of chain and slide past desired spot that the chain stop is to be located. Place one half of chain stop on chain. Then place other half on top of the first half of chain stop. (Note: be sure that the half circle cut out side of one stop block half is aligned with hex cut out side.) Place one (1) nut into hex cutout insert one (1) screw with one (1) lock washer through hole opposite nut and loosely tighten. Repeat for second connection. Tighten both screw connections to ensure that they do not come loose.





# MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2





### MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2

Item No.	Description	MODELS A & A-2	MODELS AA & AA-2	MODELS B & B-2	MODELS C & C-2	MODELS E & E-2	MODELS MODELS F & F-2 H & H-2	QTY.
1	GEAR BOX SUB-ASSY - DC TYPE BRAKE SEE GEARBOX SECTION	00000830C	00000831C	00000832C	00000833C	00000832C	00000834C	1
1	CLEAN ROOM GEAR BOX SUB-ASSY - DC TYPE BRAKE SEE GEARBOX SECTION	00000835W	00000836W	00000837W	00000838W	00000837W	00000839W	
2	CLUTCH ASSEMBLY	C00000240	C00000241	C00000240	C00000241	C00000240	C00000241	1
3	EMPTY				_			-
	STATOR - 115/230V-50HZ-1Ø	00000473	00000472	00000473	00000472	00000473	000004721	
	STATOR - 115/230V-60HZ-1Ø	00000467	00000462	00000467	00000462	00000467	00000462	
	STATOR - 230/460V-3Ø	00000466	00000461	00000466	00000461	00000466	00000461	
4	STATOR - 575V-3Ø	00000469	N/A	00000469	00000465	00000469	00000465	1
	STATOR-230V-2 SPEED	00000471	00000463	00000471	00000463	00000471	00000463	
	STATOR-460V-2 SPEED	00000464	00000464	00000464	00000464	00000464	00000464	
	STATOR-575V-2 SPEED	00000470	N/A	00000470	00000470	00000470	00000470	
5	STATOR PIN				983541			1
6	MOTOR COVER GASKET				27847			1
	ROTOR ASSEMBLY 50HZ-1Ø	00000261	00000261	00000261	00000261	00000261	00000261	
_	ROTOR ASSEMBLY 60HZ-1Ø	00000265	00000261	00000265	00000261	00000265	00000261	
7	ROTOR ASSEMBLY 3Ø	00000264	00000260	00000264	00000260	00000264	00000260	1
	ROTOR ASSEMBLY - 2 SPEED	00000262	00000263	00000262	00000263	00000262	00000263	
8-9	EMPTY				-	,		-
10	CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY			SEE CON	TACTOR PLAT	E SECTION		1
11	EMPTY				-			-
12	LOCK WASHER				982226			3
13	CONTACTOR PLATE MOUNTING NUT				982514			3
14	BRAKE ASSEMBLY			SEE I	DC BRAKE SE	CTION		1
14a	BRAKE HUB SPACER			SEE I	DC BRAKE SE	CTION		0-1
14b	BRAKE HUB			SEE I	DC BRAKE SE	CTION		0-2
14c	BRAKE HUB SNAP RING			SEE I	DC BRAKE SE	CTION		1
15	LOCK WASHER				982226			2
16	BRAKE MOUNTING SCREW				982708			2
17	EMPTY							
18	BACK FRAME COVER GASKET				27848			1
19	CONTACTOR PLATE MOUNTING STUD				27836			3
	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 44 TPI				00000521			
20	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 56 TPI				00000522			1
	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 64 TPI				00000523			
21	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT SPRING				28712			1
22	WASHER		987878					1
23-24	EMPTY				-			_



### MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2 (CONT.)

Item No.	Description	MODELS MODELS A & A-2 AA & AA-2	MODELS MODELS B & B-2 C & C-2	MODELS MODELS E & E-2 F & F-2	MODELS H & H-2	QTY.		
25	LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET S/A - 1ø		00000532		•			
	LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET S/A - 3ø		00000531			1		
26	LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET SCREWS		982708			2		
27	LIMIT SWITCH SPRING GUIDE		52737					
	LIMIT SWITCH GUIDE PLATE		28714			1		
28	LIMIT SWITCH GUIDE MOUNTING SCREW		983614			2		
29	EMPTY		-					
30	MOTOR COVER		27058					
	MOTOR COVER - CLEAN ROOM		27034			1		
31	BACK FRAME COVER		28009C			1		
	BACK FRAME COVER - CLEAN ROOM		28009W			1		
32	EMPTY		-			1		
33	MOTOR COVER SCREW		987397			2		
34	WASHER		982251			5		
35	SCREW RETAINER	00001747				3		
36	BACK FRAME COVER SCREW	87325						
37	TRANSFORMER 24V SECONDARY		00000586T					
	TRANSFORMER 48V SECONDARY	00000587T						
	TRANSFORMER 120V SECONDARY	00000588T						
38	LOCK WASHER		982226			2		
39	TRANSFORMER MOUNTING SCREW		982688			2		
40	UPPER SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY		SEE SUSPENSION S	ECTION		1		
40.	1 SUSPENSION BOLT		987554			2		
41	HARNESS-110/115V-1-50/60, 110/115V CONTROL		00001516					
	HARNESS-110/115V-1-50/60, 24/48V CONTROL		00001517					
	HARNESS-220/230V-1-50/60		00001522					
	HARNESS-220/230/380/415/460V-3-50/60		00001518					
	HARNESS-550/575V-3-50/60		00000807			1		
	HARNESS-220/230V-1-50/60, 2 SPEED		00000764					
	HARNESS-380/415/460V-1-50/60, 2 SPEED		00001519					
	HARNESS-550/575V-1-50/60, 2 SPEED		00000769					
	HARNESS-230-3-60, VFD	00001558						
	HARNESS-460-3-60, VFD		00001559					
42	HARNESS-V1 (3Ø ONLY)	00000749						
43	WARNING LABEL		00000779			1		
44	SERIES LABEL		00000780			1		
45	CAPACITY LABEL	00000581	00000772	00000773	00000778	1		

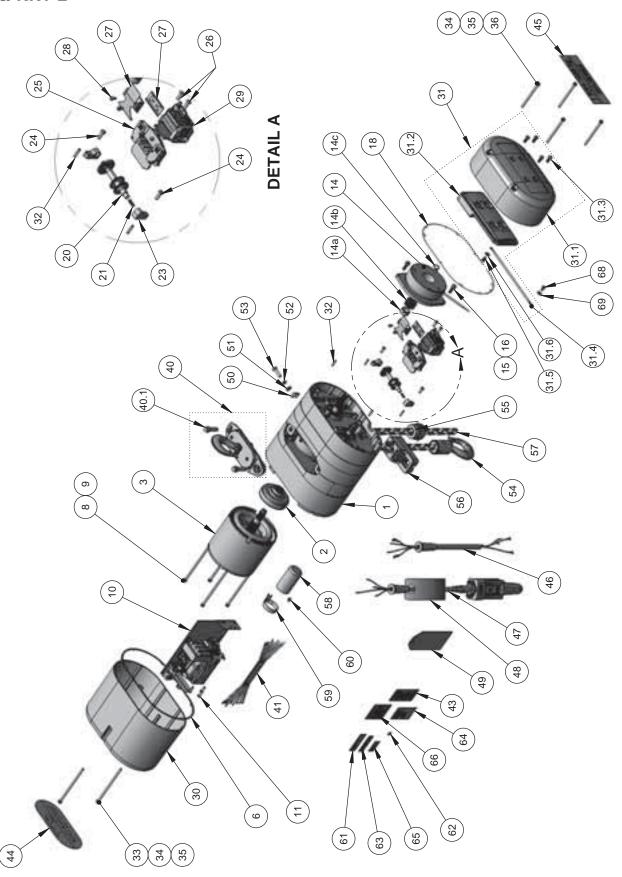


### MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2 (CONT.)

Item No.	Description	MODELS         H & H-2	QТҮ.			
	POWER CORD-110/115V-1-50/60	29924				
47	POWER CORD-220/230V-1-50/60	29925	1			
46	POWER CORD-3Ø (1 & 2 SPEED)	23606515	1			
	POWER CORD-CREEP CONTROL	29924				
47	CONTROL CORD	SEE CONTROL CORD SECTION	1			
48	WARNING TAG	68209	1			
49	INSTRUCTION TAG	29271	1			
50	LOOSE END LINK	27351	1			
51	WASHER	954802	1			
52	LOCK WASHER	982226	1			
53	LOOSE END SCREW	927764				
54	LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY	SEE LOWER HOOK BLOCK SECTION				
55	CHAIN STOP KIT	24015K				
56	EMPTY	-	_			
		85944 (ZINC PLATED)				
		85889 (BURNISHED AND OILED)	AS REQ'D			
57	LOAD CHAIN	85965 (ZINC PHOSPHATE PLATED)				
		85915 (NICKEL PLATED)				
		85952 (STAINLESS STEEL - FOR USE IN CLEAN ROOM HOIST ONLY)				
58-60	EMPTY					
61	ELECTRICAL WARNING LABEL	24842	2			
62	ROHS LABEL	00000782	1			
63	ELECTRICAL INFORMATION LABEL	24846	1			
64	BILINGUAL WARNING LABEL	27248				
65	MANUFACTURE LABEL	927236				
66	CHAIN LABEL	928894	1			
67	HOIST IDENTIFICATION PLATE/LABEL	CONTACT FACTORY	1			



MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, & RRT-2





## MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, & RRT-2 (CONT.)

Item No.	Description	MODELS J & J-2	MODELS JJ & JJ-2	MODEL L MODEL L-2	MODELS LL & LL-2	MODELS R & R-2	MODELS RR & RR-2	MODELS RT & RT-2	MODELS RRT & RRT-2	QTY.
1	GEAR BOX SUB-ASSY - DC TYPE BRAKE SEE GEARBOX SECTION	00000845C	00000846C	00000847C	00000845C	00000847C	00000845C	00000848C	00000849C	1
2	CLUTCH ASSEMBLY	00000242	00000243	00000242	00000243	00000242	00000243	00000242	00000243	1
	3/4 MOTOR - 115V-1Ø	00000401	-	00000401	-	00000401	-	00000401	-	
	3/4 MOTOR - 230V-1Ø	00000428	-	00000428	-	00000428	-	00000428	-	
	3/4 MOTOR - 230/460V-3Ø	00000440	00000450	00000440	00000450	00000440	00000450	00000440	00000450	
3	3/4 MOTOR - 575V-3Ø	00000433	00000439	00000433	00000439	00000433	00000439	00000433	00000439	1
	3/4 MOTOR - 230V-2 SPEED	00000414	00000420	00000414	00000420	00000414	00000420	00000414	00000420	
	3/4 MOTOR - 460V-2 SPEED	00000415	00000421	00000415	00000421	00000415	00000421	00000415	00000421	
	3/4 MOTOR - 575V-2 SPEED	00000418	00000422	00000418	00000422	00000418	00000422	00000418	00000422	
4	EMPTY					_				-
5	EMPTY					_				-
6	MOTOR COVER GASKET				35	845				1
7	ROTOR ASSEMBLY					-				-
8	LOCK WASHER				982	2226				4
	MOTOR MOUNTING SCREW - 1Ø				87	377				
9	MOTOR MOUNTING SCREW - 230/460V-3-60 OR 575V-3-60	87377	87336	87377	87336	87377	87336	87377	87336	4
	MOTOR MOUNTING SCREW - 2 SPEED				87	336				
10	CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY			SEE S	SEE CONTACT	OR PLATE SE	CTION			1
11	CONTACTOR PLATE MOUNTING SCREW				983	8656				3
12	EMPTY					_				-
13	EMPTY					_				-
14	BRAKE ASSEMBLY				SEE BRAK	E SECTION				1
14a	BRAKE HUB SPACER				SEE BRAK	E SECTION				0-2
14b	BRAKE HUB				SEE BRAK	E SECTION				0-2
14c	BRAKE HUB SNAP RING				SEE BRAK	E SECTION				1
15	LOCK WASHER				945	851				2
16	BRAKE MOUNTING SCREW				SEE BRAK	E SECTION				1-2
18	BACK FRAME COVER GASKET				0000	0236				1
19	EMPTY					_				-
	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 44 TPI	00000525	00000525	00000524	00000525	00000524	00000525	00000524	00000525	
20	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 56 TPI	00000527	00000527	00000526	00000527	00000526	00000527	00000526	00000527	1
	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 64 TPI	00000529	00000529	00000528	00000529	00000528	00000529	00000528	00000529	
21	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT SPRING			<u>'</u>	35	703				1
22	EMPTY					_				_
23	LIMIT SWITCH BEARING				35	751				2
24	LIMIT SWITCH BEARING SCREWS				983	8656				2
25	LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET S/A				36	827				1
26	LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET SCREWS				983	8656				2
	LIMIT SWITCH GUIDE PLATE				28	714				1
27	LIMIT SWITCH GUIDE PLATE-ROTATABLE				52	500				
28	LIMIT SWITCH GUIDE MOUNTING SCREW				983	3614				2



## MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, & RRT-2 (CONT.)

Item No.	Description	MODELS         MODELS         MODEL L MODELS L-2         MODELS LL & LL-2         MODELS R & R-2         MODELS RR & RR-2         MODELS RRT & RRT-2         MODELS RRT & RRT-2	QTY.		
	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (115V-1Ø)	00001739			
	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (230V-1Ø)	00001738			
	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (230/460V-3Ø)	00001734			
29	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (575V-1Ø)	00001735	1		
	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (230V-2 SPEED)	00001736			
	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (460/575V-2 SPEED)	00001746			
30	MOTOR COVER	36025C	1		
31	BACK FRAME COVER ASSEMBLY	00000578C	1		
31.1	BACK FRAME COVER	36008C	1		
31.2	COUNTER WEIGHT	0000565	1		
31.3	COUNTER WEIGHT SCREW	0000576	4		
31.4	TETHER	00000575	1		
31.5	SCREW	00000577	1		
31.6	WASHER	0000554	1		
32	BACK FRAME COVER PINS	983784	4		
33	MOTOR COVER SCREW	987553	2		
34	WASHER	982251	6		
35	SCREW RETAINER	00001747	6		
36	BACK FRAME COVER SCREW	968752			
37-39	EMPTY	-			
40	UPPER SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY	SEE SUSPENSION SECTION			
40.1	SUSPENSION BOLT	36849	2		
	HARNESS-110/115V-1-50/60, 110/115V CONTROL	00001530			
	HARNESS-110/115V-1-50/60, 24/48V CONTROL	00001523			
	HARNESS-220/230V-1-50/60	00001523			
	HARNESS- 220/230/380/415/460V-3-50/60	00001531			
41	HARNESS-550/575V-3-50/60	00001534	1		
	HARNESS-220/230V-1-50/60, 2 SPEED	00001532			
	HARNESS-380/415/460V-1-50/60, 2 SPEED	00001533			
	HARNESS-550/575V-1-50/60, 2 SPEED	00001533			
	HARNESS-230-3-60, VFD	000001556			
	HARNESS-460-3-60, VFD	00001556			
42	EMPTY	-	-		
43	WARNING LABEL	00000779	1		
44	SERIES LABEL	00000781	1		
45	CAPACITY LABEL	00000774 00000775 00000776 00000777	1		
	POWER CORD-110/115V-1-50/60	29042			
46	POWER CORD-220/230V-1-50/60	29042	1		
	POWER CORD-3Ø (1 & 2 SPEED)	23606515			
47	CONTROL STATION AND CORD	SEE CONTROL STATION SECTION	1		
48	WARNING TAG	68209			

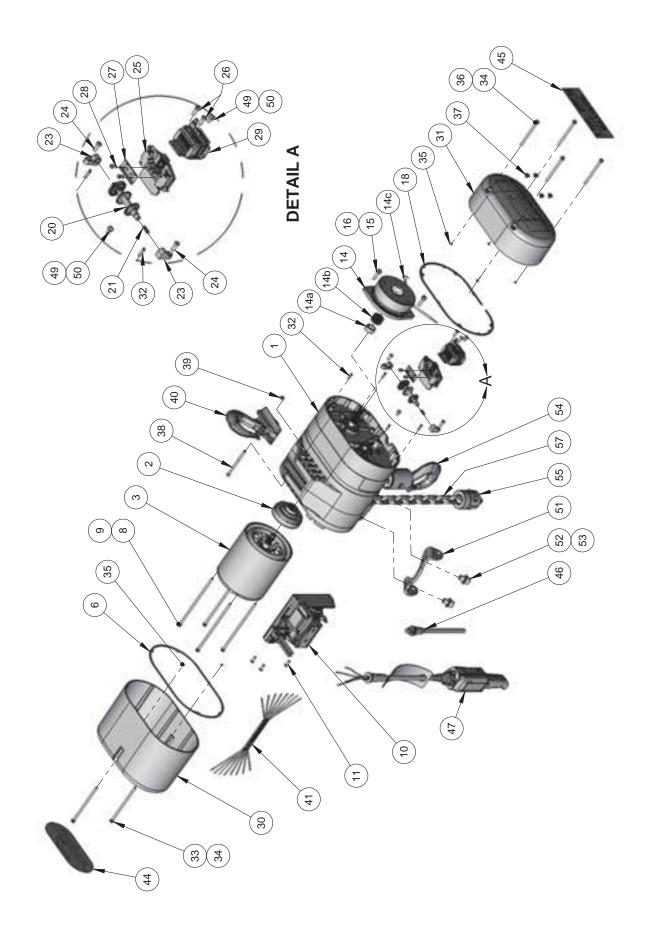


# MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, & RRT-2 (CONT.)

Item No.	Description	MODELS J & J-2	MODELS JJ & JJ-2	MODEL L MODEL L-2	MODELS LL & LL-2	MODELS R & R-2	MODELS RR & RR-2	MODELS RT & RT-2	MODELS RRT & RRT-2	QTY.
49	INSTRUCTION TAG		29271							1
50	LOOSE END LINK		35367						1	
51	WASHER		954807							1
52	LOCK WASHER				945	851				1
53	LOOSE END SCREW				987	210				1
54	LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY			SEE	LOWER HOOK	K BLOCK SEC	CTION			1
55	CHAIN STOP KIT				240	16K				1
56	CONTACT BLOCK		-	_		0000	0224C	_	-	1
57	LOAD CHAIN		85949 (ZINC PLATED)  85979 (BURNISHED AND OILED)  85966 (ZINC PHOSPHATE PLATED)  85916 (NICKEL PLATED)						AS REQ'D	
58	SOLID STATE REVERSE SWITCH				354	199				1*
59	SOLID STATE REVERSE SWITCH MTG. CLAMP				272	275				1*
60	SOLID STATE REVERSE SWITCH MTG. CLAMP SCREW				982	873				1*
61	ELECTRICAL WARNING LABEL				248	342				2
62	ROHS LABEL				0000	0782				1
63	ELECTRICAL INFORMATION LABEL				248	346				1
64	BILINGUAL WARNING LABEL				272	248				1
65	MANUFACTURE LABEL				927	236				1
66	CHAIN LABEL				928	894				1
67	HOIST IDENTIFICATION PLATE/LABEL (NOT SHOWN)	Contact Factory					1			
68	SCREW				0000	0577				1
69	WASHER				0000	0554				1



### **MODEL RRS**



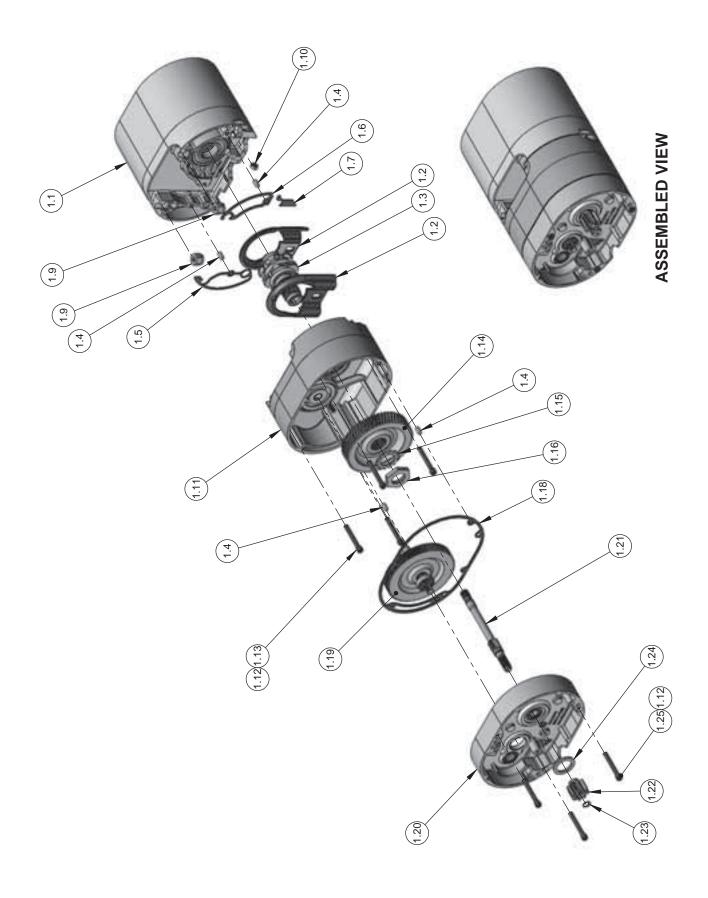


### **MODEL RRS**

Item No.	Decription	Part Number	Otv
	·		Qty.
1	GEARBOX ASSEMBLY-ORANGE	10001000C	1
2	CLUTCH ASSEMBLY-V2-2 HP	00000243	1
3	MOTOR - 230/460V-WITH PLUG	10001023	1
	MOTOR 2HP- 575V	10001024	
4	EMPTY	-	-
5	EMPTY CACKET MOTOR COVER	10001010	
<u>6</u> 7	GASKET-MOTOR COVER EMPTY	10001019	1
8	LOCK WASHER	982226	4
9	MOTOR MOUNTING SCREW	87334	4
10	CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	1
11	CONTACTOR PLATE MOUNTING SCREWS	983656	3
12	EMPTY	-	
13	EMPTY	_	-
14	BRAKE ASSEMBLY	SEE BRAKE SECTION	1
14a	BRAKE HUB SPACER	00001433	1
14b	BRAKE HUB	00001431	1
14c	BRAKE HUB SNAP RING	10409711	1
15	LOCK WASHER	945851	2
16	BRAKE MOUNTING SCREW	982709	2
17	EMPTY	-	-
18	BACK FRAME COVER GASKET	00000236	1
19	EMPTY	-	-
	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 44 TPI	00000524	
20	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 56 TPI	00000526	1
	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT S/A - 64 TPI	00000528	
21	LIMIT SWITCH SHAFT SPRING	35703	1
22	EMPTY LIMIT CHATCH DE ADINO	-	_
23	LIMIT SWITCH BEARING	35751	2
24 25	LIMIT SWITCH BEARING SCREWS  LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET S/A	983656 36827	2 1
26	LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET S/A  LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET SCREWS	983656	2
27	LIMIT SWITCH BRACKET SCREWS  LIMIT SWITCH GUIDE PLATE	28714	1
28	LIMIT SWITCH GUIDE PLATE MOUNTING SCREWS	983614	2
	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (230/460V-3ø)	00001734	
29	TERMINAL STRIP S/A (575V-3ø)	00001735	1
30	MOTOR COVER	36025C	1
31	BACK FRAME COVER	36008C	1
32	BACK FRAME COVER PINS	983784	4
33	MOTOR COVER SCREW	987553	2
34	WASHER	982251	6
35	SCREW RETAINER	00001747	6
36	BACK FRAME COVER SCREW	968752	4
37	HOLE PLUG	00000574	4
38	SUSPENSION RETAINER SCREW	10001047	1
39	SUSPENSION RETAINER NUT	82638	1
40	UPPER SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY	SEE SUSPENSION SECTION	1
41	WIRING HARNESS (230/460V-3ø)	00001531	1
42	WIRING HARNESS (575V-3ø)  LINE CONNECTOR (NOT SHOWN)	00001534 982158	1
43	EMPTY	982138	I .
44	SERIES LABEL	00000781	
45	CAPACITY LABEL	00000761	1
	POWER CORD	23606515	
46	KIT, LESS POWER CORD	28039	1
47	CONT STATION AND CORD	SEE LOWER HOOK BLOCK SECTION	1
48	EMPTY	-	-
49	GROUND SCREW	987827	2
50	LOCK WASHER	982226	2
51	CHAIN CONTAINER BRACKET	10001041	1
	WASHER	10001043	2
52			
	SCREW	982433	2
52	SCREW LOWER HOOK ASSEMBLY	982433 10001052	2 1
52 53			
52 53 54	LOWER HOOK ASSEMBLY	10001052	1



### MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2



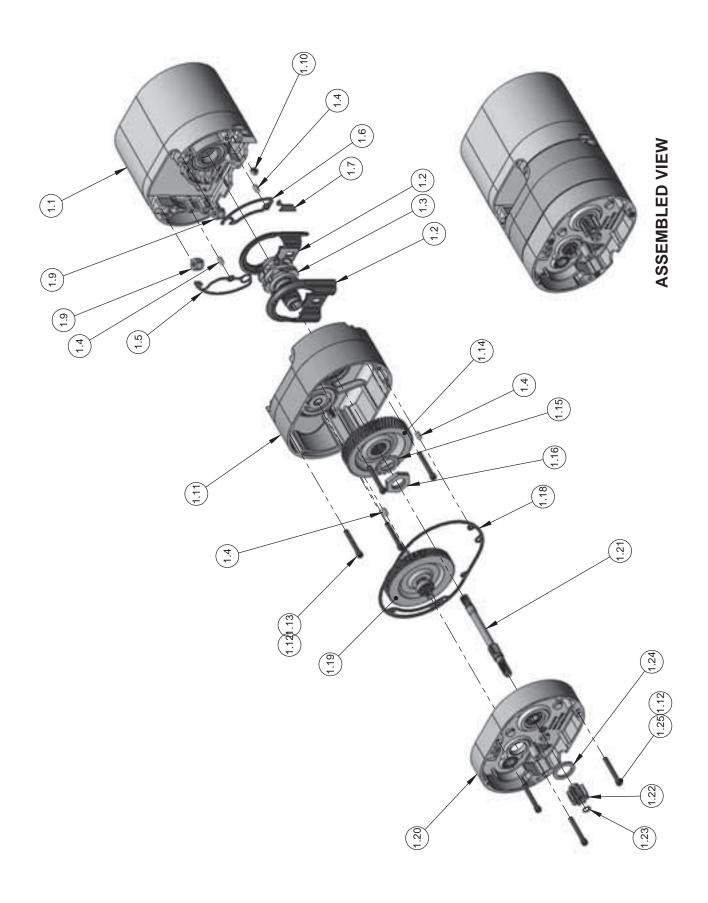


### MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2 (CONT.)

				DC TYPE BRAKE			
Item No.	Description	Model A	Model AA	MODELS B/ E	MODELS B/ E	MODELS F/ H	Qty.
	GEARBOX SUB-ASSEMBLY	00000830C	00000831C	00000832C	00000833C	00000834C	
1	CLEAN ROOM GEAR BOX SUB-ASSEMBLY	00000835W	00000836W	00000837W	00000838W	00000839W	1
1.1	MOTOR HOUSING SUB-ASSY			00000504C			1
1.1	CLEAN ROOM MOTOR HOUSING 1SUB-ASSY			00000504W			'
	CHAIN GUIDE			00000232			
1.2	CLEAN ROOM CHAIN GUIDE			00000811			2
1.3	LIFTWHEEL			00000500			1
1.3	CLEAN ROOM LIFTWHEEL		00000818				
1.4	DOWEL PIN		82354				4
1.5	GASKET-MOTOR HOUSING WIREWAY		00000189				
1.6	GASKET MOTOR HOUSING		00000190				
1.7	GASKET MOTOR HOUSING		00000191				
1.8	EMPTY	-					-
1.9	SUSPENSION NUT	927755					2
1.10	LOOSE END NUT	82638					1
	GEAR HOUSING SUB-ASSY	00000503C	00000503C	00000502C	00000503C	00000502C	
1.11	CLEAN ROOM GEAR HOUSING SUB-ASSY	00000503W	00000503W	00000502W	00000503W	00000502W	1
1.12	LOCK WASHER			940802			7
1.13	GEAR HOUSING SCREW			28830			4
1.14	LIFTWHEEL GEAR	00000160 (45TEETH)	00000159 (36TEETH)	00000161 (59TEETH)	00000160 (45TEETH)	00000161 (59TEETH)	1
1.15	LOCK WASHER			00000199			1
1.16	LIFTWHEEL NUT			00000198			1
1.17	EMPTY			-			-
1.18	GEAR HOUSING GASKET			00000188			1
1.19	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT SUB-ASSY	00000156 (88TEETH/ 12TEETH)	00000157 (88TEETH/ 18TEETH)	00000155 (88TEETH/ 8TEETH)	00000156 (88TEETH/ 12TEETH)	00000155 (88TEETH/ 8TEETH)	1
	BACK FRAME SUB-ASSY			00000505C*			
1.20	CLEAN ROOM BACK FRAME SUB-ASSY			00000505W*			1
1.21	DRIVE SHAFT	00000819 (10 TEETH)				1	
1.22	BRAKE HUB	SEE BRAKE SECTION				1	
1.23	RETAINING RING			SEE BRAKE SECTION			1
1.24	SPACER			SEE BRAKE SECTION			1
1.25	BACKFRAME SCREW		•	982699			3



### $\mathsf{J},\,\mathsf{J-2},\,\mathsf{JJ},\,\mathsf{JJ-2},\,\mathsf{L},\,\mathsf{L-2},\,\mathsf{LL},\,\mathsf{LL-2},\,\mathsf{R},\,\mathsf{R-2},\,\mathsf{RR},\,\mathsf{RR-2},\,\mathsf{RT},\,\mathsf{RT-2},\,\mathsf{RRT},\,\&\,\mathsf{RRT-2}$



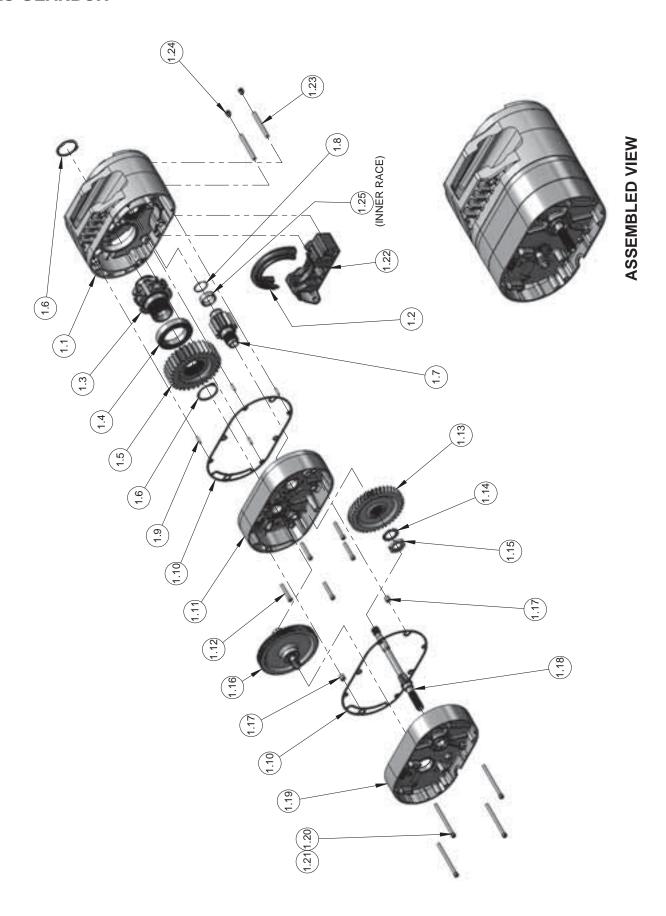


## J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RT, RT-2, RRT, & RRT-2 (CONT.)

Item No.				DC TYPE BRAKE			Qty.	
	Description	MODELS J/LL/RR	MODEL JJ	MODELS L/R	MODEL RT	MODEL RRT		
1	GEARBOX SUB-ASSEMBLY	00000845C	00000846C	00000847C	00000848C	00000849C	1	
1.1	MOTOR HOUSING SUB-ASSY	00000509C	00000509C	00000509C	00000513C	00000513C	1	
1.2	CHAIN GUIDE			00000235			2	
1.3	LIFT-WHEEL		00000501					
1.4	DOWEL PIN		82354					
1.5	GASKET-MOTOR HOUSING WIREWAY		00000193					
1.6	GASKET MOTOR HOUSING		00000194					
1.7	GASKET MOTOR HOUSING		00000549					
1.8	SUSPENSION ANCHOR		35066					
1.9	SUSPENSION NUT		935791					
1.10	LOOSE END NUT	82639				1		
1.11	GEAR HOUSING SUB-ASSY	00000507C	00000508C	00000507C	00000512C	00000512C	1	
1.12	LOCK WASHER			940830			8	
1.13	GEAR HOUSING SCREW			982682			8	
1.14	LIFEWHEEL GEAR	00000163 (66 TEETH)	00000162 (42 TEETH)	00000163 (66 TEETH)	00000163 (66 TEETH)	00000163 (66 TEETH)	1	
1.15	LOCK WASHER			986276			1	
1.16	LIFTWHEEL NUT			35773			1	
1.17	ALIGNMENT BUSHING			35768			2	
1.18	GEAR HOUSING GASKET			00000192			1	
1.19	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT SUB-ASSY	00000146 (47 TEETH/ 8 TEETH)	00000170 (47 TEETH/ 10 TEETH)	00000171 (92 TEETH/ 8 TEETH)	00000171 (92 TEETH/ 8 TEETH)	00000146 (47 TEETH/ 8 TEETH)	1	
1.2	BACK FRAME SUB-ASSY			00000510C			1	
1.21	DRIVE SHAFT	00000821 (10 TEETH)	00000821 (10 TEETH)	00000820 (10 TEETH)	00000820 (10 TEETH)	00000821 (10 TEETH)	1	
1.22	BRAKE HUB			SEE BRAKE SECTION			1	
1.23	RETAINING RING			SEE BRAKE SECTION			1	



### **RRS GEARBOX**



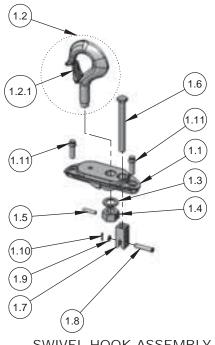


### **RRS GEARBOX**

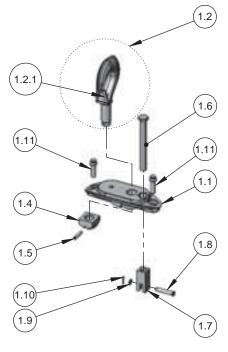
Item No.	Decription	Part Number	Qty.
1	GEARBOX ASSEMBLY	10001000	1
1.1	MAIN FRAME SUB ASSEMBLY-ORANGE	10001001C	1
1.2	CHAIN GUIDE	10001004	1
1.3	LIFTWHEEL-5PKT-10MM X 30MM	10001074	1
1.4	RADIAL BALL BEARING	10001017	1
1.5	GEAR-33T	10001006	1
1.6	RETAINING RING-EXTERNAL	10001108	2
1.7	PINION SUB-ASSY-12T	10001007	1
1.8	RETAINING RING-EXTERNAL	10001107	1
1.9	SPRING PIN	983784	4
1.1	GASKET-GEAR HOUSING-V2	00000192	2
1.11	INT. FRAME-SUB-ASSY-ORANGE	10001009C	1
1.12	SCREW	982682	5
1.13	GEAR - 42 TEETH	00000162	1
1.14	WASHER-LOCK-EXT TOOTH	986276	1
1.15	NUT	35773	1
1.16	SHAFT SUB-ASSY 10T/92T	10001011	1
1.17	DOWEL, BACK FRAME	35768	2
1.18	DRIVE SHAFT-10T	10001012	1
1.19	V2 BACK FRAME S/A-ORANGE	00000510C	1
1.20	SCREW	80409	4
1.21	LOCK WASHER	940830	4
1.22	CHAIN CHUTE-MACHINED-BLACK	10001014B	1
1.23	DOWEL PIN	10001038	2
1.24	SET SCREW	10001045	2
1.25	CYLINDRICAL ROLLER BEARING	10001016	1



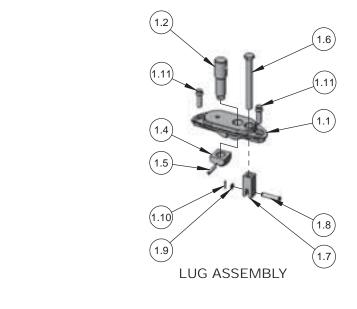
#### MODEL A TO RRT-2 EXCLUDES RRS.

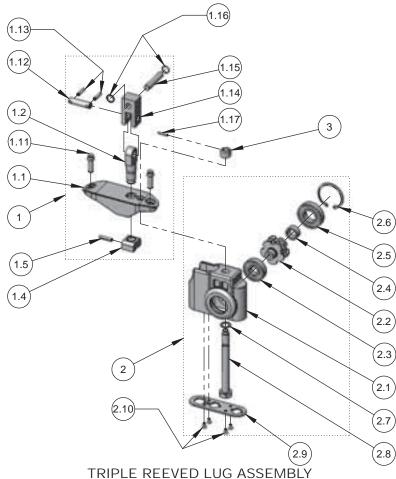






RIGID HOOK ASSEMBLY





**UPPER SUSPENSIONS** 



### **UPPER SUSPENSIONS**

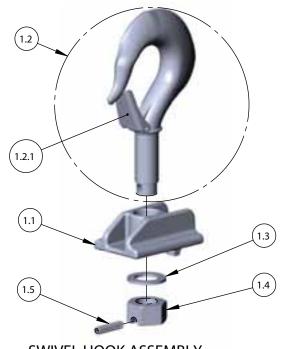
				Part Numbers			
Item No.	Description	MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B- 2, C, C-2, F, F-2	MODELS E, E-2, H, H-2	MODELS J, J-2, L, L- 2, LL, LL-2	MODELS R, R-2, RR, RR-2	MODELS RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT-2	QTY.
	SWIVEL SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCH TYPE HOOK	2792NH	2793NH	3661NH	3660NH	9557NH	
	SWIVEL SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCHLOK TYPE HOOK	2796NH	_*	3662NH	3663NH	-*	
1	RIGID SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCH TYPE HOOK	2788NH	2789NH	3651NH	3658NH	9559NH	1
1	RIGID SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCHLOK TYPE HOOK	2790NH	-*	3652NH	-*	-*	1
	LUG SUSPENSION FOR MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY	2992NH	2993NH	3679NH	3668NH	9561NH	
	LUG SUSPENSION FOR LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY	2778NH	2779NH	3677NH			
1.1	SUSPENSION ADAPTER	00000218B	00000223B	00000220B	00000221B	00000222B	1
	UPPER HOOK SUB-ASSEMBLY - LATCH TYPE	28689B	28697B	35617B	35616B	36613B	
1.0	UPPER HOOK SUB-ASSEMBLY - LATCHLOK TYPE	28643	_*	36678	36680	_*	1
1.2	SUSPENSION LUG FOR MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY	27454	27455	35459	35457	36356	1
	SUSPENSION LUG FOR LOW HEADROOM TROLLEY	27450	27452	35456			
1.2.1	LATCH KIT	45661	45661	45662	45663	45663	-**
1.3	THRUST WASHER (FOR SWIVEL SUSPENSIONS ONLY)	27786	45930	45930	45918	-	1
	UPPER HOOK COLLAR FOR SWIVEL SUSPENSIONS	27350	45385	35042	35041	36352	_
1.4	UPPER HOOK COLLAR FOR RIGID HOOK AND LUG SUSPENSIONS	27372	27373	35458	35426	36360	1
1.5	SPRING PIN	27805	45941	983764	983762	983762	1
1.6	DEAD END BOLT	-	89508	-	35957	-	1
1.7	DEAD END BLOCK	-	27397	-	35418	-	1
1.8	DEAD END PIN	-	82320	-	82314	-	1
1.9	WASHER	-	987878	-	987877	-	1
1.10	COTTER PIN	-	988330	-	988330	-	1
1.11	SUSPENSION SCREW	987554	987554	36849	36849	36849	2
1.12	SUSPENSION LUG SUPPORT PIN	-	-	-	-	36366	1
1.13	PIN RETAINER	-	-	-	-	983760	2
1.14	SHACKLE	-	-	-	-	36357	1
1.15	SHACKLE SUPPORT PIN	-	-	-	-	36363	1
1.16	RING RETAINER	-	-	-	-	36867	2
1.17	SHEAVE STUD PIN	-	-	-	-	983791	1
2	UPPER SHEAVE HANGER S/A	-	-	-	-	00000285C	1
2.1	UPPER SHEAVE HANGER	-	-	-	-	00000281C	1
2.2	SHEAVE	-	-	-	-	00000274	1
2.3	BEARING 6305ZZ	-	-	-	-	83674	1
2.4	PILOT BUSHING	-	-	-	-	00000284	1
2.5	BEARING 6207ZZ	-	-	-	-	83669	1
2.6	RETAINING RING	-	-	-	-	46800	1
2.7	WASHER	-	-	-	-	36370	1
2.8	SHEAVE STUD	-	-	-	-	36372	1
2.9	CLOVER LEAF PLATE	-	-	-	-	00000282B	1
2.10	SCREW	-	-	-	-	936823	4
3	SHEAVE STUD NUT	-	-	-	-	00000289	1

<sup>\*</sup>Contact factory for Latchlok hooks and assemblies

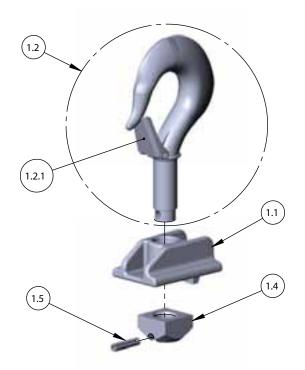
<sup>\*\*</sup> Latch Type hooks assemblies come with latches installed



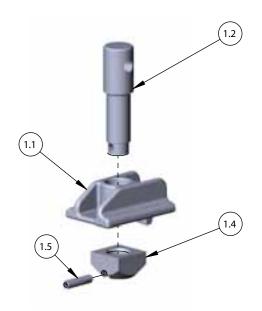
### **UPPER SUSPENSIONS MODEL RRS**



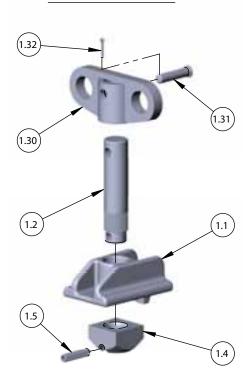
SWIVEL HOOK ASSEMBLY



**RIGID HOOK ASSEMBLY** 



**LUG ASSEMBLY** 



UNIVERSAL TROLLEY LUG ASSEMBLY



### **UPPER SUSPENSIONS MODEL RRS**

Item No.	Decription	Part Number	Qty.
	SWIVEL SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCH TYPE HOOK	10001100	
	SWIVEL SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCHLOK TYPE HOOK	_*	
	RIGID SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCH TYPE HOOK	10001101	
	RIGID SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCH TYPE HOOK CROSS MOUNT	10001101X	
1	RIGID SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY - W/ LATCHLOK TYPE HOOK	_*	1
	LUG SUSPENSION FOR LOW HEADROOM OR MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY	10001103	
	LUG SUSPENSION FOR LOW HEADROOM OR MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY CROSS MOUNT	10001103X	
	LUG SUSPENSION FOR UNIVERSAL TROLLEY	10001104	
	LUG SUSPENSION FOR UNIVERSAL TROLLEY CROSS MOUNT	10001104X	
1.1	SUSPENSION ADAPTER	10001050B	1
	UPPER HOOK SUB-ASSEMBLY - LATCH TYPE	35616B	
1.2	UPPER HOOK SUB-ASSEMBLY - LATCHLOK TYPE	36680	1
1.2	SUSPENSION LUG FOR LOW HEADROOM OR MOTOR DRIVEN TROLLEY	35457	1
	SUSPENSION LUG FOR UNIVERSAL TROLLEY	00002508	
1.2.1	LATCH KIT	45663	1**
1.3	THRUST WASHER (FOR SWIVEL SUSPENSIONS ONLY)	35426	1
1.4	UPPER HOOK COLLAR FOR SWIVEL SUSPENSIONS	35041	1
1.4	UPPER HOOK COLLAR FOR RIGID HOOK AND LUG SUSPENSIONS	45918	1
1.5	SPRING PIN	983762	1
1.6	DEAD END BOLT	35957	1
1.7	DEAD END BLOCK	35418	1
1.8	DEAD END PIN	82314	1
1.9	WASHER	987877	1
1.10	COTTER PIN	988330	1
1.11	SUSPENSION SCREW	36849	2
1.30	LUG ADAPTER	00002503	1
1.31	LUG ADAPTER PIN	00002504	1
1.32	COTTER PIN	H5025P	1



## UPPER SUSPENSIONS UNIVERSAL TROLLEY MODELS A THRU RRT-2 EXCLUDING RRS









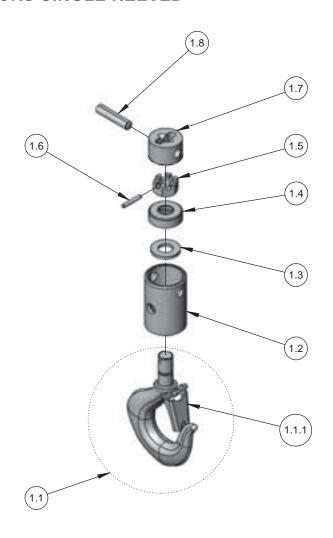




Item No.	Decription	Reeving	Part Number
1	UT 1 TON SUSPENSION KIT - PARALLEL MOUNT ONLY	1	2292NHUT
2	UT 1 TON SUSPENSION KIT - CROSS MOUNT ONLY	1	2292NHUTC
3	UT 1 TON SUSPENSION KIT - CROSS OR PARALLEL	2	29923NHUT
4	UT 2 TON SUSPENSION KIT - CROSS OR PARALLEL	1	3677NHUT
5	UT 2 TON SUSPENSION KIT - CROSS OR PARALLEL	2	3668NHUT
6	UT 3 TON SUSPENSION KIT - CROSS OR PARALLEL	3	9561NHUT



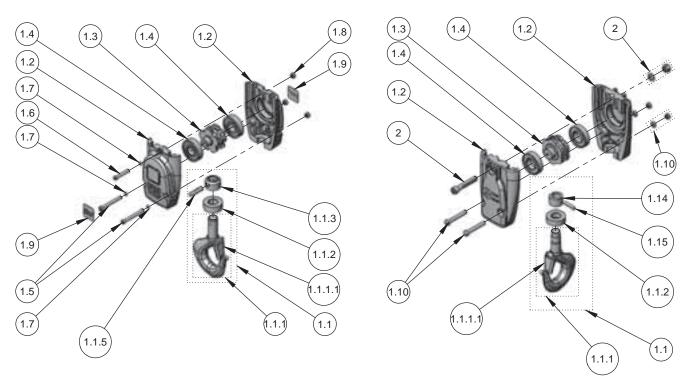
### LOWER HOOK BLOCKS SINGLE REEVED



		SINGLE-REEVED MODELS			
Item No.	Decription	A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, F, F-2	J, J-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2	RRS	Qty.
1	LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY-COMPLETE WITH LATCH TYPE HOOK	*28683	*35651	*10001052	1
1.1	LOWER HOOK WITH LATCH	28686	35611	35612B	1
1.1	LATCHLOK TYPE HOOK	28604	28604	36681	
1.1.1	LATCH KIT	45661	45662	45663	1
1.2	LOWER HOOK BODY	45401B	35370	45399B	1
1.3	LOWER HOOK WASHER	945921	945921	N/A	1
1.4	LOWER HOOK THRUST BEARING	88485	88485	88505	1
1.5	LOWER HOOK NUT	982526	982526	35369	1
1.6	LOWER HOOK NUT PIN	983772	983772	45946	1
1.7	LOWER HOOK CHAIN BLOCK	28007	35026	10001054	1
1.8	LOWER HOOK CHAIN BLOCK PIN	45943	35790	45948	1



### **LOWER HOOK BLOCKS DOUBLE & TRIPLE REEVED**



**DOUBLE-REEVED** 

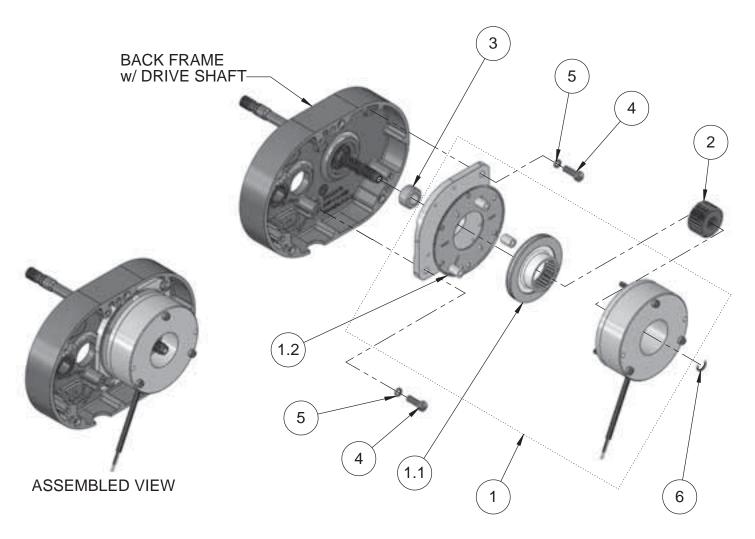
**TRIPLE-REEVED** 

Item No.	Decription	SINGLE-REEVED MODELS		TRIPLE REEVED MODELS	Qty.
		E, E-2, H, H-2	R, R-2, RR, RR-2	RT, RT-2, RRT, RRT	
1	LOWER HOOK BLOCK ASSEMBLY-COMPLETE WITH LATCH TYPE HOOK	*00000272B	*00000277B	*36607	1
1.1	LOWER HOOK ASSEMBLY WITH LATCH AND BRG	28665	35645	36606	1
	LATCHLOK TYPE HOOK ASSEMBLY WITH BRG	-	-	-	
1.1.1	LOWER HOOK WITH LATCH	28687B	35612B	36353B	1
	LATCHLOK TYPE HOOK	28603	36681	*	
1.1.1.1	LATCH KIT	45662	45663	45663	1
1.1.2	LOWER HOOK THRUST BEARING	88478	88505	88505	1
1.1.3	LOWER HOOK COLLAR	45385	35369	_	1
1.1.4	LOWER HOOK NUT	-	-	36352	1
1.1.5	LOWER HOOK PIN	45941	45946	983762	1
1.2	HOOK BLOCK (ORDER IN PAIRS)	00000271B	00000276B	36010B	2
1.3	HOOK BLOCK SHEAVE	00000273	00000274	36351	1
1.4	HOOK BLOCK SHEAVE BEARING	88429	83674	83670	2
1.5	HOOK BLOCK SCREW-LONG	982066	982374	-	2
1.6	HOOK BLOCK SCREW-SHORT	986191	982370	-	1
1.7	HOOK BLOCK LOCK WASHER	940802	940830	-	3
1.8	HOOK BLOCK NUT	982514	982445	_	3
1.9	HOOK BLOCK LABEL	00000766	00000766	_	2
1.10	HOOK BLOCK SCREWS WITH NUTS AND LOCK WASHERS (2 EACH)	-	-	C245	1
2	DEAD END SCREW WITH NUT AND LOCK WASHER	_	-	C249	1

<sup>\*</sup>Contact CM for Latchlok part number



### DC BRAKE - SINGLE MODELS A, A-2, AA, AA-2, B, B-2, C, C-2, E, E-2, F, F-2, H & H-2

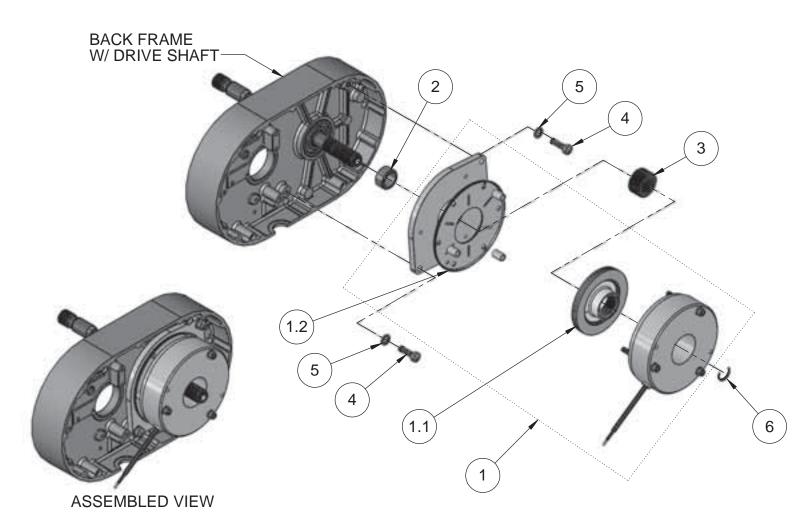


BRAKE ASSEMBLY ITEM 1	Hoist Motor	Brake Coil Voltage
10001243	110/115-1-50/60	103VDC
10001244	220/230-1-50/60 220/230-3-50/60 380/415/480-3-50/60	205VDC
10001245	550/575-3-50/60	255VDC

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	V1 LODESTAR SIZE 8	1
1.1	10001252	V1 LODESTAR SIZE 8 ROTOR	1
1.2	10001251	V1 LODESTAR SIZE 8 FRICTION PLATE	1
2	00001430	V1 LODESTAR SIZE 8 HUB	1
3	00001432	HUB SPACER V1 DC BRAKE	1
4	982708	SCREW 1/4-20 X .75" SL FIL HD	2
5	940802	LOCK WASHER 1/4 x .109 X .062"	2
6	10409710	ROTOR CLIP RETAINING RING	1



## DC BRAKE - SINGLE MODELS J, J-2, JJ, JJ-2, L, L-2, LL, LL-2, R, R-2, RR, RR-2, RRS, RT, RT-2, RRT & RRT-2

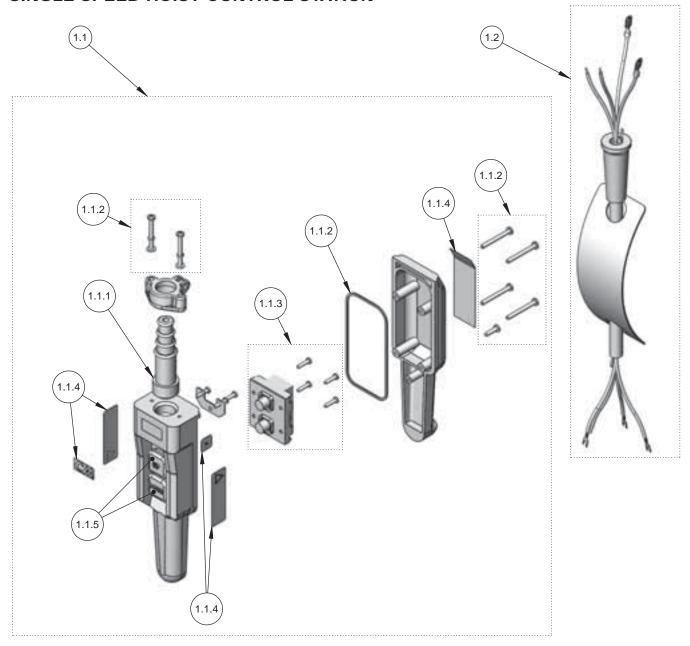


Hoist Model	Brake Assembly Item1	Rotor Item 1.1	Hoist Motor	Brake Coil Voltage
	10001246	10001253	110/115-1-50/60	103VDC
J, J-2, L, L-2, R, R-2, RT, RT-2	10001247	10001253	220/230-1-50/60 220/230-3-50/60 380/415/480-3-50/60	205VDC
	10001248	10001253	550/575-3-50/60	255VDC
JJ, JJ-2, LL, LL-2, RR, RR-2, RRS, RRT, &	10001249	00001429	220/230-3-50/60 380/415/480-3-50/60	205VDC
RRT-2	10001250	00001429	550/575-3-50/60	255VDC

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	V2 LODESTAR SIZE 10 BRAKE	1
1.1	10001253	V2 LODESTAR SIZE 10 ROTOR	1
1.2	00001437	V2 LODESTAR FRICTION PLATE	1
2	00001433	HUB SPACER V2 DC INTORQ BRAKE	1
3	00001431	V2 LODESTAR SIZE 10 HUB	1
4	982709	SCREW 5/16-18UNC-2A x 1"	2
5	945851	LOCK WASHER 5/16 x .125 x .078"	2
6	10409711	ROTOR CLIP RETAINING RING	1



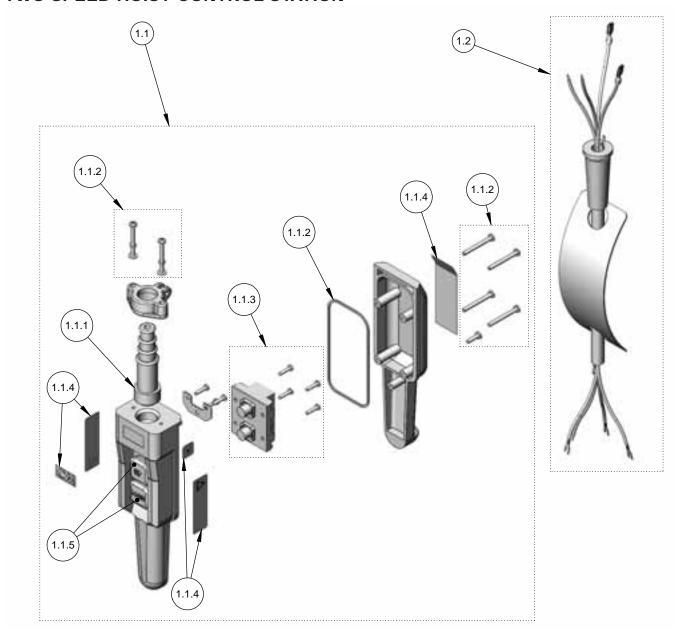
### COMPLETE CONTROL CORD AND STATION ASSEMBLY SINGLE SPEED HOIST CONTROL STATION



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
	23606606	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 10 FOOT LIFT	
1	23606611	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 15 FOOT LIFT	1
	23606616	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 20 FOOT LIFT	
1.1	58272 2	BUTTON CONTROL STATION	1
1.1.1	58278	GROMMET	1
1.1.2	58275	HARDWARE KIT	1
1.1.3	58255	1-SPEED INSERT	1
1.1.4	58276	WARNING LABEL KIT	1
1.1.5	58277	BUTTON LABEL KIT	1
	29353	CONTROL CORD - 10 FOOT LIFT	
1.2	29353-15	CONTROL CORD - 15 FOOT LIFT	1
	29353-20	CONTROL CORD - 20 FOOT LIFT	



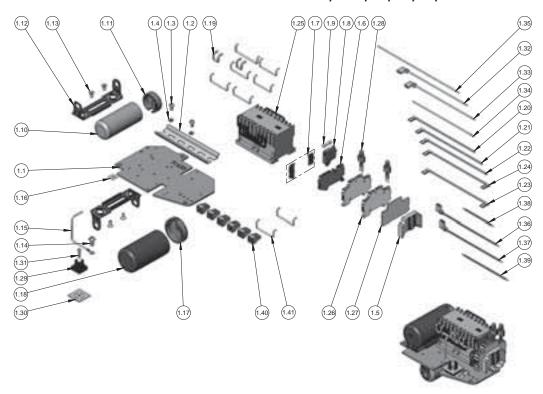
## COMPLETE CONTROL CORD AND STATION ASSEMBLY TWO SPEED HOIST CONTROL STATION



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
	29348	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 10 FOOT LIFT	
1	29348-15	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 15 FOOT LIFT	1
	29348-20	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 20 FOOT LIFT	
1.1	58273 2	BUTTON CONTROL STATION	1
1.1.1	58278	GROMMET	1
1.1.2	58275	HARDWARE KIT	1
1.1.3	58256	2 - SPEED INSERT	1
1.1.4	58276	WARNING LABEL KIT	1
1.1.5	58277	BUTTON LABEL KIT	1
	29349	CONTROL CORD - 10 FOOT LIFT	
1.2	29349-15	CONTROL CORD - 15 FOOT LIFT	1
	29349-20	CONTROL CORD - 20 FOOT LIFT	



### CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE AND TRANSFORMER 110/115-1-50/60 MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F & H

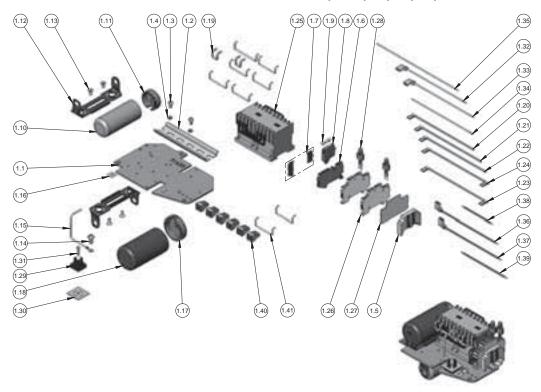


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001675	28860	24 V
00001676	24797	48 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR PLATE S/A	1
1.1	31633	CONTACTOR PLATE	1
1.2	29312	DIN-RAIL 5.00" LONG	1
1.3	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.4	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.5	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	1
1.6	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.9	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.10	27716	CAPACITOR	1
1.11	29910	CAPACITOR CAP	1
1.12	27910	CAPACITOR MOUNTING BRACKET	2
1.13	982696	SCREW 10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8 LG	4
1.14	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.15	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.16	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.17	27925	SOLID STATE SWITCH CAP	1
1.18	27257	REVERSE SWITCH	1
1.19	51845	JUMPER	2
1.20	27156	JUMPER R14	1
1.21	29911	JUMPER R5	1
1.22	29912	JUMPER R6	1
1.23	29913	JUMPER R7	1
1.24	29914	JUMPER R8	1
1.25	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.26	00001506	TERMINAL STRIP	2
1.27	00001507	TERMINAL STRIP PARTITION	1
1.28	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	2
1.29	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.30	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.31	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.32	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.33	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.34	00001504	JUMPER-B7	1
1.35	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.36	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.37	00000205	B6 JUMPER	1
1.38	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.39	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.40	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	6
1.41	51847	JUMPER	8



### CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE AND TRANSFORMER 110/115-1-50/60 MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F & H

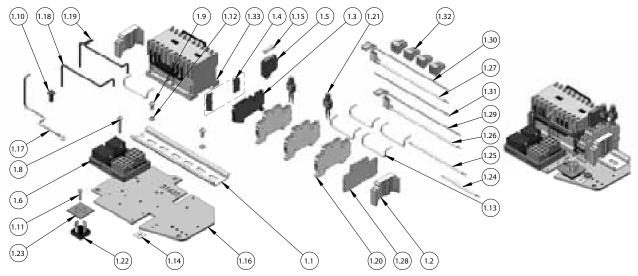


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001677	28860	24 V
00001678	24797	48 V
00001679	24799	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR PLATE S/A	1
1.1	31633	CONTACTOR PLATE	1
1.2	29312	DI1.3 982686 SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.3	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.4	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.5	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	1
1.6	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.9	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.10	27716	CAPACITOR	1
1.11	29910	CAPACITOR CAP	1
1.12	27910	CAPACITOR MOUNTING BRACKET	2
1.13	982696	SCREW 10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8 LG	4
1.14	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.15	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.16	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.17	27925	SOLID STATE SWITCH CAP	1
1.18	27257	REVERSE SWITCH	1
1.19	51847	JUMPER	8
1.20	51845	JUMPER	2
1,21	27156	JUMPER R14	1
1,22	29911	JUMPER R5	1
1.23	29912	JUMPER R6	1
1.24	29913	JUMPER R7	1
1,25	29914	JUMPER R8	1
1.26	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.27	00001506	TERMINAL STRIP	2
1.28	00001507	TERMINAL STRIP PARTITION	1
1.29	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	2
1.30	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.31	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.32	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.33	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.34	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.35	00001504	JUMPER-B7	1
1.36	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.37	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.38	00000205	B6 JUMPER	1
1.39	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.40	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.41	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	7
1.42	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.43	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1



## CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 1-SPEED, DUAL VOLTAGE UNITS 220/230-380/415/460-3-50/60 MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F & H

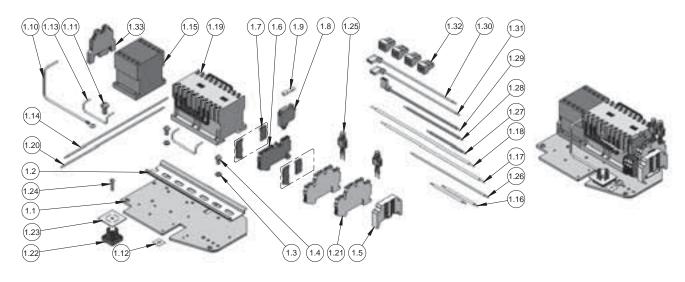


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001680	28860	24 V
00001681	24797	48 V
00001682	24799	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A BHSE	1
1.1	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.2	909J13 TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP		2
1.3	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.4	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.5	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.6	10001233	VOLTAGE CHANGE BOARD	1
1.8	987862	SCREW #8-32UNC-2A X 1"	1
1.9	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.10	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.11	957854	SCREW #6-32 NC-2 X 5/8" ROUND	1
1.12	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.13	51847	Jumper 14 AWG Black,	5
1.14	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.15	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.16	31633	CONTACTOR PLATE	1
1.17	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.18	00000750	JUMPER WIRE	1
1.19	00000751	JUMPER WIRE	1
1.20	00001506	TERMINAL STRIP	3
1.21	00001505	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	2
1.22	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.23	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.24	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.25	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.26	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.27	00000205	B6 JUMPER	1
1.28	00001507	TERMINAL STRIP PARTITION	1
1.29	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.30	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.31	00001504	JUMPER-B7	1
1.32	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	4
1.33	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1



## CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 2-SPEED UNITS 220/230-3-50/60 MODELS A-2, AA-2, B-2, C-2, E-2, F-2 & H-2

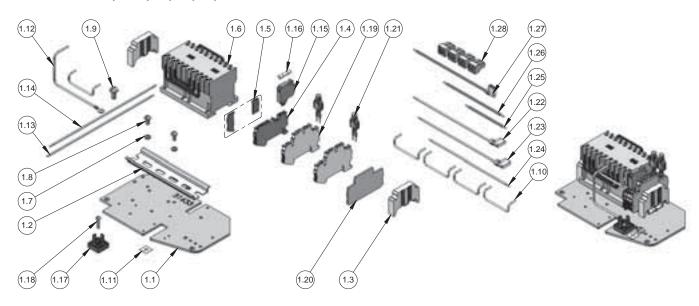


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SPEED SELECTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001683	28860	28878	24 V
00001684	24797	28871	48 V
00001685	24799	28870	110 V

ITEM NO.	Part Number	DESCRIPTION	ОТҮ.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR PLT S/A 2-SPEED	1
1.1	31633	CONTACTOR PLATE	
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.4	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.5	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	1
1.6	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	2
1.8	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.9	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.10	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.11	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.12	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.13	51847	JUMPER	6
1.14	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.15	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR	1
1.16	51845	JUMPER	1
1.17	27609	JUMPER	1
1.18	27610	JUMPER	1
1.19	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.20	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.21	00001506	TERMINAL STRIP	2
1.22	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.23	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.24	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.25	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	2
1.26	00001504	JUMPER-B7	1
1.27	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.28	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.29	00000205	B6 JUMPER	1
1.30	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.31	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.32	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	4
1.33	10001433	EARTH GROUNDING BLOCK	1



## CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 550/575-3-50/60 MODELS A, AA, B, C, E, F & H

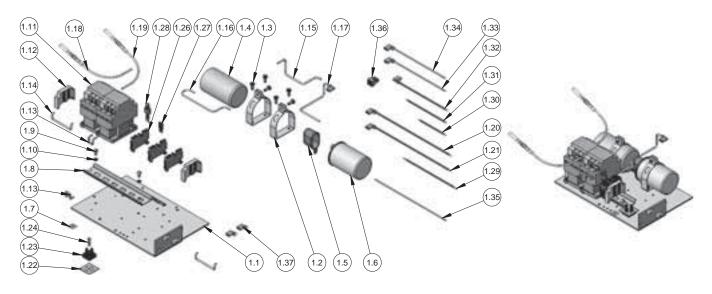


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001689	28860	24 V
00001690	24797	48 V
00001691	24799	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR PLT S/A	1
1.1	31633	CONTACTOR PLATE	1
1.2	29312	DIN-RAIL 5.00" LONG	1
1.3	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.4	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.5	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.6	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.7	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.8	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.9	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.10	51847	JUMPER	5
1.11	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.12	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.13	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.14	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.15	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.16	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.17	00001551	RECTIFIER	1
1.18	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.19	00001506	TERMINAL STRIP	2
1.20	00001507	TERMINAL STRIP PARTITION	1
1.21	00001505	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	2
1.22	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.23	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.24	00001504	JUMPER-B7	1
1.25	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.26	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.27	00000205	B6 JUMPER	1
1.28	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	4



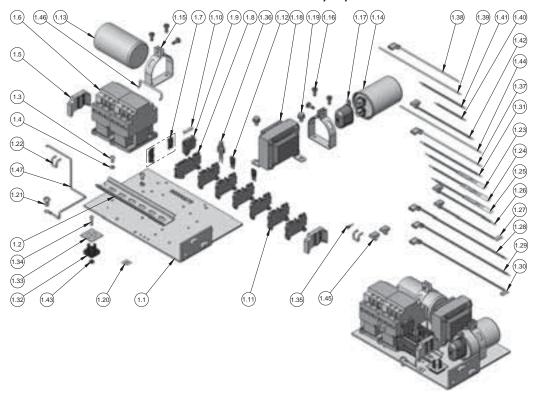
### CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 110/115-1-50/60 MODELS J, L, R & RT



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	00001695	CONTACTOR BRACKET S/A	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	35268	CLAMP	2
1.3	982873	MACHINE SCREW PAN HEAD	6
1.4	35279	START CAPACITOR	1
1.5	35285	RUN CAPACITOR INSULATOR	1
1.6	35278	CAPACITOR, RUN	1
1.7	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.8	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.9	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.10	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.11	28905	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.12	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.13	51845	JUMPER	2
1.14	51847	JUMPER	2
1.15	29034	JUMPER (R10)	1
1.16	29035	JUMPER (R4)	1
1.17	00000758	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R9)	1
1.18	29036	JUMPER (R2)	1
1.19	29037	JUMPER (R3)	1
1.20	00000755	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R7)	1
1.21	00000757	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R6)	1
1.22	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.23	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.24	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.25	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	1
1.26	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	3
1.27	29047	TERMINAL STRIP BRIDGE	1
1.28	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.29	00000336	JUMPER (R12)	1
1.30	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.31	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.32	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.33	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.34	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.35	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.36	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	1
1.37	983197	WIRING TERMINAL	2



## CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH AC BRAKE AND TRANSFORMER 110/115-1-50/60 MODELS J, L, R & RT

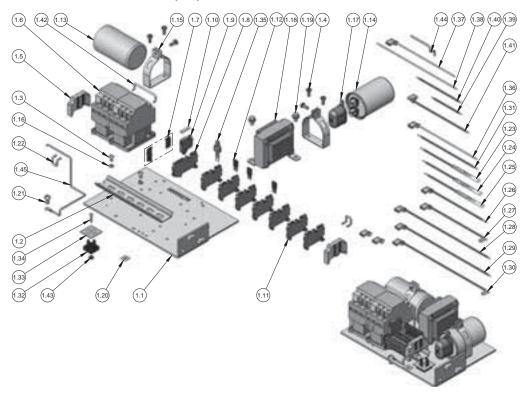


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	REVERSING CONTACTOR P/N	TRANSFORMER P/N	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001696	24791	00000592T	24 V
00001697	28906	00000593T	48 V
00001698	24791	00000594T	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.4	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.5	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.6	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.9	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.10	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.11	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	6
1.12	29047	TERMINAL STRIP BRIDGE	2
1.13	35279	START CAPACITOR	1
1.14	35278	CAPACITOR, RUN	1
1.15	35268	CLAMP	2
1.16	982873	MACHINE SCREW PAN HEAD	6
1.17	35285	RUN CAPACITOR INSULATOR	1
1.18	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-110/115 PRIMARY	1
1.19	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.20	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.21	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.22	51845	JUMPER	2
1.23	29038	JUMPER (R5)	1
1.24	29037	JUMPER (R3)	1
1.25	29036	JUMPER (R2)	1
1.26	29034	JUMPER (R10)	1
1.27	29035	JUMPER (R4)	1
1.28	00000755	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R7)	1
1.29	00000757	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R6)	1
1.30	00000758	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R9)	1
1.31	00000336	JUMPER (R12)	1
1.32	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.33	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.34	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.35	982237	DUAL ENTRY WIRE FERRULE	1
1.36	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.37	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.38	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.39	00001737	JUMPER 'B6'	1
1.40	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.41	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.42	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.43	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	1
1.44	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.45	983197	WIRING TERMINAL	2
1.46	51847	JUMPER	1
1.47	GROUND JUMPER	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1



### CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 1-SPEED UNITS 220/230-1-50/60 MODELS J, L, R & RT

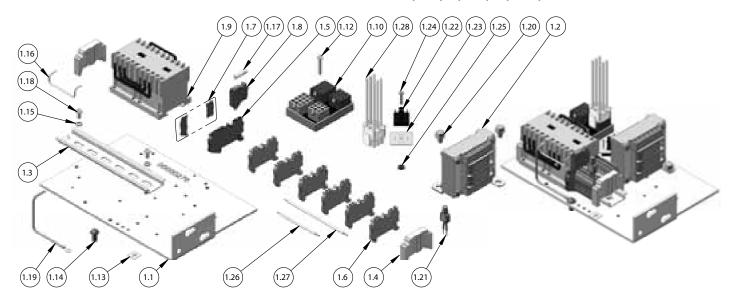


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	REVERSING CONTACTOR P/N	TRANSFORMER P/N	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001698	24791	00000594T	24 V
00001699	28906	00000595T	48 V
00001700	28905	00000596T	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.4	982873	MACHINE SCREW PAN HEAD	6
1.5	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.6	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.9	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.10	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.11	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	7
1.12	29047	TERMINAL STRIP BRIDGE	3
1.13	35279	START CAPACITOR	1
1.14	35278	CAPACITOR, RUN	1
1.15	35268	CLAMP	2
1.16	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.17	35285	RUN CAPACITOR INSULATOR	1
1.18	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-230/460 PRIMARY	i
1.19	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.20	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.21	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	i
1.22	51845	JUMPER	2
1.23	29038	JUMPER (R5)	1
1.24	29037	JUMPER (R3)	1
1.25	29036	JUMPER (R2)	1
1.26	29034	JUMPER (R10)	1
1.27	29035	JUMPER (R4)	1
1.28	00000755	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R7)	i
1.29	00000757	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R6)	i
1.30	00000758	JUMPER V2 1 PHASE (R9)	1
1.31	00000336	JUMPER (R12)	1
1.32	70246	RECTIFIER	i
1.33	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	i
1.34	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.35	0000535	SURG SUPPRESSOR	1
1.36	00001501	B4-JUMPER	i
1.37	00001500	B3-JUMPER	i
1.38	00001737	JUMPER 'B6'	i
1.39	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.40	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.41	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.42	51847	JUMPER	i
1.43	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	i
1.44	00000321	JUMPER-R13	1
1.45	27190	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.46	983197	WIRING TERMINAL	2



## CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 1-SPEED, DUAL VOLTAGE UNITS 220/230-380/415/460-3-50/60 MODELS J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT & RRT

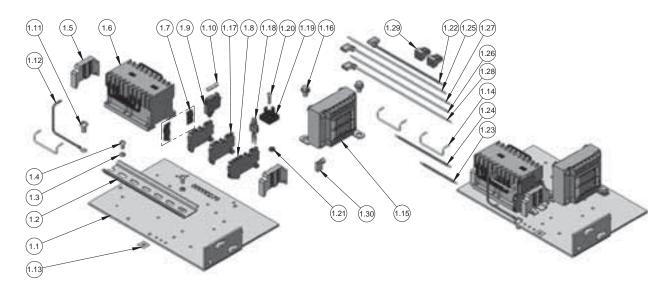


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	TRANSFORMER	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001701	00000594T	28860	24 V
00001702	00000595T	24797	48 V
00001703	00000596T	24799	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A BHSE	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-230/460	1
1.3	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.4	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.5	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.6	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	6
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29019	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.9	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.10	27672	VOLTAGE CHANGE BOARD	1
1.12	987862	SCREW #8-32UNC-2A X 1"	1
1.13	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.14	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.15	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.16	51847	JUMPER	1
1.17	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.18	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.19	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.20	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.21	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.22	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.23	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.24	957854	SCREW #6-32 NC-2 X 5/8" ROUND	1
1.25	982470	NUT #6-32 UNC-2A HEX MACHINE	1
1.26	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.27	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.28	00000204	HARNESS V2/CONTACTOR	1



## CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 550/575-3-50/60 MODELS J, JJ, L, LL, R, RR, RT & RRT

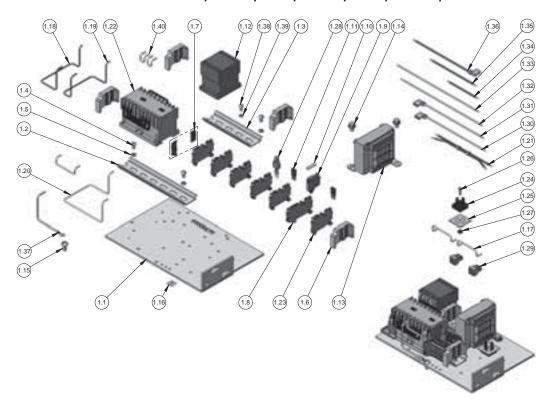


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	TRANSFORMER	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001710	00000597T	28860	24 V
00001711	00000598T	24797	48 V
00001712	00000599T	24799	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A BHSE	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM 2	
1.4	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.5	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.6	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT 1	
1.8	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.9	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.10	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.12	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.13	20940	GROUND LABEL JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.14	51847	JUMPER	3
1.15	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-575V PRIMARY	1
1.16	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.17	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	2
1.18	00001505	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.19	00001551	RECTIFIER	1
1.20	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.21	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	1
1.22	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.23	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.24	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.25	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.26	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.27	00001535	JUMPER 'B4'	1
1.28	00001536	JUMPER 'B3'	1
1.29	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	2
1.30	983197	WIRING TERMINAL	1



# CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 2-SPEED UNITS 220/230-3-50/60 MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2

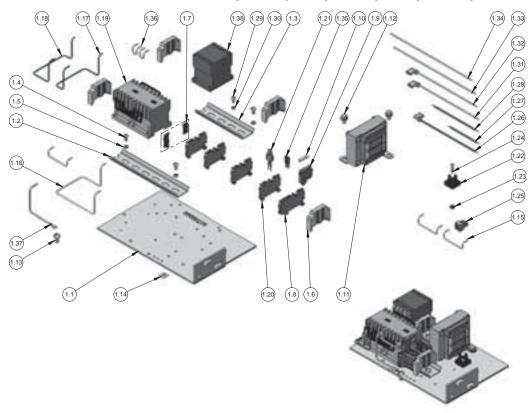


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	TRANSFORMER	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SPEED SELECTING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001704	00000594T	28860	28878	24 V
00001705	00000595T	24797	28871	48 V
00001706	00000596T	24799	28870	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	29009	DIN-RAIL 4.50" LONG	1
1.4	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	3
1.5	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	3
1.6	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	4
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.9	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.10	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.11	29047	TERMINAL STRIP BRIDGE	2
1.12	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR	1
1.13	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-230/460	1
1.14	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.15	987827	W 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.16	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.17	51847	JUMPER	3
1.18	27652	JUMPER (R4)	1
1.19	27657	JUMPER (R5)	1
1.20	27736	JUMPER (W5)	1
1.21	00000327	'H5/H6' JUMPER HARNESS	1
1.22	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.23	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	6
1.24	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.25	70274	RECTIFIER INSULATOR	1
1.26	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1,27	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	1
1.28	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.29	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	2
1.30	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.31	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.32	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.33	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.34	00000537	B8 JUMPER	i
1.35	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.36	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.37	27189	GROUND JUMPER	1
1.38	982683	SCREW #8-32 UNC-2A X 3/8"	1
1.39	957844	LOCK WASHER #8 ASA MEDIUM	1
1.40	27662	JUMPER	2



# CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 2-SPEED UNITS 380/415/460-3-50/60 MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RT-2 & RRT-2

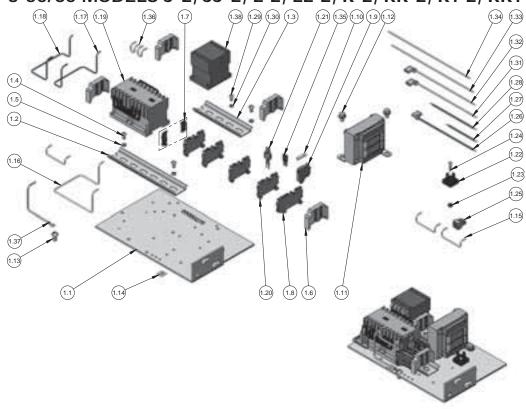


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	TRANSFORMER	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SPEED SELECTING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001707	00000594T	28860	28878	24 V
00001708	00000595T	24797	28871	48 V
00001709	00000596T	24799	28870	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	29009	DIN-RAIL 4.50" LONG	1
1.4	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	3
1.5	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	3
1.6	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	4
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.9	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.10	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.11	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-230/460	1
1.12	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.13	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.14	51847	JUMPER	3
1.15	27652	JUMPER (W5)	1
1.16	27657	JUMPER (R4)	1
1.17	27736	JUMPER (R5)	1
1.18	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.19	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	6
1.20	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.21	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.22	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	1
1.23	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.24	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	2
1.25	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.26	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.27	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.28	982683	SCREW #8-32 UNC-2A X 3/8"	1
1.29	957844	LOCK WASHER #8 ASA MEDIUM	1
1.30	27662	JUMPER	2
1.31	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.32	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.33	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.34	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.35	29047	TERMINAL STRIP BRIDGE	1
1.36	27662	JUMPER	2
1.37	27189	GROUND JUMPER	1
1.38	LC1K09	CONTACTOR	1



# CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 2-SPEED UNITS 550/575-3-50/60 MODELS J-2, JJ-2, L-2, LL-2, R-2, RR-2, RR-2, RRT-2

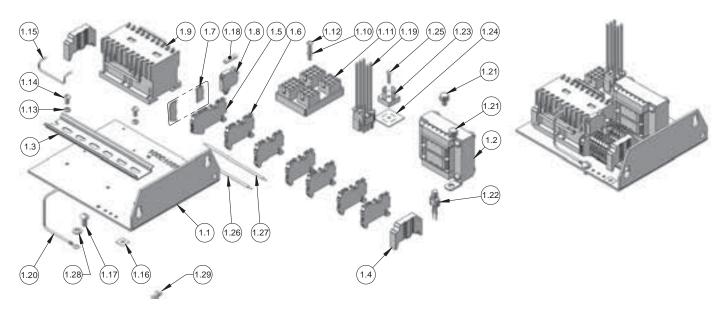


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	TRANSFORMER	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SPEED SELECTING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
00001713	00000597T	28860	28878	24 V
00001714	00000598T	24797	28871	48 V
00001715	00000599T	24799	28870	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR BKT S/A	1
1.1	00000278	CONTACTOR BRACKET	1
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	29009	DIN-RAIL 4.50" LONG	1
1.4	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	3
1.5	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	3
1.6	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	4
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.9	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.10	29018	FUSIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.11	SEE TABLE	CONTACTOR	1
1.12	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-230/460	1
1.13	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.14	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.15	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.16	51847	JUMPER	3
1.17	27662	JUMPER	2
1.18	27652	JUMPER (R4)	
1.19	27657	JUMPER (R5)	1
1.20	27736	JUMPER (W5)	
1.21	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.22	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	6
1.23	00001551	RECTIFIER	1
1.24	957854	ROUND HEAD MACHINE SCREW	1
1.25	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	1
1.26	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.27	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.28	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.29	982683	SCREW #8-32 UNC-2A X 3/8"	1
1.30	00001500	B3-JUMPER	1
1.31	00001501	B4-JUMPER	1
1.32	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	2
1.33	957844	LOCK WASHER #8 ASA MEDIUM	1
1.34	27189	GROUND JUMPER	1
1.35	982683	SCREW #8-32 UNC-2A X 3/8"	1
1.36	983197	WIRING TERMINAL	1



# CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE 1-SPEED, DUAL VOLTAGE UNITS 220/230-380/415/460-3-50/60 MODELS: RRS

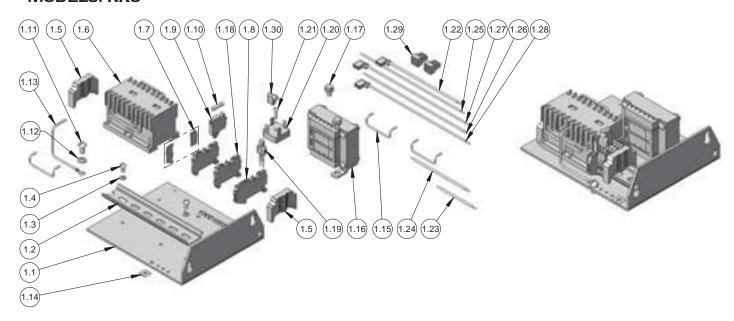


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	TRANSFORMER	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE	
10001058	00000594T	28860	24 V	
10001059	00000595T	24797	48 V	
10001060	00000596T	24799	110 V	

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CTRLS ASSY-DUAL VOLTAGE	1
1.1	10001055	CONTACTOR CONTROLS BRACKET	1
1.2	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-230/460 PRIMARY	1
1.3	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.4	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.5	29018	FUSEIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.6	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	6
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.9	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.10	957844	LOCK WASHER	1
1.11	10001233	VOLTAGE CHANGE BOARD	1
1.12	987862	SCREW #8-32UNC-2A X 1"	1
1.13	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.14	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.15	51847	JUMPER	1
1.16	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.17	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.18	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.19	00001733	HARNESS V2/CONTACTOR	1
1.20	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.21	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.22	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.23	70246	RECTIFIER	1
1.24	70274	INSULATOR, RECTIFIER	1
1.25	957854	SCREW #6-32 NC-2 X 5/8" ROUND	1
1.26	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.27	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.28	982226	LOCK WASHER 1/4 X .109 X .062"	1
1.29	983197	WIRING TERMINAL	1



# CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLY 550/575-3-50/60 FOR USE WITH DC BRAKE MODELS: RRS

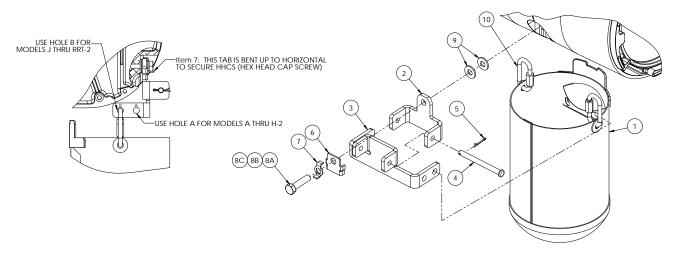


CONTACTOR BKT S/A	TRANSFORMER	REVERSING CONTACTOR	SECONDARY VOLTAGE
10001061	00000597T	28860	24 V
10001062	00000598T	24797	48 V
10001063	00000599T	24799	110 V

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	SEE TABLE	CTRLS ASSY-575V	1
1.1	10001055	CONTACTOR CONTROLS BRACKET	1
1.2	29010	DIN-RAIL 6.50" LONG	1
1.3	987873	LOCK WASHER #10 ASA MEDIUM	2
1.4	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	2
1.5	909J13	TERMINAL STRIP END CLAMP	2
1.6	SEE TABLE	REVERSING CONTACTOR	1
1.7	00000398	TERMINAL STRIP COVER SEGMENT	1
1.8	29018	FUSEIBLE TERMINAL STRIP	1
1.9	29019	TERMINAL STRIP CARTRIDGE	1
1.10	00000393	FUSE-5MM X 20MM-500MA	1
1.11	987827	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1/2"	1
1.12	982226	LOCK WASHER 1/4 X .109 X .062"	1
1.13	27189	JUMPER-G/Y-#16 AWG	1
1.14	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
1.15	51847	JUMPER	3
1.16	SEE TABLE	TRANSFORMER-V2-575V PRIMARY	1
1.17	25861	SCREW 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 3/8" HEX	2
1.18	29014	TERMINAL STRIP	2
1.19	00001505	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	1
1.20	00001551	RECTIFIER	1
1.21	957854	SCREW #6-32 NC-2 X 5/8" ROUND	1
1.22	00000376	B5 JUMPER	1
1.23	00000537	B8 JUMPER	1
1.24	00000538	B9 JUMPER	1
1.25	00001502	JUMPER-B1	1
1.26	00001503	JUMPER-B2	1
1.27	00001535	JUMPER 'B4'	1
1.28	00001536	JUMPER 'B3'	1
1.29	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	2
1.30	983197	WIRING TERMINAL	1



## 5" METAL AND FABRIC CHAIN CONTAINER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

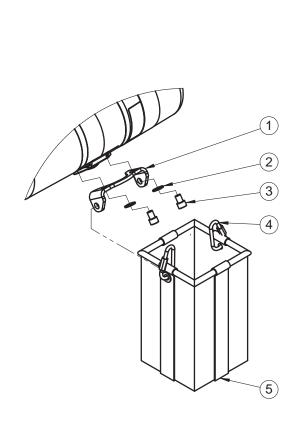


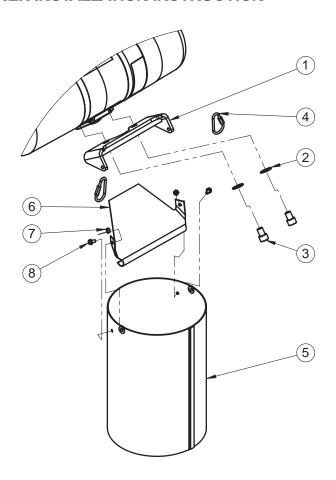
	Cl	HAIN CONTAINER BUC	KET LENGTH VS. MODI	EL AND LIFT (TABLE A)			
A THRU C2 & F THRU F-2	E, E-2, H, &H-2	J THRU LL-2	R THRU RR-2	RT THRU RRT-2	BUCKET LENGTH (INCHES)	METAL CONTAINER PART NUMBERS	FABRIC CONTAINER PART NUMBERS
		LIFT IN FEET			-	-	-
10	5 -	_	_	_	8	2450	3813PNH
10 - 20	5 - 10	10	5	-	11	2451	3814PNH
20 - 30	10 - 15	10 - 15	5 - 7.5	5	14	2452	3810PNH
30 - 40	15 - 20	15 - 20	7.5 - 10	5 - 6.3	17	2453	3815PNH
40 - 50	20 - 25	20 - 25	10 - 12.5	6.3 - 8.3	20	2454	3816PNH
50 - 60	25 - 30	25 - 30	12.5 - 15	8.3 - 10	23	2455	3811PNH
60 - 90	30 - 45	30 - 40	15 - 20	10 - 13.3	31	2456	3817PNH
90 - 100	45 - 50	40 - 60	20 - 30	13.3 - 20	36	2457	3812PNH
100 - 140	50 - 70	60 - 90	30 - 45	20 - 30	48	2458	3818PNH

ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	-	CHAIN CONTAINER BUCKET/BAG	1
-		CHAIN CONTAINER KIT 5" DIAMETER (CONSIST OF THE BELOW ITEMS)	1
2		UPPER BRACKET	1
3		LOWER BRACKET	1
4		PIN CLEVIS	1
5		COTTER PIN-1/16 X 3/4 LG	1
6		ADAPTER (V2) FOR MODELS J THRU RRT-2	1
7	24650	SCREW HEAD RETAINER	1
8A		HHCS 5/16-18 UNC-2A X 1¼  USE ONLY ON HOIST WITH SERIAL # BEGINNING WITH "NL"  MODELS J THRU RRT AND WJ & WR	1
8B		HHCS 1/4-20 UNC-2A X 1 1 USE ONLY ON MODELS A THRU H-2	1
8C		HHCS 5/16-18 UNC-2A X 1 USE ONLY ON HOIST WITH SERIAL # BEGINNING WITH "L" OR "LW" MODELS J-RRT AND WJ & WR	1
9		WASHER 5/16 X 11/16 X .065 SAE USED ONLY ON HOIST WITH SERIAL # BEGINNING WITH "NL"	2
10		QUICK LINK	2



## RRS METAL AND FABRIC CHAIN CONTAINER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION





CANVAS CHAIN CONTAINER BUCKET LENGTH VS LIFT			
Lift in Feet	Canvas Container Kit		
20	10001562		
30	10001568		
40	10001569		
50	10001570		
60	10001571		

METAL CHAIN CONTAINER BUCKET LENGTH VS LIFT			
Lift in Feet	Canvas Container Kit		
30	10001563		
55	10001564		
80	10001565		
105	10001566		
130	10001567		

Item #	Description	Metal Kit Part #	Qty.	Canvas Kit Part #	Qty.
1	CHAIN CONTAINER BRACKET		1		1
2	WASHER		2		2
3	SOCHET HEAD CAP SCREW	SEE TABLE FOR	2	SEE TABLE	2
4	QUICK LINK	PART NUMBER	2	FOR PART NUMBER	2
5	CHAIN CONTAINER	BASED	1	BASED	1
6	CHAIN CONTAINER RAMP	ON LIFT	1	ON LIFT	-
7	RAMP NUT		2		-
8	RAMP HEX BOLT		2		-



## **LUBRICANTS**

Part Number for Packaged Lubricants Used in the Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists (Refer to page 21 for Lubrication Instructions)			
Lubricant Usage	Type of Lubricant	Part Numbers and Packaged Quantity of Lubricants	
		Models A to H uses 28605	
Hoist Gears	Grease (Special)	Model J to RRT excluding RRS uses 28617	
		Model RRS uses 1 each of both 28605 and 28617	
Load Chain Oil		28608 for 1 Pint Can 28619 for 1 Gal Can	
Limit Switch Shaft Threads	*Oil	"3 in 1" or Light Machine Oil-obtain locally	
Lower Hook Thrust Bearing	*Oil	Heavy Machine Oil obtain locally	

<sup>\*</sup>These oils are not furnished by CM in Packaged Quantities. When ordering lubricants, specify the type of lubricant, part number and packages quantity required.

Touch-up Paints for Lodestar Electric Chain Hoists:

Hoist Order \*(1) case (12-12 oz. Aerosol Cans) of Black Touch-up paints Part Number 84189.

Hoist Order  $^*(1)$  case (12-12 oz. Aerosol Cans) of Orange Touch-Up paint Part Number 84190.

\*Touch-up paints are only available in case quantities.

**NOTE:** When painting hoists, also order warning labels, identification labels, etc. that may be coated during painting.

## RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS

To insure continued service of the Lodestar Hoist, the following is a list of parts that are recommended to be kept on hand at all times to replace parts that have worn of failed.

Part Description	Models A-H	Models J-RRT	Model RRS	Oty Required for Each Hoist
Limit Switch Kit	31631	31636 (excludes RRS)	31636	1
Solid State Reverse Switch (Single Phase Units Only)	27257	35499	n/a	1
Start Capacitor (Single Phase Units Only)	27716	35279	n/a	1
Run Capacitor (Single Phase Units Only)	-	35278	n/a	
Transformer	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	0 or 1
Control Station Hardware Kit w/ Gasket	SEE CONTROLS SECTION	SEE CONTROLS SECTION	SEE CONTROLS SECTION	1
Control Station Button Insert Kit	SEE CONTROLS SECTION	SEE CONTROLS SECTION	SEE CONTROLS SECTION	1
Contactor	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	1
Fuse - 500mA	00000393	00000393	00000393	
Speed Selector Relay (2-Speed Units Only)	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	SEE CONTACTOR PLATE SECTION	1
CM Terminal Pin-Extraction Tool (Dual Voltage Only)	27163	27163	27163	1
Suspension Bolts	987554	36846	10001047/82638	2(1 EA RRS)



# **NOTES**





# WARRANTY

## WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF REMEDY AND LIABILITY

A. Seller warrants that its products and parts, when shipped, and operating (including installation, construction and start-up), when performed, will meet applicable specifications, will be of good quality and will be free from defects in material and workmanship. All claims for defective mechanical components under this warranty must be made in writing immediately upon discovery and in any event, within three (3) years from shipment of the applicable item unless Seller specifically assumes installation, construction or start-up responsibility. All claims for defective mechanical components when Seller assumes installation, construction or start-up responsibility and all claims for defective work must be made in writing immediately upon discovery and in any event, within three (3) years from completion of the applicable work by Seller, provided; however, all claims for defective mechanical components must be made in writing no later than (42) months after shipment. All claims for defective electrical components under this warranty must be made in writing immediately upon discovery and in any event, within one (1) year from shipment of the applicable item unless Seller specifically assumes installation, construction or start-up responsibility. All claims for defective electrical components when Seller assumes installation, construction or start-up responsibility and all claims for defective work must be made in writing immediately upon discovery and in any event, within one (1) year from completion of the applicable work by Seller, provided; however, all claims for defective electrical components must be made in writing no later than eighteen (18) months after shipment. Defective items must be held for Seller's inspection and returned to the original f.o.b. point upon request. THE 'FOREGOING IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER, EXPRESS, IMPLIED AND STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL SELLER BE LIABLE TO BUYER OR ANY THIRD PARTY WITH RESPECT TO ANY GOOD, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHER THEORY OF LAW, FOR LOSS OF PROFITS OR LOSS OF USE, OR FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, DIRECT OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, HOWSOEVER CAUSED.

- B. Upon Buyer's submission of a claim as provided above and its substantiation, Seller shall at its option either (i) repair or replace its product, part or work at either the original f.o.b. point of delivery or at Seller's authorized service station nearest Buyer; or (ii) refund an equitable portion of the purchase price. All claims are to be submitted in accordance with our published warranty process.
- C. This warranty is contingent upon Buyer's proper maintenance and care of Seller's products, and does not extend to normal wear and tear. Seller reserves the right to void warranty in event of Buyer's use of inappropriate materials or application in the course of repair or maintenance, or if Seller's products have been dismantled prior to submission to Seller for warranty inspection at Seller's authorized service station.
- D. Seller shall not be liable for any damage, injury or loss arising out of the use of the goods if, prior to such damage, injury or loss, such goods are: (i) damaged or misused following Seller's delivery to the carrier; (ii) not maintained, inspected, or used in compliance with applicable law and Seller's written instructions and recommendations; (iii) installed, repaired, altered or modified without compliance with such laws, instructions or recommendations; or (4) repaired with parts or accessories other than those supplied by CMCO.
- E. The foregoing is Seller's only obligation and Buyer's exclusive remedy for breach of warranty and is Buyer's exclusive remedy hereunder by way of breach of contract, tort, strict liability or otherwise. Any action for breach of this agreement must be commenced within one (1) year after the cause of action has accrued.



FAMILY OF BRANDS















SHAW-BOX

Distributed by Ergonomic Partners
Sales@ErgonomicPartners.com
www.ErgonomicPartners.com
Tel: 314-884-8884

# **OPERATING, MAINTENANCE** & PARTS MÁNUAL

## **ELECTRIC CHAIN HOIST VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SUPPLEMENT**



maintaining and operating this hoist.

The use of any hoist presents some risk of personal injury or property damage. That risk is greatly increased if proper instructions and warnings are not followed. Before using this hoist, each operator should become thoroughly familiar with all warnings, instructions and recommendations in this manual. Retain this manual for future reference and use.

Forward this manual to operator. Failure to operate equipment as directed in manual may cause injury.



Distributed by Ergonomic Partners Sales@ErgonomicPartners.com www.ErgonomicPartners.com Tel: 314-884-8884



## **FOREWORD**

This manual contains important information to help you properly install, operate and maintain your hoist for maximum performance, economy and safety.

Please study its contents thoroughly before putting your hoist into operation. By practicing correct operating procedures and by carrying out the recommended preventive maintenance suggestions, you will experience long, dependable and safe service. After you have completely familiarized yourself with the contents of this manual, we recommend that you carefully file it for future reference.

The information herein is directed to the proper use, care and maintenance of the hoist and does not comprise a handbook on the broad subject of rigging.

Rigging can be defined as the process of lifting and moving heavy loads using hoists and other mechanical equipment. Skill acquired through specialized experience and study is essential to safe rigging operations. For rigging information, we recommend consulting a standard textbook on the subject.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Electromotive Impulse® •G+ Mini Adjustable Frequence	cy Drives3
Disclaimer of Warranty	3
General	3
Power Supply and Electrical Connections	3
Operating Instructions	4
Safety Procedures	4–5
Wiring Diagrams	6–9
Parts Diagrams	10–14
Programming the Adjustable Frequency Drive	15–17
Parameters	17–22
Specifications	23
Speed Control Methods	24
Factory Settings	25–29
Warranty	30



### ELECTROMOTIVE IMPULSE® •G+ MINI ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

Through a special arrangement with Electromotive Systems, a Magnatek Company, the Impulse •G+ Mini adjustable frequency drives have been mounted inside most Columbus McKinnon (CM®) chain hoists. This manual contains information on the adjustable frequency drives and it should be used in conjunction with the manual supplied with the hoist.

### **DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY**

Electromotive Systems hereafter referred to as Company, assumes no responsibility for improper programming of a drive by untrained personnel. A drive should only be programmed by a trained technician who has read and understands the contents of this manual. Improper programming of a drive can lead to unexpected, undesirable, or unsafe operation or performance of the drive. This may result in damage to equipment or personal injury. We shall not be liable for economic loss, property damage, or other consequential damages or physical injury sustained by the purchaser or by any third party as a result of such programming. We neither assume nor authorize any other person to assume any other liability in connection with the sale or use of this product.



Improper programming of a drive can lead to unexpected, undesirable, or unsafe operation or performance of the drive.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Drive must only be programmed by trained personnel.

#### **GENERAL**

Refer to hoist manual for Safety Precautions, Hoist Safety is up to you, Forward, General Information, Accessories and Installation of the hoist. However, when installing the hoist, be sure it is protected from the following conditions:

- Extreme cold and heat. Use only within the ambient temperature range: 14 to 122°F (-10 to +50°C).
- Rain, moisture.
- Oil sprays, splashes.
- · Salt spray.
- Direct sunlight (Avoid using outdoors).
- · Corrosive gases (e.g. sulfurous gas) or liquids.
- Dust or metallic particles in the air.
- Physical shock, vibration.
- Magnetic noise. (Example: welding machines, power devices, etc.).
- High humidity.
- Radioactive substances.
- Combustibles: thinner, solvents, etc.

# POWER SUPPLY AND ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

Follow the power supply and electrical connections under the Installation Instructions of the hoist manual. Hoists supplied with the Electromotive adjustable frequency drives are to be connected to 220 volt - 3 phase - 50 hertz, 208-240 volt - 3 phase - 60 hertz, 380-415 volt - 3 phase - 50 hertz or 440-480 volt - 3 phase - 60 hertz power supply. Before connecting the hoist to the power supply, check that the power to be used agrees with that shown on the hoist identification plate. Hoists with drives are **not** dual voltage.

The hoist should be connected to a branch circuit which complies with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes.

It is recommended that a line of adequate capacity be run directly from the power supply to the hoist to prevent having problems with low voltage and circuit overloads.

The hoist must be supplied with adequate electrical power in order to operate properly. For proper operation, the voltage, (measured at the end of the standard power cord with the hoist operating in the  $\uparrow$  (UP) direction with full load) must be as indicated in the following table:

NOMINAL POWER SUPPLY	MINIMUM RUNNING VOLTAGE
230-3-60	200
460-3-60	415
220-3-50	200
380-3-50	365
415-3-50	399

#### Signs of inadequate electrical power (low voltage) are:

- · Noisy hoist operations due to brake chattering.
- Dimming of lights or slowing of motors connected to the same circuit.
- Heating of the hoist motor and other internal components as well as heating of the wires and connectors in the circuit feeding the hoists.
- Failure of the hoist to lift the load due to motor stalling.
- Blowing of fuses or tripping of circuit breakers.

To avoid these low voltage problems, the hoist must be connected to an electrical power supply system that complies with the National Electric Code and applicable local codes. This system must be sized based on the full load current of the hoist and it must have a disconnecting means, overcurrent protection (slow blow fuses or inverse-time type circuit breakers) and provisions for grounding the hoist.

For grounding of the hoist, the power cord includes a grounding conductor (green wire). Furthermore, the suspension system on which the hoist is mounted must also be permanently grounded.

# **A WARNING**

Failure to properly ground the hoist presents the danger of electric shock.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Permanently ground the hoist as instructed in this manual.

Low voltage can also be caused by using an undersize extension cord to supply power to the hoist. Refer to the hoist manual to determine the size of the wires in the extension cord.



## **A WARNING**

Failure to provide a proper power supply system for the hoist may cause damage and offers the potential for a fire.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Provide the hoist with a overcurrent protected power supply system per the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes as instructed in this manual.

Remember, operation with low voltage can void the CM repair/replacement policy. When in doubt about any of the electrical requirements, consult a qualified electrician.

Always disconnect the power from the power supply system and lockout/tagout disconnecting means before servicing the hoist.

## **A WARNING**

Working in or near exposed energized electrical equipment presents the danger of electric shock.

### TO AVOID INJURY:

Disconnect power and lockout/tagout disconnecting means before removing cover or servicing this equipment.

NOTE: The brake coil voltage must be the same as the hoist line voltage. This must be a consideration when ordering a repair brake coil.

#### **OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

Follow the operating instructions in the hoist manual and use the following:

The hoist is supplied with dynamic braking resistors. During normal hoist operation these resistors get very hot (300°F or more). These resistors must never be touched while the hoist is in operation. They should be allowed to cool to room temperature before inspection or servicing the hoist.

## **A WARNING**

Dynamic braking resistors get very hot during normal hoist operation.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Never touch the dynamic braking resistors while the hoist is in operation. Allow resistors to cool before servicing.

- The adjustable frequency drives are programmed on a per order basis (see Speed Control Methods on page 23) to provide:
  - a. 1 step control. In this method, the hoist can be operated as a normal single speed hoist. Depress the up or down push button and the hoist speed will gradually increase to the rated speed of the hoist.
  - b. 2 step control. In this method, the hoist can be operated as a normal two speed hoist. Partially depress the up or down push button for slow speed operation and fully depress the button for fast speed operation.
  - c. 3 step control. In this method, the hoist can be operated as a normal three speed operation. Partially depress the up or down push button for slow speed operation. Depress the button to the intermediate position for second speed operation and fully depress the button for fast speed operation. The hoist speed gradually increases to the next speed point.

- d. 2 step infinitely variable control. Partially depress the up or down push button and the speed of the hoist will gradually increase to the slow speed point. Fully depress the button and the speed of the hoist will gradually increase to fast speed operation. Slowly release or depress the up or down push button and the hoist will operate at a speed between the preset speed points.
- e. 3 step infinitely variable control. Partially depress the up or down push button and the speed of the hoist will gradually increase to the slow speed point. Depress the button to the intermediate position and the speed of the hoist will gradually increase to the second speed. Fully depressing the button will cause the hoist to gradually increase to fast speed. Slowly release or depress the up or down push button and the hoist will operate at a speed between the preset speed points.

#### SAFETY PROCEDURES

Refer to the hoist manual and:

- When preparing to lift a load, be sure that the attachments to the hook are firmly seated in hook saddle. Avoid off center loading of any kind, especially loading on the point of hook.
- When lifting, raise the load only enough to clear the floor or support and check to be sure that the attachments to the hook and load are firmly seated. Continue lift only after you are assured the load is free of all obstructions.
- Do not load hoist beyond the rated capacity shown on hoist identification plate. Overload can cause immediate failure of some load-carrying part or create a defect causing subsequent failure at less than rated capacity. When in doubt, use the next larger capacity hoist.
- Do not use this or any other overhead materials handling equipment for lifting persons.
- Stand clear of all loads and avoid moving a load over the heads of other personnel. Warn personnel of your intention to move a load in their area.
- 6. Do not leave the load suspended in the air unattended.
- 7. Permit only qualified personnel to operate unit.
- Do not wrap the load chain around the load and hook onto itself as a choker chain. Doing this will result in:
  - The loss of the swivel effect of the hook which could mean twisted chain and a jammed liftwheel.
  - The upper limit switch, on certain hoists, is by-passed and the load could hit the hoist.
  - c. The chain could be damaged at the hook.



 On two and three part reeved hoists, check for twists in the load chain. A twist can occur if the lower hook block has been capsized between the strands of chain. Reverse the capsize to remove twist.

## **A WARNING**

Allowing the load to bear against the hook latch and/or hook tip can result in loss of load.

#### TO AVOID INJURY:

Do not allow the load to bear against the hook latch and/or hook tip. Apply load to hook bowl or saddle only.

- Do not allow the load to bear against the hook latch. The latch is to help maintain the hook in position while the chain is slack before taking up slack chain.
- 11. Take up a slack load chain carefully and start load easily to avoid shock and jerking of hoist load chain. If there is any evidence of overloading, immediately lower the load and remove the excess load.
- 12. Do not allow the load to swing or twist while hoisting.
- Never operate the hoist when flammable materials or vapors are present. Electrical devices produce arcs or sparks that can cause a fire or explosion.
- STAY ALERT! Watch what you are doing and use common sense. Do not use the hoist when you are tired, distracted or under the influence of drugs, alcohol or medication causing diminished control.

#### **INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE**

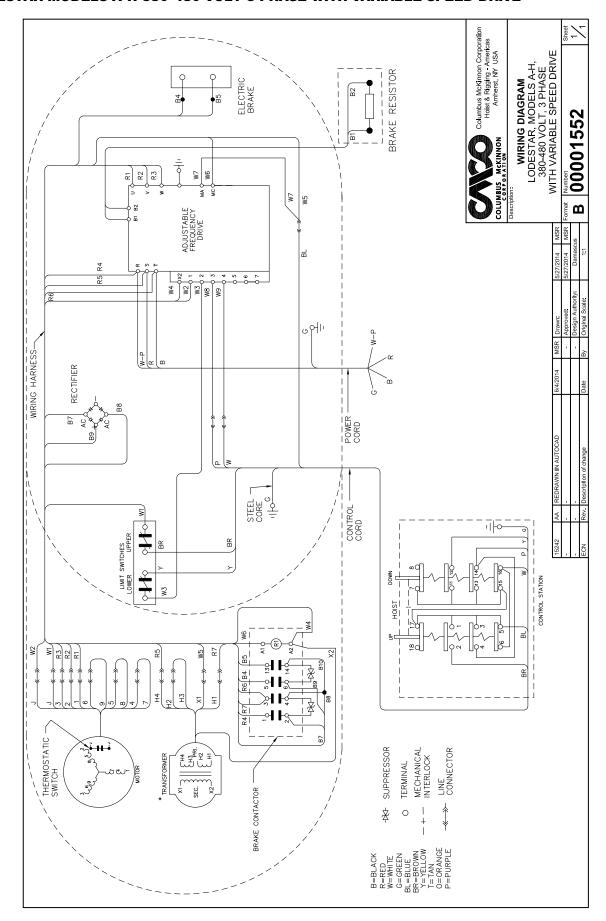
Refer to the hoist manual and in addition, periodically check wiring connections to the drive to make sure they are tight.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS		
CHAIN CONTAINER BRACKET SCREWS	20-50 FT*LBF	
BRAKING RESISTOR MOUNTING SCREWS	15-18 IN*LBF	
#6 SCREWS	6-9 IN*LBF	
#8 SCREWS	15-18 IN*LBF	
#10 SCREWS	25-30 IN*LBF	

<sup>\*</sup>Refer to Manual 00001996 for all other torque values

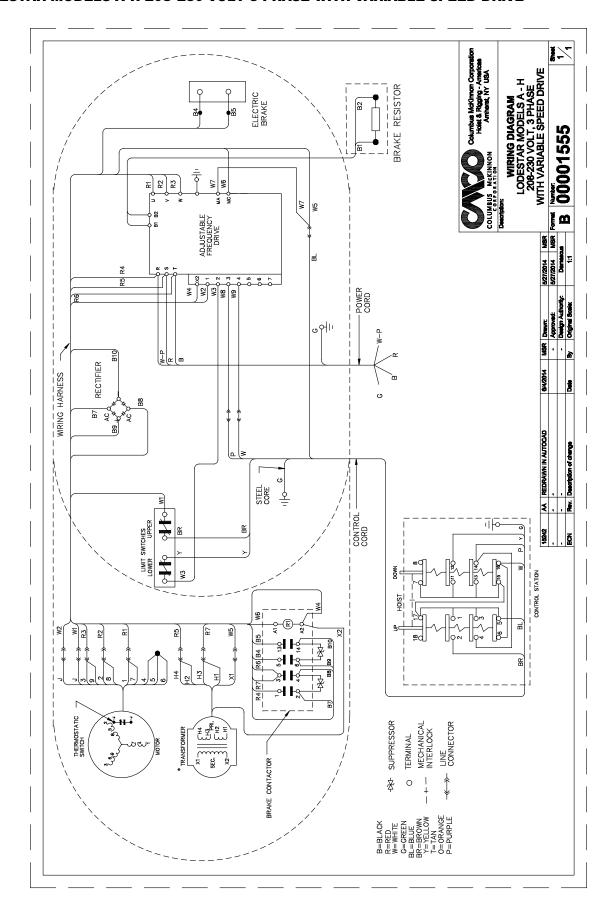


# WIRING DIAGRAM LODESTAR MODELS A-H 380-480 VOLT 3 PHASE WITH VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE



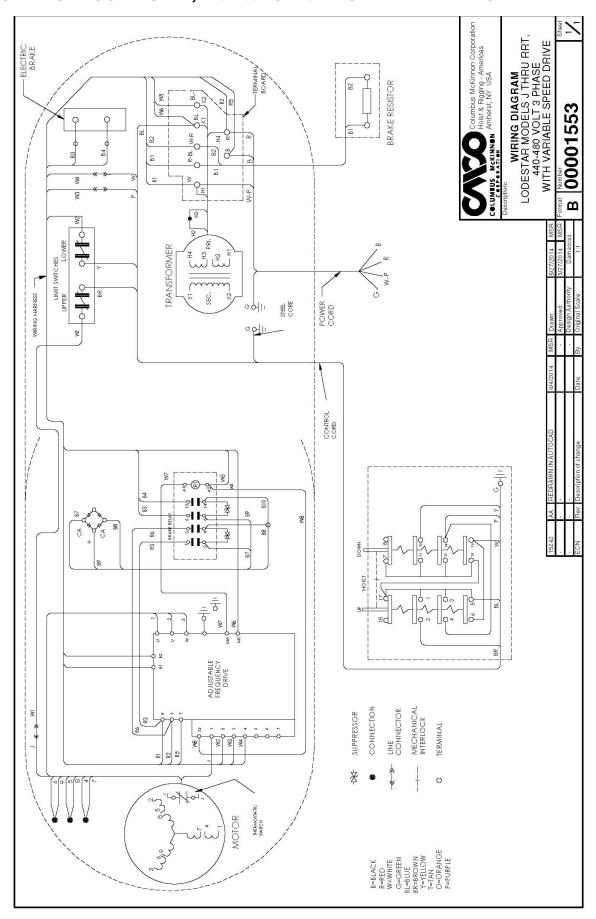


# WIRING DIAGRAM LODESTAR MODELS A-H 208-230 VOLT 3 PHASE WITH VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE



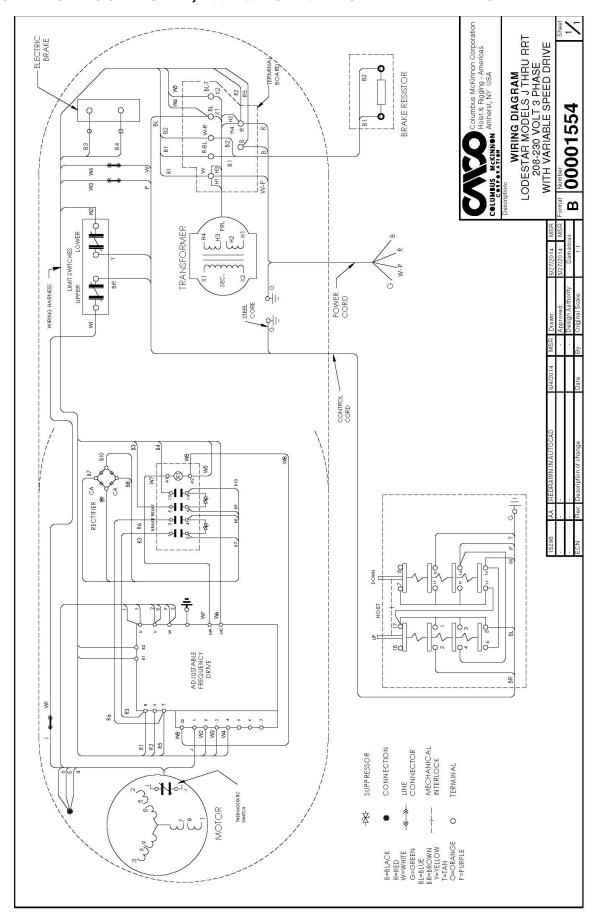


## WIRING DIAGRAM LODESTAR MODELS J THRU RRT, 440-480 VOLT 3 PHASE WITH VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE



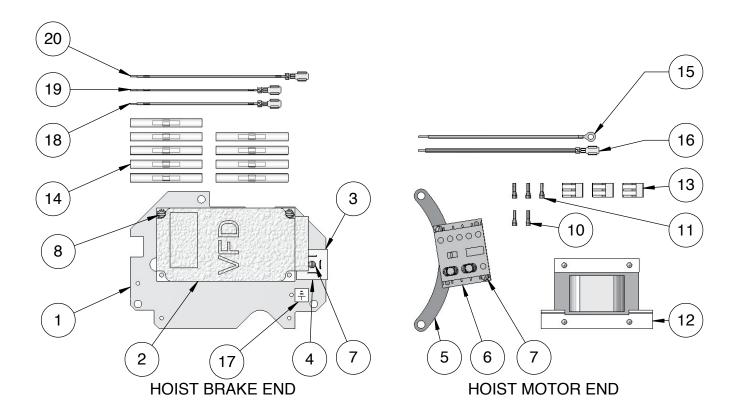


## WIRING DIAGRAM LODESTAR MODELS J THRU RRT, 208-230 VOLT 3 PHASE WITH VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE





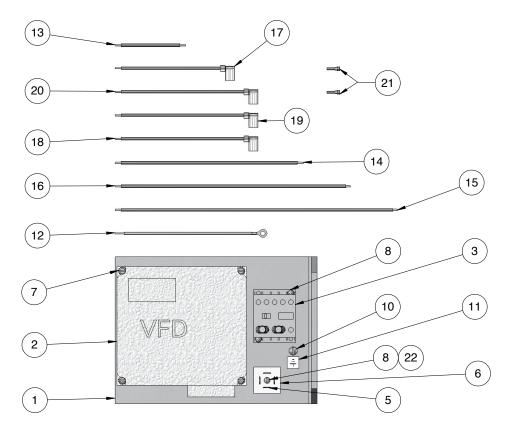
## **V1 CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLIES**



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	28968	AFD BRACKET	1
0	38953	VFD G+MINI, 1/2 HP	1
2	38954	VFD 3/4HP 460V	1
3	70246	RECTIFIER	1
4	70274	INSULATOR, RECTIFIER	1
5	28969	BRAKE RELAY BRACKET	1
6	35928	MAINLINE CONTACTOR	1
7	957854	SCREW #6-32 NC-2 X 5/8" ROUND	3
8	987378	SCREW #8-32 UNC-2A X 1/2"	2
9	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	2
10	982233	ALTECH DIN SERIES SINGLE WIRE	2
11	982234	ALTECH DIN SERIES SINGLE WIRE	3
12	27771	TRANSFORMER	1
13	11782704	CONNECTOR PUSHWIRE ORANGE	3
14	982158	LINE CONNECTOR	9
15	27686	JUMPER (G-Y)	1
16	00001729	JUMPER (R7)	1
17	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
18	28086	JUMPER (T)	1
19	28087	JUMPER (T)	1
20	28090	JUMPER (T)	1
NOT CHOWN	00001558	V1 230V VFD WIRING HARNESS	1
NOT SHOWN	00001557	V1 460V VFD WIRING HARNESS	1
NOT SHOWN	10001109	THERMAL CONDUCTIVE PASTE	AS REQ'D



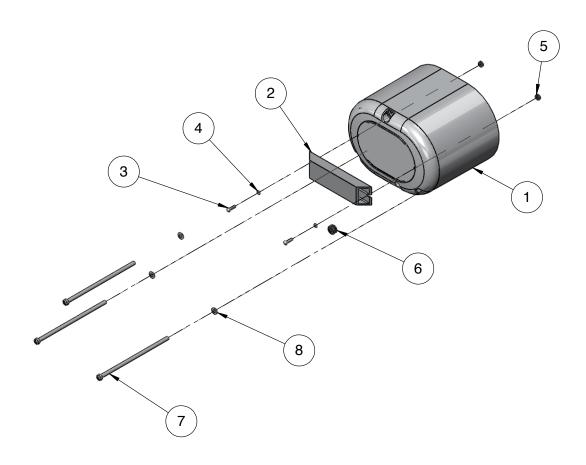
## **V2 AND RRS CONTACTOR PLATE ASSEMBLIES**



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	10001056	RRS VFD CONTROLS BRACKET	1
	00000339	V2 VFD CONTROLS BRACKET	1
	38955	VFD 1HP 230V	1
2	38956	VFD 1HP 406V	1
2	38957	VFD 2HP230V	1
	38992	VFD 5HP 460V	1
3	35928	BRAKE CONTACTOR	1
4	00000535	SURGE SUPPRESSOR - 230V	2
4	00001505	SURGE SUPPRESSOR - 460V	2
5	70246	RECTIFIER	1
6	70274	INSULATOR, RECTIFIER	1
7	987378	SCREW #8-32 UNC-2A X 1/2"	4
8	957854	SCREW #6-32 NC-2 X 5/8" ROUND	3
9	957855	LOCKWASHER	2
10	982686	SCREW #10-32 UNF-2A X 3/8" SL	1
11	20940	GROUND LABEL	1
12	27686	JUMPER (G-Y)	1
13	28091	JUMPER (R3)	1
14	28096	JUMPER (W7)	1
15	00001741	JUMPER (W8)	1
16	00001742	JUMPER (R6)	1
17	00000375	B7 JUMPER	1
18	00001743	JUMPER (B8)	1
19	00001744	JUMPER (B9)	1
20	00001745	JUMPER (B10)	1
21	982233	ALTECH DIN SERIES SINGLE WIRE	2
22	982470	HEX HEAD MACHINE NUT	1
NOT SHOWN	00001556	WIRING HARNESS V2 CE	1
NOT SHOWN	10001109	THERMAL CONDUCTIVE PASTE	AS REQ'D



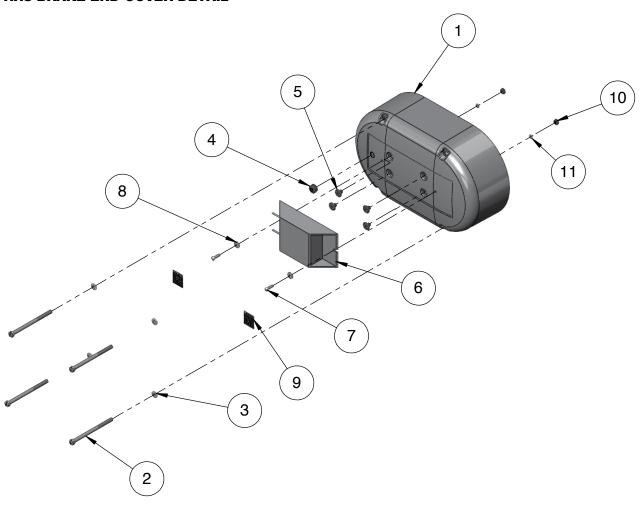
## **V1 BRAKE END COVER DETAIL**



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	27025	COVER	1
2	28958	DYNAMIC BRAKING RESISTOR - 250 OHM	1
2	28959	DYNAMIC BRAKING RESISTOR - 500 OHM	1
3	982537	SLOTTED ROUND HEAD SCREW-#8-32	2
4	957844	LOCKWASHER	2
5	982472	NUT #8-32 UNC-2B 11/32 X 1/8	2
6	28731	GROMMET, BUNA-N #9307K38	1
7	87325	SCREW 1/4-20 X 6.5" SL FIL HD	3
8	982251	WASHER252 ID X .19 WALL	3



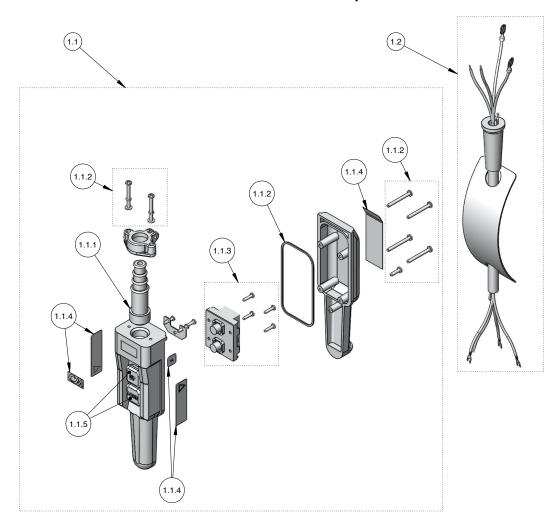
## **V2 AND RRS BRAKE END COVER DETAIL**



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	35262	CVR BACK FRAME MOD. J THRU RRT	1
2	968752	SCREW BRAKE COVER	4
3	982251	WASHER252 ID X .19 WALL	4
4	28731	GROMMET 1/4ID X 3/16 PANEL THK	1
5	00000574	HOLE PLUG	4
6	28960	DYNAMIC BRAKING RESISTOR - 150 OHMS	1
О	28961	DYNAMIC BRAKING RESISTOR - 250 OHMS	1
7	982537	SLOTTED ROUND HEAD SCREW-#8-32	2
8	982210	WASHER - #10	2
9	27024NH	WARNING LABEL	2
10	982472	NUT #8-32 UNC-2B 11/32 X 1/8	2
11	957844	LOCKWASHER	2



## COMPLETE CONTROL CORD AND STATION ASSEMBLY VFD, 3-SPEED HOIST CONTROL STATION



ITEM NO.	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
	28079	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 10 FOOT LIFT	
1	28080	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 15 FOOT LIFT	1
	28081	STATION ASSEMBLY AND CONTROL CORD FOR 20 FOOT LIFT	
1.1	58296	2 BUTTON CONTROL STATION	1
1.1.1	58278	GROMMET	1
1.1.2	58275	HARDWARE KIT	1
1.1.3	57803	1-SPEED INSERT	1
1.1.4	58276	WARNING LABEL KIT	1
1.1.5	58277	BUTTON LABEL KIT	1
	28076	28076 CONTROL CORD - 10 FOOT LIFT	
1.2	28077	CONTROL CORD - 15 FOOT LIFT	1
	28078	CONTROL CORD - 20 FOOT LIFT	



## PROGRAMMING THE ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

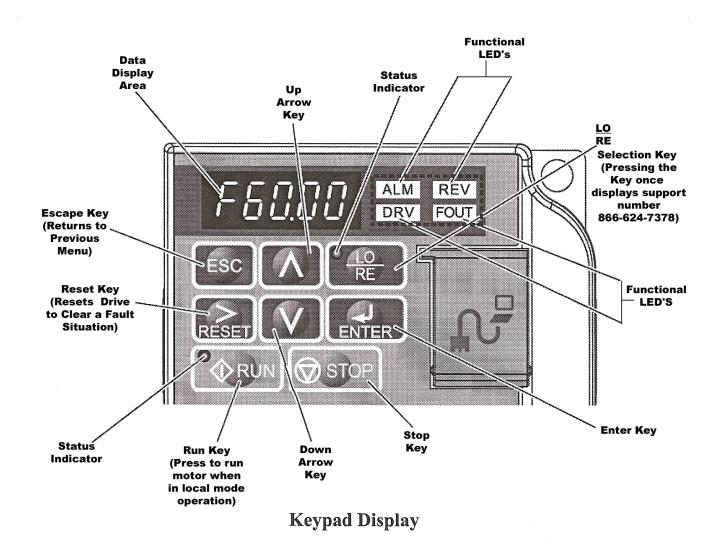
#### **USING THE KEYPAD**

All functions of the drive are accessed using the keypad. The information needed to configure the drive's application is entered into the drive by using the functional LEDs. This information is stored into the drive's memory.

#### **KEYPAD FUNCTIONS**

The keypad has a 5-digit LED display. Both numeric and alpha-numeric data can appear on the display. Indicators and keys on the keypad are described below.

Note: The STOP key is always active and will cause any run command to come to an immediate stop.





## **KEYPAD LED AND BUTTON FUNCTIONS**

Some of the keypad buttons, whose functions are described below, are dual-purpose. The dual- purpose keys have one function when used in a view-only mode and another function when used in a programming mode.:

## **KEYS AND DISPLAYS ON THE LED OPERATOR**

NO.	DISPLAY	NAME	FUNCTION
1	F60.00	Data Display Area	Displays the frequency reference, parameter number, etc.
2	ESC	ESC Key	Return to the previous menu (before ENTER Key is pressed), or cursor position
3	RESET	RESET Key	Moves the cursor to the right. Resets the drive to clear a fault situation
4	© RUN	RUN Key	Pressing the key initiates the RUN command when LOCAL mode operation is selected.  Starts the auto-tuning process.
5		Up Arrow Key	Scrolls up to select next parameter group or parameter settings. It also increases the value of the blinking digit of a parameter setting.
6		Down Arrow Key	Scrolls down to select next parameter group or parameter settings. It also decreases the value of the blinking digit of a parameter setting.
7	STOP	STOP Ley	Stops the drive by initiating a base block STOP command.  Note: Stop priority circuit.
8	ENTER	ENTER Key	Selects modes or parameters. Displays each parameter's set value. By pressing this key again, the set value is stored.
9	C LO RE	LO/RE Key	Pressing the key once displays support phone number 866-624-7378.  Pressing the key again shows control method, motion and reference speed.  Pressing the key again will show RESET. Pressing the ENTER Key afterwards will reset the maintenance timers.

## **LO/RE LED AND RUN LED INDICATIONS**

NO.	LED	Lit	Flashing	Flashing Quickly	0FF
10	RUN	During run.	During deceleration to stop.	During deceleration at a fast stop.	During stop.
	10 Kon	During run.	When a run command is input and frequency is 0.	During stop by interock operation	During otop.
11	© LO RE	When run command is selected from LED operator (LOCAL)	_	_	Run command is selected from device other than LED operator (REMOTE)



### **FUNCTION LEDS**

NO.	Display	Lit	Flashing	OFF
12	ALM	When the drive detects an alarm or error	When an alarm occurs  OPE detected  When a fault or error occurs during Auto-TUning	Normal state (no fault or alarm)
13	REV	When the REVERSE command is given	_	When the FORWARD command is given
14	DRV	Drive Ready Auto-Tuning	_	Programming Mode
15	FOUT	Displays output frequency (Hz)	_	_

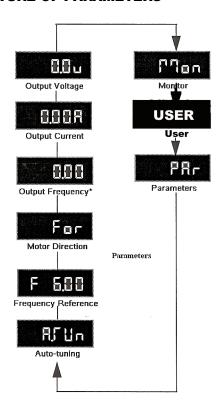
## **PARAMETERS**

There are hundreds of parameters, organized by function group, that determine how the drive functions. These parameters are programmed in the drive's software as measurable values or options-both of which will be referred to in this manual as settings. While some of these parameters are associated with one setting, others are tied to a number of possible settings.

The IMPULSE•G+ Mini is configured for a specific hoist or trolley. If you find it necessary to change the initial settings, it is recommended that you only allow qualified system technicians to program the drive. This can be accomplished by using the Password and Access Level features. The factory must be contacted.



#### IMPULSE•G+ MINI STRUCTURE OF PARAMETERS



#### **Frequency Reference Setting**

Sets/Displays the drive operation speed (Hz).

## **Output Frequency Monitor**

Displays the output frequency (Hz.) at which the drive is currently operating. This is a monitor only function; the operator cannot change the displayed value by use of the keypad.

#### **Output Current Monitor**

Displays the level of output current (Amps) that the drive is currently producing. This is a monitor only function; the operator cannot change the displayed value by use of the keypad.

#### **Monitor Selection**

Pressing ENTER allows access to the various Monitor parameters. These are monitor-only functions; the operator cannot change the displayed value. Accessible during run command. See pages 18 thru 21 for complete listing of all monitor parameters.

#### \*Parameter Programming

Selects or reads data using parameter settings. Data is displayed by pressing the ENTER key, and can be changed by pressing the "up arrow" or "down arrow" keys. Any changes can be saved by again pressing the ENTER key. Pressing the ESC key exits the programming mode.

### **Output Voltage Monitor**

Displays the level of output voltage to the motor. This is a monitor only function: The operator cannot change the displayed value by use of the keypad.

#### User

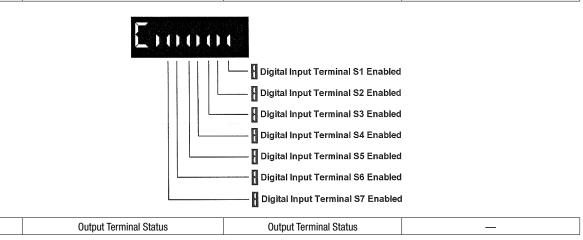
Allows for quick access to parameters that can be programmed by operator.

\*Note: All programming parameters are password protected, except those stored in user function..

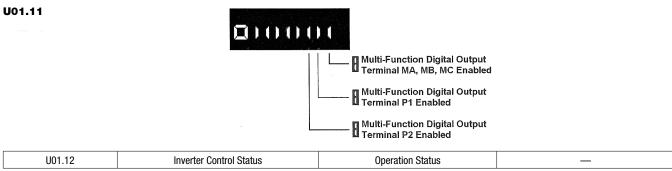


PARAMETER CODE	NAME	FUNCTION	UNITS		
MONITOR	MONITOR				
U01.01	Frequency Reference	Frequency Reference	Hz		
U01.02	Output Frequency	Inverter Output Frequency	Hz		
U01.03	Output Current	Inverter Output current	A		
U01.04	Control method	Displays the value of A01.02	_		
U01.05	Motor Speed	Motor Speed (OLV only)	_		
U01.06	Output Voltage	Inverter Output Voltage (Reference)	V		
U01.07	DC Bus Voltage	DC Bus Voltage (Measured)	V		
U01.08	Output Power	Inverter Output Power (Calculated)	HP		
U01.09	Motor Torque	Motor Torque (OLV only)	%		
U01.10	Input Terminal	Status Input Terminal Status	_		

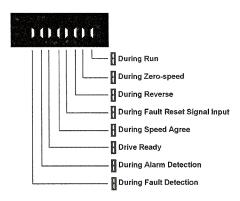
#### U01.10



U01.11



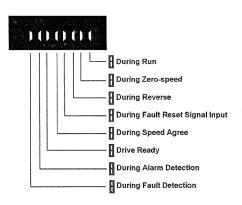
### U01.12





PARAMETER CODE	NAME	FUNCTION	UNITS
MONITOR			
U01.13	Elapsed Time	Elapsed Time	hours
U01.14	Flash ID	Flash ROM software ID number	
U01.15	Terminal A1 Level	External Terminal input level	V
U01.16	Terminal A2 Level	External Terminal input level	V/mA
U01.20	Output Frequency after Soft Start		Hz
U01.28	Software CPU		
U01.34	OPE Detection Parameter	Parameter OPE detected	const #
U01.39	Memobus Communications Error	Displays content of MEMOBUS error	

## U01.39



PARAMETER CODE	NAME	FUNCTION	UNITS
U01.52	Maintenance Timer		hr
U01.54	Pulse Monitor	Displays the pulse train input RP Frequency	
FAULT TRACE			
U02.01	Current Fault Displays Current fault		
U02.02	Last Fault Displays last fault detected		
U02.03	Frequency Reference @ Fault	Frequency reference when fault was detected	Hz
U02.04	Output Frequency @ Fault	Output frequency when fault was detected	Hz
U02.05	Output Current @ Fault	Output current when fault was detected	Α
U02.06	Motor Speed @ Fault (OLV Only)	Motor speed when fault was detected	Hz
U02.07	Output Voltage @ Fault	Output voltage when fault was detected	V
U02.08	DC Bus Voltage @ Fault	DC Bus voltage when fault was detected	V
U02.09	Output Power @ Fault	Output power when fault was detected	kW
U02.11	Input Terminal Status @ Fault	Input terminal status when fault was detected	
U02.12	Output Terminal Status @ Fault	Output terminal status when fault was detected	



PARAMETER CODE	NAME	FUNCTION	UNITS
FAULT TRACE	1		
U02.13	Operation Status @ Fault	Inverter status before fault was detected	
U02.14	Elapsed Time @ Fault	Elapsed time when fault was detected	hr
U02.15	Speed Reference During Soft Start @ Fault	Speed reference during soft start at previous fault	%
U02.16	Motor q-Axis Current During Fault		
U02.17	Motr d-Axis Current During Fault		
FAULT HISTORY			
U03.01	Last Fault	Displays most recent fault	
U03.02	Fault Message 2	Displays second most recent fault	
U03.03	Fault Message 3	Displays third most recent fault	
U03.04	Fault Message 4	Displays fourth most recent fault	
U03.05	Fault Message 5	Displays fifth most recent fault	
U03.06	Fault Message 6	Displays sixth most recent fault	
U03.07	Fault Message 7	Displays seventh most recent fault	
U03.08	Fault Message 8	Displays eight most recent fault	
U03.09	Fault Message 9	Displays ninth most recent fault	
U03.10	Fault Message 10	Displays tenth most recent fault	
U03.11	Elapsed Time 1	Elapsed time of most recent fault	
U03.12	Elapsed Time 2	Elapsed time of second most recent fault	
U03.13	Elapsed Time 3	Elapsed time of third most recent fault	
U03.14	Elapsed Time 4	Elapsed time of fourth most recent fault	
U03.15	Elapsed Time 5	Elapsed time of fifth most recent fault	
U03.16	Elapsed Time 6	Elapsed time of sixth most recent fault	
U03.17	Elapsed Time 7	Elapsed time of seventh most recent fault	
U03.18	Elapsed Time 8	Elapsed time of eight most recent fault	
U03.19	Elapsed Time 9	Elapsed time of ninth most recent fault	
U03.20	Elapsed Time 10	Elapsed time of tenth most recent fault	
U03.21	Accumulated Operations	Displays the number of FWD and REV Commands	
U03.22	U03.21 Rollovers	Increments when U03.21 reaches 65535. U03.21 is set to zero.	
U03.23	Overload/Load Check Count	Displays the number of OL1, OL2 and LC faults	
MAINTENANCE			
U04.01	Cumulative Operation Time		hr
U04.03	Cooling Fan Operation Time		hr
U04.04	Cooling Fan Maintenance		%
U04.05	Capacitor Maintenance		%
U04.06	Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance		%
U04.07	IGTB Maintenance		%
U04.08	Heatsink Temperature		



PARAMETER CODE	NAME	FUNCTION	UNITS
MAINTENANCE		'	
U04.09	LED Check	Lights all segments of the LED to verify that the display is working properly	
U04.10	kWh: Lower 4 Digits		
U04.11	kWh: Upper 5 Digits		
U04.12	CPU Resources Used		
U04.13	Peak Hold Current		
U04.14	Peak Hold Output Frequency		
U04.16	Motor Overload (oL1) Detection Level		
U04.17	Motor Overload (oL2) Detection Level		
U04.18	Frequency Reference Source Selection		
U04.19	Frequency Reference Memobus		
U04.20	Output Frequency Reference (decimal)		
U04.21	Run Command Selection Results		
U04.22	Memobus Communication Reference		
U04.23	Not Used		
IOTOR CONTROL MONITO	DR		
U06.01	Motor Secondary Current (Iq)		%
U06.02	Motor Excitation Current (Id)		%
U06.03	ASR Input		%
U06.04	ASR Output		%
U06.05	Output Voltage Reference (Vq)		%
U06.06	Output Voltage Reference (Vd)		%
U06.07	ACR (q) Output		%
U06.08	ACR (d) Output		%
U06.20	Frequency Reference Bias (Up/Down2)		%
U06.21	Offset Frequency		%
U06.36	GAIA Communication Error		
U06.37	LUNA Communication Error		
U06.38	Option Card Error		



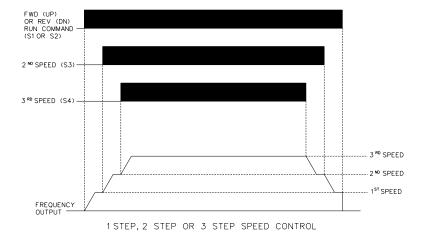
## IMPULSE G+MINI ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS

Specification	Specification Value and Information for all Models
Certification	UL, cUL, CE, TüV, RoHS
Rated input power supply volts & frequency	3-phase 200~240V or 380~480V: 50/60 Hz
Allowable input voltage fluctuation	+10% or -15% of nominal
Allowable input frequency fluctuation	±5% of nominal
Control method	Fully digital; sine-wave, pulse-width-modulated
Maximum output voltage (VAC)	Max output voltage 3-phase, 200~240V; 380~480V (proportional to input voltage).
Rated frequency (Hz)	Up to twice motor nameplate RPM (Swift-Lift) 60 Hz standard (150 Hz, consult factory)
Output speed control range	40:1 -V/f, 100:1 - Open Loop Vector (OLV)
Output frequency accuracy	0.01%-with digital reference command 0.1%-with analog reference command; 10 bits/10V
Frequency reference resolution	Digital: 0.01 Hz; analog: 0.03 Hz (at 60 Hz)
Output frequency resolution	0.01 Hz
Overload capacity	150% of rated output current of the drive for 1 minute
Remote frequency reference sources	0-10VDC (2KΩ); ±10VDC serial (RS-485)
Accel/decel times	0.0 to 25.5 seconds - 1 set; 0.0 to 6000.0 - 3 sets; 8 parameters are independently adjustable
Braking torque	150% or more with dynamic braking
Motor overload protection	UL recognized electronic thermal overload relay: field-programmable
Overcurrent protection level	200% of drive rated current
Circuit protection	Ground fault and blown-fuse protection
Overvoltage protection level	Approximately 410VDC (230V Class), 820VDC (460V Class)
Undervoltage protection level	Approximately 190VDC (230V Class), 380VDC (460V Class)
Heatsink overtemperature	Thermostat trips at 184 - 249°F (90 -121°C) dependent on drive capacity
Torque limit selection	Separate functions for FORWARD, REVERSE, REGEN.; all selectable from 0-300%
Stall prevention	Separate functions for accel, decel, at-speed and constant horsepower region
Other protection features	Lost output phase, failed-oscillator, mechanical overload and internal braking transistor
DC bus voltage indication	Charge LED is on until DC bus voltage drops below 50VDC
Location	Indoors; requires protection from moisture, corrosive gases and liquids
Ambient operating temperature	14° to 122°F (-10° to 50°C) for open chassis
Storage temperature	-4° to 140°F (-20° to 60°C)
Humidity	95% relative; noncondensing
Vibration	1G less than 20 Hz; 0.2 G for 20-55 Hz
Elevation	3300 Ft. (1000M) or less
Memobus	RS485/422 Max 115.2 Kbps

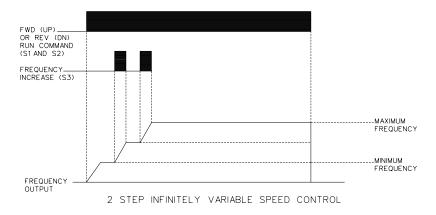


#### **SPEED CONTROL METHODS**

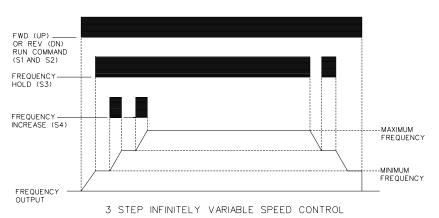
The IMPULSE.G+Mini provides 1-step, 2-step or 3-step Multi-Step control methods. For each input that is energized, the drive begins to operate at the corresponding frequency. If 1, 2 or 3-step is desired, then the frequency reference for the 1st, 2nd or 3rd step will be set at the maximum desired speed of operation.



In addition to discrete speed control, true infinitely variable speed control can be configured. The IMPULSE.G+ Mini has two ways in which infinitely variable control can be configured, 2-Step Infinitely Variable and 3-Step Infinitely Variable control. Sample timing diagrams for both methods are given.



Note: Above figures shown with stopping method set for immediate stop (as in hoist applications), the frequency output is immediately set to zero and the hoist brake will immediately close when the run command is removed. With the stopping method set for ramp to stop (as in trolley applications), the trolley speed will ramp down to minimum frequency before the trolley brake (if provided) closes.



NOTE:

ABOVE FIGURES SHOWN WITH STOPPING METHOD SET FOR IMMEDIATE STOP (AS IN HOIST APPLICATIONS), THE FREQUENCY OUTPUT IS IMMEDIATELY SET TO ZERO AND THE HOIST BRAKE WILL IMMEDIATELY CLOSE WHEN THE RUN COMMAND IS REMOVED. WITH THE STOPPING METHOD SET FOR RAMP TO STOP (AS IN TROLLEY APPLICATIONS), THE TROLLEY SPEED WILL RAMP DOWN TO MINIMUM FREQUENCY BEFORE NTHE TROLLEY BRAKE (IF PROVIDED) CLOSES.



## **FACTORY SETTINGS OF PARAMETERS**

CONTROL	PARAMETER	SETTING
	B05.01 (Acceleration Time)	3.0 Sec.
	B05.02 (Deceleration Time)	3.0 Sec.
1 step 0 step and 2 step	B01.01 (First Speed)	10 Hz.
1 step, 2 step and 3 step	B01.02 (Second Speed)	over 10 Hz. thru 60 Hz.
	B01.03 (Third Speed)	over 10 Hz. thru 60 Hz.
	A01.04	01
	B05.01 (Acceleration Time)	3.0 Sec.
	B05.02 (Deceleration Time)	3.0 Sec.
2 step infinitely variable	B01.01 (First Speed)	10 Hz.
	B01.03 (Maximum Speed)	60 Hz.
	A01.04	03
	B05.01 (Acceleration Time)	3.0 Sec.
	B05.02 (Deceleration Time)	3.0 Sec.
3 step infinitely variable	B01.01 (First Speed)	10 Hz.
	B01.03 (Maximum Speed)	60 Hz.
	A01.04	04

#### NOTE:

- 1. Standard factory setting for control is 3 Step Infinitely Variable.
- 2. B01.01, B05.01 and B05.02 can be accessed and changed using the user functions A02.01, A02.02 and A02.03. The other parameters have been factory set and pass word protected and should not be reset without authorization by EMS and/or CM.



## **FACTORY SETTINGS OF PARAMETERS**

FAULT CODE	FAULT OR INDICATOR NAME/DESCRIPTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
<b>BB</b> (flashing) Base Block	<b>External Base Block Indicator.</b> The flashing base block signal is the result of a multi function input in the terminal strip. The base block indicates that the drive's IGBTs have been disabled. The motor will begin coasting when the base block input is received. If a <b>RUN</b> command is still present when the <b>BB</b> signal is removed, the output voltage will be restored to the previous operating level and operation will continue at the previously commanded frequency.	Check constants H01.01 through H01.07 for proper programming.     Check terminal status. (U01.10)
<b>BEO</b> (flashing) Brake Ans Lost	<b>Brake Answer back signal is lost during run.</b> While running, the multi-function input brake answer back is lost.	Check brake answer back circuit.     Check terminal status. (U01.10).
<b>BE4</b> (flashing) Brake Answer 1	<b>Brake Answer-Back, Brake Not Released.</b> At Start, Brake Answer-back is not input within predetermined time (C08.04) after electric brake release command is output-Electric brake not released.	Check brake answer back circuit.     Increase the value of C08.04.     Check terminal status. (U01.10).
BE5 (flashing) Brake Answer 2	<b>Brake Answer-Back, At Stop.</b> At Stop, Brake Answer-back signal is not removed within predetermined time (C08.11) after electric brake release command is removed-Electric brake not closed.	Check brake answer back circuitries     increase the value of C08.11 time.
CALL (flashing)	<b>Serial Communication Transmission Error.</b> Control data is not received correctly after power supply is turned ON for 2 sec.	Check serial device connections.     Ensure drive is properly programmed for serial communication.
<b>CE</b> Memobus Com Err	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error. Serial communications data corrupted.	Check serial connections. (R+, R-, S+ & S-).     Check H05.01 through H05.03 for proper programming.
<b>CF</b> Control Fault	<b>Control Fault.</b> A torque limit was reached for 3 seconds or longer while in open Loop Vector	Perform auto tune.     Check motor parameters
COF	Current Offset Fault. The drive automatically adjusts the current offset, the calculated value exceeded the allowable setting range.	Press reset.     Check brake.     Check brake contact.
CPF02	A/D Conversion Error. An A/D conversion error occurred.	Cycle power to drive.     Ensure that the control board terminals and wiring are shielded from electrical noise.     Check resistance of potentiometer.     Replace the drive.
CPF03	PWM Data Error. There is a problem with the PWM data.	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the control board.
CPF06	<b>EEPROM Data Error.</b> There is an error in the data saved to EEPROM.	<ol> <li>Cycle power to the drive.</li> <li>If the problem continues, replace the drive.</li> </ol>
CPF07	<b>Terminal Board Communications Error.</b> A communication error occurred at the terminal board.	Cycle power to the drive.     Check connections on the control board.
CPF08	<b>EEPROM Serial Communications Fault.</b> EEPROM communications are not functioning properly.	<ol> <li>Cycle power to the drive.</li> <li>If the problem continues, replace the drive.</li> </ol>
CPF11	RAM Fault.	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.
CPF12	FLASH Memory Fault. Problem with the ROM (FLASH memory)	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.
CPF13	Watchdog Circuit Exception. Control circuit damage.	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.
CPF14	Control Circuit Fault. CPU Error (CPU operates incorrectly due to noise, etc)	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.
CPF16	Clock Fault. Standard clock error.	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.
CPF17	Timing Fault. A timing error occurred during an internal process.	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.
CPF18 and CPF19	Control Circuit Fault. CPU error (CPU operates incorrectly due to noise, etc.)	Cycle power to the drive.     Ensure that the control board terminals and wiring are shielded from electrical noise.     Replace the drive.
CPF20 and CPF21	RAM fault, FLASH memory error, watchdog circuit exception.	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.
CPF22	A/D Conversion Fault. A/D conversion error.	Cycle power to the drive.     Ensure that the control board terminals and wiring are shielded from electrical noise.     Replace the drive.
CPF23	PWM Feedback Fault. PWM feedback error.	Cycle power to the drive.     Replace the drive.



CPF24	<b>Drive Capacity Signal Fault.</b> Entered a capacity that does not exist (checked when the drive is powered up.)	<ol> <li>Cycle power to the drive.</li> <li>Replace the drive.</li> </ol>
CRST	<b>Cannot reset.</b> External fault occurred and reset button was pressed before motor was completely stopped. Fault reset was being executed when a RUN command is executed during a fault.	Wait for motor to come to complete stop.     Reset fault before issuing a RUN command.
<b>DNE</b> Drive not ready	User is trying to give a run command while a FWD or REV is present at Power Up.	Check input terminals.     Check H01.01 to H01.07 programming.
<b>EF</b> (flashing) External Fault	Both FORWARD/UP and REVERSE/DOWN commands are input at same time for 500 msec or longer.	<ol> <li>Check control input wiring.</li> <li>Check the sequence of operation.</li> </ol>
<b>EFO</b> Optional External Fault	External fault input from communication option card.	Check communication option card connection and signals.     Check external device for any fault(s).
<b>EF1</b> External Fault 1	External fault occurs on Terminal S1.	Check constant H01.01 for proper programming.     Check the conditions for input terminal S1 (U01.10).
<b>EF2</b> External Fault 2	External fault occurs on Terminal S2.	Check constant H01.02 for proper programming.     Check the conditions for input terminal S2 (U01.10).
<b>EF3</b> External Fault 3	External fault occurs on Terminal S3.	Check constant H01.03 for proper programming.     Check the conditions for input terminal S3 (U01.10).
<b>EF4</b> External Fault 4	External fault occurs on Terminal S4.	Check constant H01.04 for proper programming.     Check the conditions for input terminal S4 (U01.10).
<b>EF5</b> External Fault 5	External fault occurs on Terminal S5.	Check constant H01.05 for proper programming.     Check the conditions for input terminal S5 (U01.10).
<b>EF6</b> External Fault 6	External fault occurs on Terminal S6.	Check constant H01.06 for proper programming.     Check the conditions for input terminal S6 (U01.10).
<b>EF7</b> External Fault 7	External fault occurs on Terminal S7.	Check constant H01.07 for proper programming.     Check the conditions for input terminal S7 (U01.10).
<b>GF</b> Ground Fault	<b>Ground Fault.</b> Current shorted to ground exceeded 50% of rated current in output side of the drive. Setting L08.09 to 1 enable ground fault detection in models 2025 and 4014 or larger.	Disconnect motor from drive and check it for shorts using a megger.     Ensure that R/C Surge Suppressors are used across all brake contactor coils to prevent disturbance by electrical transients.
НВВ	Hardware Base Block. The Safe Disable Input channel is open.	Check if external safety circuit tripped and disabled the drive.     If the Safe Disable function is not utilized, check if the terminals HC and H1 are linked
<b>LC</b> Load Check Err	Load Check Fault. Load is greater than specified amount.	Reduce Load.     Check Load Check sequence set-up. (C05.XX)
<b>LF</b> Output Phase Loss	An open phase occurred at the inverter output.	Check for broken wires in output cable.     Check for open winding in the motor.     Check for loose terminals.
<b>LL1</b> (flashing) Lower Limit 1 Err	Lower Limit 1-SLOW Down Indicator. Lower Limit 1-Slow Down is input (switch status is changed).	May not require corrective action.     Check the position of the Limit Switch.     Check the condition of the Limit Switch.     Check the conditions of/for input terminal H01.     XX(U01.10)
<b>LL2</b> (flashing) Lower Limit 2 Err	<b>Lower Limit 2-STOP Indicator.</b> Lower Limit 2-Stop is input (switch status is changed).	1. May not require corrective action. 2. Check the position of the Limit Switch. 3. Check the condition of the Limit Switch. 4. Check the conditions of/for input terminal H01. XX(U01.10)
<b>MNT</b> Maintenance Required	Maintenance Required Alert. Running time has exceeded C12.05	Reset timer by MFI=5A or depress Mode/Service key three times and enter within 2 seconds.
<b>OC</b> Over Current	Output current exceeds 200% of inverter rated output current.	Check for a phase-to-phase short in the motor or wiring using a megger.     Extend the acceleration/deceleration time.     Check torque limit setting.



<b>OH</b> (flashing) Heatsnk Over temp	<b>Overheat Pre-Alarm.</b> Heatsink is overheating. The temperature of the inverters heatsink exceeded the setting in L08.02.	The inverter cooling fan has stopped.     Reduce the ambient temperature.
<b>OH1</b> Heatsink MaxTemp	<b>Overheat Fault.</b> There are two situations that result in an overheat fault. The first occurs when the measured heat sink exceeded 105°C. The second is a result of a fault in the internal 24VDC cooling fan.	Ensure that the heat sink cooling fans are functioning.     Ensure that the heat sink is free from dirt and debris.     Ensure that the inverter's ambient temperature is
<b>OH2</b> (Flashing) Overheat 2	Overheat Alarm. Signal is input by external terminal. H01.XX=39	within specifications. 4. Replace the 24VDC fan. 5. Replace the heat sink thermistor(s).
<b>OH3</b> Motor Overheat 1	Motor Overheating 1. Thermistor analog input detected motor overheating. See L01.03.	Check the motor rated current value, E02.01.     Increase cycle time OH4 Motor or reduce the load.
<b>OH4</b> Motor Overheat 2	Motor Overheating 2. Thermistor analog input detected motor overheating. See L01.04.	
<b>OL1</b> Motor Overloaded	Motor Overload Fault. Inverter output exceeded the inverter overload level.	Ensure drive is programmed with proper motor full load Amps (E02.01).     Reduce the load.
<b>OL2</b> INV Overload	Inverter Overload Fault. Inverter output exceeded the inverter overload level.	Reduce the load.     Extend the acceleration time.
<b>OPE01</b> kVA Selection	kVA Settings Fault. Inverter kVA setting range is incorrect.	1. Check 002.04 constant for proper kVA.
OPE02	Parameter Range Setting Error. Parameter settings are set outside the parameter range.	Press enter to view parameter.     Change parameter to appropriate setting.
<b>OPE03</b> Terminal	Multi-Function Input Settings Fault. Set values other than "F" and "FF" are duplicated.	Check the settings for H01.01 to H01.07, vertify that the same input is not used twice.
<b>OPE04</b> Terminal	Parameters do not match. The drive, control board, or terminal board has been replaced, and the parameter settings between the controller board or terminal board do not match.	Press ENTER to view the parameter.     Change parameter(s) to appropriate settings.     Set A01.05 = 5550.
<b>OPE07</b> Analog Selection	Multi-Function Analog Input Setting Fault. Set values other than 00 and 0F are duplicated.	Check setting for H03.02 and H03.10. Verify that the same value is not used twice.
<b>OPEO8</b> Terminal	Selection Parameter error. A parameter has been changed that is not available in the present control method.	1. Undo the last parameter change (if known).     2. Scroll through modified constants for obvious setting error.     3. Perform a user initialize (A01.05=1110)     CAUTION: All settings will be restored to the factory defaults.
<b>OPE10</b> V/fPtm Setting	V/f Parameter Setting Error.	1. Check Parameters E01.04 to E01.11.
<b>OPE23</b> Load Check	Check C05.04≤C05.07≤C05.09.	1. Load Check setting error.
<b>0T1</b> Overtorque Det 1	<b>Overtorque Detection Level 1 Fault.</b> Current is higher than set value (L06.02) for more than set time (L06.03).	Check for proper programming of L06.02 and L06.03.
<b>OT2</b> Overtorque Det 2	Overtorque Detection Level 2 Fault. Defined by L06.05. Alarm defined by L06.04.	Check for proper programming for L06.XX constant
<b>OV</b> DC Bus Overvolt	Overvoltage Fault. The DC bus voltage exceeded for overvoltage level.  Detection level: 230V class-approximate 410V 460V class-approximate 820V	Extend the deceleration time.     Check for proper DBU operation.     Check the resistor.     Check the line voltage.     If on a load break hoist, check the gear box.
<b>OV</b> (flashing) DC Bus Overvolt	Overvoltage Fault. Overvoltage occurs during stop. Main circuit DC voltage rises above the detection level while the drive output is off. Detection level: 410V or more for 230V, 820V or more for 460V.	1. Check the line voltage.
<b>PF</b> Input Pha Loss	Input Phase Loss Fault. Inverter input power supply has open phase.	Check the line voltage.     Remove power.     Retighten the input terminal screws.     Check the fuses.
<b>RR</b> DynBrk Transistr	Braking Transistor Fault. Internal Braking transistor failed.	Verify that the external braking resistor is connected to the proper terminals.     Confirm that the proper resistor is installed.     Check for a short circuit across the braking resistor.
<b>UL1</b> Upper Limt 1 Err	Upper Limit 1-SLOW DOWN Indicator. Upper Limit 1-SLOW DOWN switch status is changed.	May not require corrective action.     Check the position of the Limit Switch.     Check the condition of the Limit Switch.     Check the conditions of/for input terminal H01.XX (U01.10)



<b>UL2</b> Upper Limt 2 Err	Upper Limit 2-Stop Indicator. Upper Limit 2-STOP switch status is changed.	May not require corrective action.     Check the position of the Limit Switch.     Check the condition of the Limit Switch.     Check the conditions of/for input terminal H01.XX (U01.10)
<b>UL3</b> Upper Limt 3 Err	Upper Limit 3-Weighted Stop. Upper Limit weighted limit switch tripped	May not require corrective action.     Check the position of the Limit Switch.     Check the condition of the Limit Switch.     Check the conditions of/for input terminal H01.XX (U01.10)
<b>UT1</b> Undertorque Det1	Undertorque Detection 1. The current is less than L06.02 for more that L06.03.	Check settings.     Check motor coupling.
<b>UT2</b> Undertorque Det2	Undertorque Detection 2. The current is less than L06.05 for more that L06.06.	Check settings.     Check motor coupling.
<b>UV</b> (Flashing) DC Bus Undervolt	Undervoltage Fault. Undervoltage status occurs for more than 2 sec during STOP. Input voltage drops below 190V DC or less for 230V AC class, 380V DC or less for 460V AC class.	Check the power source wiring.     Replace and bad branch fuses.     Check collector system.
<b>UV1</b> DC Bus Undervolt	Undervoltage 1 Fault. Undervoltage status occurs for more than 2 sec during RUN command. Input voltage drops below 190V DC or less for 230V AC class, 380V DC or less for 460V AC class.	Check the power source wiring.     Correct the line voltage.     Check collector system.
<b>UV2</b> CTL PS Undervolt	Undervoltage 2 Fault. The inverter detected a loss of 24V logic power supply voltage.	Check the power source wiring.     Correct the line voltage.     Check collector system.
<b>UV3</b> MC Answerback	MC Fault. The pre-charge contactor opened during operation	Check the power supply wiring.     Correct the line voltage.     Check collector system.     Wait 30-45 seconds before restarting drive after auto shut down.



### **ELECTROMOTIVE SYSTEMS LIMITED WARRANTY**

Electromotive Systems, hereafter referred to as Company, guarantees that the drive has been manufactured by it against any defects of material and/or workmanship for a period of two years from the date of shipment. Company makes NO OTHER WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS OF THE ITEMS FOR THEIR INTENDED USE OR AS TO THEIR PERFORMANCE. Any statement, description or specification in Company's literature is for the sole purpose of identification of items sold by the Company and imparts no guarantee, warranty or undertaking by company of any kind. Components and accessories not manufactured by Electromotive Systems are not included in this warranty and are warranted separately by their respective manufacturers.

Company's sole liability shall be to repair at its factory, or replace any item returned to it within two years from date of shipment, which Company finds to contain defective material or workmanship. All items to be repaired or replaced shall be shipped to Company (Note: return authorization by Company is required) within said two year period, freight prepaid, as a condition to repair or replace defective material or workmanship. Company's herein assumed responsibility does not cover defects resulting from improper installation, maintenance, or improper use. Any corrective maintenance performed by anyone other than the Company during the warranty period shall void the warranty. Company shall not be liable for damages of any kind from any cause whatsoever beyond the price of the defective Company supplied items involved. Company shall not be liable for economic loss, property damage, or other consequential damages or physical injury sustained by the purchaser or by any third party as a result of the use of any Company supplied items or material.

Company neither assumes nor authorizes any other person to assume for Company any other liability in connection with the sale or use of items sold by Company.

Materials or items may not be returned for credit, without the prior written consent of the Company. Any authorized return of materials or items shall be subject to a restocking charge equal to 25% of the net invoiced amount (\$100 minimum charge for all control products) after Company determines that the material or item is in resalable condition. If upon receipt of the material or items returned, the Company determines that said material or items cannot be resold without alteration or service, the Company reserves the right to reject the returned materials or items and to send the same back to said purchaser at purchaser's expense.

Any claim for errors in shipment or for material or time shortages must be receive by Company within 30 days of shipment and must be accompanied by copies of the bill of lading and packing slip.

Refer to hoist manual for CM's Repair/Replacement policy that applies to the hoist.



## **NOTES**























Distributed by Ergonomic Partners Sales@ErgonomicPartners.com www.ErgonomicPartners.com Tel: 314-884-8884